

**FBISE**

# **ENGLISH** **NOTES**

**Federal Board Islamabad**  
**Presented by:**

**Urdu Books Whatsapp Group**  
**STUDY GROUP**

**9TH**  
**CLASS**

0333-8033313

راؤ ایاز

0343-7008883

پاکستان زندہ باد

0306-7163117

محمد سلمان سلیم

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 1)**

**SHORT QUESTIONS**

**Describe Napier's Bone and Slide Rule.**

**Napier's Bone:**

- It was a calculating device invented by John Napier (Scottish Mathematician) in 1614.
- It consisted of a wooden box containing rotating cylinders having digits from 0-9.
- It could multiply, divide and find square roots of numbers.

**Slide Rule:**

- It was device developed by William Oughtred (English Mathematician) in 1920s.
- It was based on the idea of logarithm.
- It is used to solve problem of multiplications and divisions.
- It has 3 parts. Slide, Rule and Sliding Cursor.

**Compare 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> generation computers.**

**First Generation Computers (1940-1956):**

- i) They used vacuum tube technology.
- ii) Vacuum tubes produce lot of heat and needs to be cooled with A.C.
- iii) Their examples were ENIAC, UNIVAC-I, IBM-604, Mark-I and EDSAC etc.
- iv) This generation computers had following short comings:
  - a. Very big in size
  - b. Slow in speed and have less memory
  - c. Large power consumption
  - d. Difficult maintenance.

**Third Generation Computers (1963-1971):**

- i) They used Integrated circuits consisting of transistors, diode and resistances.
- ii) These computers were smaller and consume very less power.
- iii) These computers used more versatile programs like real time programming.
- iv) They can run different applications at the same time.
- v) Their examples were Burroughs 6700, IBM System / 360, System 3 and Control Data Corporations 3300 and 6600.

**Differentiate between analog and digital computers.**

**Analog computer:**

- Analog computers represent and process data by measuring quantities such as voltage and current to solve a problem.
- They work on supply of continuous signals as input.
- They are special purpose devices, designed to perform single specific task.
- Analog computers are very fast but their accuracy is low.
- They consist of electrical devices such as resistors, capacitors transistors etc.

**Digital computers:**

- They work on binary digits i.e. 0s and 1s.
- Their result is displayed on monitor or printed on paper.
- These are general purpose computers in many sizes and shapes.
- These computers accept data in the form of digits.
- They have low speed than analog computers but accurate.
- They have high memory capacity.
- They are being used in business, education, health, supermarkets & banking.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 1)**

=====

**Ahmed, a class IX student is asking his father to replace his home computer CRT monitor with LCD monitor. How will you justify his demand?**

- LCDs are free from geometric image distortions because they are a flat matrix display where every pixel is active.
- LCDs have uniform screen brightness and the screen is covered with a flexible surface which is less prone.
- LCDs are flicker free and avoid headaches and eyestrain.
- LCDs are smaller than CRT monitor.
- LCD needs lesser energy than CRT Monitors.

**What will happen if storage devices are removed from a computer?**

If storage devices are removed from a computer then it will not possible to store the information and information retrieval.

**Differentiate between systems software and application software.**

**System Software:**

- It is a collection of programs which makes the use of computer easy and efficient.
- Highly experienced computer programmers develop system software.
- For example operating system, device drivers and utility program etc.

**Application Software:**

- Application software is developed for computer users to solve their problems such as preparing a letter, creating a presentation or managing a database.
- Commonly used application software includes productivity software, business software, entertainment software and education software.

**How a student can use computer to improve academic performance?**

Using Computer Applications will:

- Increase the motivation in student.
- Increase the interest for learning Management.
- Lead to the development of students' skills.
- Develop the students' process of thinking critically.
- creates the opportunity for students to solve different case studies
- Prepares the students for the knowledge-based society and economy.

**Give any three uses of computers in a school library.**

- Access to information and primary information sources.
- Network accessibility on Intranet and Internet.
- User-friendly interface.
- Advanced search and retrieval.
- Multiple access / Universal accessibility.
- Integration with other digital libraries.

**Name few house hold appliances in which microprocessor is used.**

They are being used in the devices including mobile phones, microwave ovens, cameras, washing machines, televisions, etc.

**What are the tasks performed by operating system?**

- It loads programs into memory and executes them.
- It controls the operation of input/output and storage devices.
- It manages files and folders.
- It allows creating a password to protect computers from unauthorized use.
- It detects hardware failures and displays messages to fix them.

## ختم نبوت ﷺ زندہ باد

## عظمت صحابہ زندہ باد

السلام علیکم ورحمۃ اللہ وبرکاتہ:

معزز ممبران: آپ کا وٹس ایپ گروپ ایڈمن "اردو بکس" آپ سے مخاطب ہے۔

آپ تمام ممبران سے گزارش ہے کہ:

- ❖ گروپ میں صرف PDF کتب پوسٹ کی جاتی ہیں لہذا کتب کے متعلق اپنے کمٹس / ریویوز ضرور دیں۔ گروپ میں بغیر ایڈمن کی اجازت کے کسی بھی قسم کی (اسلامی و غیر اسلامی، اخلاقی، تحریری) پوسٹ کرنا سختی سے منع ہے۔
- ❖ گروپ میں معزز، پڑھے لکھے، سلجھے ہوئے ممبرز موجود ہیں اخلاقیات کی پابندی کریں اور گروپ رولز کو فالو کریں بصورت دیگر معزز ممبرز کی بہتری کی خاطر ریموو کر دیا جائے گا۔
- ❖ کوئی بھی ممبر کسی بھی ممبر کو انباکس میں میسج، مس کال، کال نہیں کرے گا۔ رپورٹ پر فوری ریموو کر کے کارروائی عمل میں لائے جائے گی۔
- ❖ ہمارے کسی بھی گروپ میں سیاسی و فرقہ واریت کی بحث کی قطعاً کوئی گنجائش نہیں ہے۔
- ❖ اگر کسی کو بھی گروپ کے متعلق کسی قسم کی شکایت یا تجویز کی صورت میں ایڈمن سے رابطہ کیجئے۔
- ❖ سب سے اہم بات:

گروپ میں کسی بھی قادیانی، مرزائی، احمدی، گستاخ رسول، گستاخ امہات المؤمنین، گستاخ صحابہ و خلفائے راشدین حضرت ابو بکر

صدیق، حضرت عمر فاروق، حضرت عثمان غنی، حضرت علی المرتضیٰ، حضرت حسنین کریمین رضوان اللہ تعالیٰ اجمعین، گستاخ اہلبیت یا

ایسے غیر مسلم جو اسلام اور پاکستان کے خلاف پراپیگنڈا میں مصروف ہیں یا ان کے روحانی و ذہنی سپورٹرز کے لئے کوئی گنجائش نہیں

ہے لہذا ایسے اشخاص بالکل بھی گروپ جو ان کرنے کی زحمت نہ کریں۔ معلوم ہونے پر فوراً ریموو کر دیا جائے گا۔

❖ تمام کتب انٹرنیٹ سے تلاش / ڈاؤنلوڈ کر کے فری آف کاسٹ وٹس ایپ گروپ میں شیئر کی جاتی ہیں۔ جو کتاب نہیں ملتی اس کے لئے معذرت کر

لی جاتی ہے۔ جس میں محنت بھی صرف ہوتی ہے لیکن ہمیں آپ سے صرف دعاؤں کی درخواست ہے۔

❖ عمران سیریز کے شوقین کیلئے علیحدہ سے عمران سیریز گروپ موجود ہے۔

❖ لیڈیز کے لئے الگ گروپ کی سہولت موجود ہے جس کے لئے ویریفیکیشن ضروری ہے۔

❖ اردو کتب / عمران سیریز یا سٹیڈی گروپ میں ایڈ ہونے کے لئے ایڈمن سے وٹس ایپ پر بذریعہ میسج رابطہ کریں اور جواب کا انتظار فرمائیں۔ برائے

مہربانی اخلاقیات کا خیال رکھتے ہوئے موبائل پر کال یا ایم ایس کرنے کی کوشش ہرگز نہ کریں۔ ورنہ گروپس سے توریوو کیا ہی جائے گا بلاک بھی کیا

جائے گا۔

نوٹ: ہمارے کسی گروپ کی کوئی فیس نہیں ہے۔ سب فی سبیل اللہ ہے

0333-8033313

0343-7008883

0306-7163117

راؤ ایاز

پاکستان زندہ باد

محمد سلمان سلیم

پاکستان پائمنڈہ باد

پاکستان زندہ باد

اللہ تبارک تعالیٰ ہم سب کا حامی و ناصر ہو

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 1)**

**LONG QUESTIONS**

**Describe the five generations of computers.**

**First Generation Computers (1940-1956):**

- i) They used vacuum tube technology.
- ii) Vacuum tubes produce lot of heat and needs to be cooled with A.C.
- iii) Their examples were ENIAC, UNIVAC-I, IBM-604, Mark-I and EDSAC etc.
- iv) This generation computers had following short comings:
  - a. Very big in size
  - b. Slow in speed and have less memory
  - c. Large power consumption
  - d. Difficult maintenance.

**Second Generation Computers (1956-1963):**

- i) They used transistors instead of vacuum tubes.
- ii) They are reliable and cheaper.
- iii) They used punch card readers, magnetic tapes and printers.
- iv) They use assembly language.
- v) High level programming languages were introduced like FORTRAN and COBOL in these computers.
- vi) Their examples were UNIVAC-II, IBM 7030, 7780 and 7090, NCR 300 etc.

**Third Generation Computers (1963-1971):**

- i) They used Integrated circuits consisting of transistors, diode and resistances.
- ii) These computers were smaller and consume very less power.
- iii) These computers used more versatile programs like real time programming.
- iv) They can run different applications at the same time.
- v) Their examples were Burroughs 6700, IBM System / 360, System 3 and Control Data Corporations 3300 and 6600.

**Fourth Generation Computers (1971-Till Now):**

- i) They use LSI (Large Scale Integration) and VLSI (Very Large Scale Integration) chips.
- ii) Microprocessors were also developed in fourth generation.
- iii) They are very fast and have large memory capacity.
- iv) Large variety of softwares are present in these computers.
- v) They support multimedia software that combine text, image, sound and videos.
- vi) They use modern languages like C, C++, Java etc.
- vii) Their examples are Pentium Series, Dual Core, Core i3, i5 and i7 etc.

**Fifth Generation Computers (Upcoming):**

- i) This generation is currently under process.
- ii) Scientists are trying to design such machine which can think and understand natural languages.
- iii) They will be based on Artificial Intelligence.
- iv) Their examples will be robots and expert systems.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 1)**

=====

**Write a note on mainframe, minicomputer and microcomputer.**

**Mainframe Computer:**

- These are very large, powerful and expensive.
- They can support hundreds and thousands users at a time.
- Modern mainframe computers use cutting edge technology.
- They can execute trillions of instructions per second.
- Examples are IBM zEnterprise EC12, EC196, HP16500 etc.

**Minicomputer:**

- These are introduced in 1960s after development of IC chips.
- These are less expensive and smaller than mainframe computers.
- They can execute Billions of instructions per second.
- They are also using cutting edge technology now a days.
- Their examples are IBM System/36 and HP 3000.

**Microcomputer:**

- These are less expensive and smallest computers.
- These are being used in all application areas like homes, offices etc.
- These are introduced in 1970s after development of micro-processor.
- They can execute millions of instructions per second.
- Their examples are IBM, HP, Dell, Toshiba etc.

**Explain the basic operations of a computer.**

**Input Operation:**

- A computer works in the light of instructions (Input) given to it.
- Input is given by a user using keyboard or mouse.
- The input is stored in memory for further processing.

**Processing Operation:**

- Microprocessor processes the data according to instructions (input).
- Microprocessor fetches the data from memory and Control Unit (CU) decodes the instructions.
- After decoding, it sends signals to other parts of computer to execute it.

**Storage Operation:**

- The result produced after processing are stored in memory before sending to output device or hard disk.

**Output Operation:**

- The Control Unit displays the results on the monitor or print it on paper. Results can also be saved on hard disk for future use.

**Write short note on the followings.**

**Hardware Engineer:**

- He is a person who design and manufacture computer hardware.
- He also do repairing and maintenance of computers.
- He has deep knowledge of computers, processors, circuit boards, input & output devices etc.

**Network Administrator:**

- He is a person, who install configure and maintain the computer network.
- He is incharge of computer hardware and software used at the network.
- He give password to network users to access the network.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 1)**

=====

**Database Administrator:**

- He is a person, who design, implement and maintain the databases.
- He also ensures the security of database.

**Web Designer:**

- He is a person, who creates and designs the websites.
- He uses different elements and languages to create websites.

**Multimedia Designer:**

- He is a person, who presents information in attractive manner.
- He creates digital images and videos using various software.
- He can edit, split and combine images and videos.

**Describe the following types of application software.**

**Productivity Software:**

- They include word processing, spreadsheet and database management.
- They are used to speed up daily routine tasks.
- They help to work in organized and efficient manner.

**Business Software:**

- They help to run any kind of business in efficient way.
- Some examples are accounting, sales, marketing and inventory softwares etc.

**Entertainment Software:**

- They are used for entertainment purpose.
- Games are most popular entertainment softwares.
- They also help to improve skills like typing tutors etc.

**Education Software:**

- They are used for education purpose.
- They include typing tutors, spelling tutor, language learning, medical, driving test, flight simulation etc.





**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 2)**

**SHORT QUESTIONS**

**Why operating system is important software for a computer? Give any five reasons.**

Following are the main functions due to which operating system is important software for a computer.

- i) Process Management
- ii) Memory Management
- iii) Input/Output Management
- iv) File Management
- v) Resource Management
- vi) User Management

**Give any three objectives of operating system?**

- i) Convenience and Efficiency.
- ii) Usage of resources such as CPU, memory, input/output devices and Internet.
- iii) Resource manager.

**Mention few disadvantages of using DOS.**

- User must know the syntax of the command.
- DOS commands are difficult to remember.
- It is a single user and single task operating system.
- It cannot support graphics.
- It is not GUI based.

**Name two operating systems which are used in modern mobile phones.**

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| i) Android OS (Google Inc.)             | ii) Bada (Samsung Electronics) |
| iii) BlackBerry OS (Research In Motion) | iv) iPhone OS/iOS (Apple)      |
| v) MeeGo OS (Nokia and Intel)           | vi) Symbian OS (Nokia)         |

**What difficulties a student may face if he/she is not familiar with the operating system of a computer?**

- User must know basics of operating system to give commands to the computer.
- Without this, he/she cannot run programs and manage files on computer.
- Without knowledge of operating system, a computer is useless.

**Define UNIX and Windows operating system.**

**UNIX:**

- UNIX is a multi-user CLI operating system.
- It was introduced in 1969.
- It allows multiple users to run different programs at the same time.
- UNIX is used on large computer system (Mainframe).
- It uses a command line interface but later on GUI was also introduced.

**Windows Operating System:**

- It is the most popular operating system.
- It was developed by Microsoft.
- It has many versions over the period of time like Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows Millennium, Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, 8 and 10.
- The latest version is Windows 10.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 2)**

**Differentiate between single-user and multi-user operating systems.**

**Single-user Operating System:**

- It is used by a single user at a time.
- It is easy to use.
- Resources (CPU, memory and input/output devices) are not shared with other computers.
- It is used on microcomputers.
- User can open many programs at the same time
- It requires less memory and costs less.
- Some examples are DOS, Windows 95, Windows XP, Windows 7, etc.

**Multi-user Operating System:**

- It is used by many users at a time.
- Resources (CPU, memory and input/output devices) are shared with other computers over network.
- It is used on minicomputers and mainframes.
- Administrator is responsible for assigning and managing user names and passwords.
- It requires a powerful CPU and large memory & hard drives.
- Some examples are Windows NT, UNIX and Linux etc.

**What is meant by managing data and why is it important?**

- Managing data means storing files in secondary storage devices i.e. on hard disk or USB flash.
- This helps in finding files easily and quickly.
- File Management Tools provide facilities to create folders and copy or move files into them. It also allows the user to delete files and folders.

**What is meant by resources of computer?**

- The resources of a computer include microprocessor, memory and all the attached devices.
- Operating system automatically manages these resources.
- Operating system allocates resources of a computer to the application program according to the user's requirement.

**What types of problems may a student face if no antivirus is installed in his/her computer system.**

- A computer virus is a program that literally infects other programs and databases upon contact.
- It can damage data, software, or the computer itself.
- Some of the activities that a virus are:
  - Copy themselves to other programs.
  - Display information on the screen.
  - Destroy data files.
  - Erase an entire hard disk.
  - Lie dormant for a specified time or until a given condition is met.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 2)**

**LONG QUESTIONS**

**Explain the main functions of operating system.**

The following are the main functions of operating system.

**Process Management:**

- A process is a program in execution which needs resources like processing resource, memory and I/O resources.
- The Operating System must allocate resources to processes the data.

**Memory Management:**

- It is the process of allocating memory space to different programs.
- When programs are run by users, the operating system allocates portions of free memory these programs.
- When a program is closed, operating system will free the memory portion used by that program.

**Input/output Management:**

- User communicates with computer through input/output devices such as keyboard, mouse, monitor, printer etc.
- Operating system uses Input/output controller to manage all the input/output devices.

**File Management:**

- It is the process in which operating system organizes, stores and keeps track of files and folders.
- Operating System perform various operations on these files/folders like creating, opening, editing, renaming, moving, copying, deleting and searching etc.

**Resource Management:**

- The resources of a computer include microprocessor, memory and all the devices attached to the computer.
- Operating system automatically manages the resources of a computer when application programs are executed by user.

**User Management:**

- User management is an important feature of operating system for a secure computer system.
- The operating system gives full control to administrator only who can installs various programs and can creates new users.
- Operating system does not allow the users to install programs or create new users.

**Describe the following computer interfaces.**

**Command Line Interface:**

- In CLI, commands are given with keyboard.
- The user types a command and presses the ENTER key to execute it.
- Examples of CLI are DOS (Disk Operating System) and UNIX.
- CLI is difficult to use because users have to remember the commands.

**Graphical User Interface:**

- It is a graphical interface and uses windows, icons, menus and pointer.
- Icon is a graphical symbol that represents a file, folder, program, device, etc.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 2)

- =====
- To perform a task, the user has to select icons or make choices in menus.
  - Examples of GUI are Macintosh, Linux and Windows.
  - The following are the **advantages** of GUI.
    - Much easier
    - No need to remember commands
    - Multiple programs can be run at the same time
    - Provide good help facilities
  - The following are the **disadvantages** of GUI.
    - Takes up lot of memory.
    - Needs faster computer.

### **Menu-driven Interface:**

- It presents a menu, user makes a choice and then the next menu appears.
- The user makes another choice and so on.
- It is very easy to use.
- Menus contain the commands to use the operating system.
- Examples are Novell's Netware and ProDOS etc.

### **Describe the following types of operating systems.**

#### **Batch Processing System:**

- In this system, jobs are grouped in batches & computer executes them one by one
- Computer automatically loads the next job when one job terminates.
- This system is suitable where large amount of data has to be collected and processed on a regular basis.
- For example, data of credit card holders is collected & held till end of billing cycle.
- Another example is printing of report cards of all students of a school as a batch.

#### **Time-sharing System:**

- In this system, multiple users can run different programs at a same time on a large-scale computer.
- In a timesharing system, the central processing unit is switched rapidly between the programs so that all the user programs are executed simultaneously.
- The, operating systems used in minicomputers and mainframe computers support timesharing.
- This system is used in organizations like airline, bank, hotel, university, etc. where many users need access to the central computer at the same time.
- For example, hundreds of students access the university's mainframe computer at the same time to check their result / datesheet etc.

#### **Real-time System:**

- This system must process information and produce a response within a specified time.
- These operating systems are developed for special applications.
- For example a measurement of temperature from an oil refinery indicating high temperature might demand quick response to avert an explosion.
- There are a number of real-time operating systems used in military and space research programs.
- For example, real-time operating system is used to monitor the position of rocket in the space.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 2)**

=====

**Write notes on Macintosh and Linux operating systems.**

**Macintosh Operating System:**

- Mac OS is a series of operating systems developed by Apple Incorporation.
- It was introduced in 1984.
- The latest version is Mac OS X.
- It is a UNIX based user-friendly operating system.
- There are some specialized versions of Mac OS X used on devices such as iphone, ipod, ipad and new Apple TV.

**Linux Operating System:**

- Linux is free open-source operating system introduced by Linus Torvalds in 1991.
- It is faster but difficult to use as compared to Macintosh and Windows operating systems.
- It is not a popular operating system.
- Millions of programmers around the world working on Linux to improve it.
- Its source code is freely available on Internet.
- Linux OS can be installed on PCs, laptops, netbooks, mobile and tablet devices, video game consoles, servers, supercomputers and more.
- Popular Linux OS distributions include Debian, Ubuntu, Fedora, Red Hat and openSUSE etc.

**Describe the basic icons of Windows operating system.**

An icon is a small graphical symbol that represents a file, folder, application or device. There are some special system icons SUCH as Recycle Bin and Computer that are kept on the desktop. Some of them are described below:

**Recycle Bin Icon:**

It is temporary folder that keeps the deleted files, so that user can restore it when needed. However, user can delete a file permanently from Recycle Bin also.

**Computer Icon:**

It allows user to access all computer's resources like drives of Hard Disk etc.

**Folder Icon:**

It is used to store files. A folder can have another folder inside it which is known as subfolder. Folders are used to keep files in an organized manner on a storage device such as hard disk so that they can be accessed easily.

**File Icon:**

In a GUI, files are also represented by icons. A file may contain text, image, music or video. Users recognize a file by its icon.

**Program Icon:**

Executable program files are also represented by icons. Different graphical symbols are used for different program icons.

**Shortcut Icon:**

Shortcut icons are created to access a program, file or folder quickly. They have an arrow at the bottom left corner and the name below it.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 3)**

**SHORT QUESTION**

**What is a word processor? Write some advantages of it over a typewriter.**

- Word Processor is commonly used application software for creation of different documents.
- Word Processor allows user to delete, modify and re-arrange document without retyping.
- A common word processing program is Microsoft Word. It is a part of Microsoft Office suit.

**Advantages:**

- We can delete mistakes.
- We can check spelling & grammar.
- We can use different fonts and different size.
- We can save document for future editing.
- We can email it.

We cannot do the above tasks on typewriter.

**Name any three types of documents, which can be prepared in Word.**

- i) Letters.
- ii) Reports
- iii) Resumes
- iv) Memos
- v) Newsletters

**Differentiate between page break and section break.**

**Page Breaks:**

- A page break is a marker that tells Word program that the followed contents are to appear on a new page.
- Word automatically inserts a page break when the user reaches the end of a page.

**Section breaks:**

- A section break also inserts a new page but it allows the user to change the page format without having any effect on the formatting of the previous pages.
- For example, section break can be used to break a document into sections having different header and footer for each chapter of a book.

**Why header and footer are important in a Word document?**

- Header refers to information that appears at the top of each page.
- Footer refers to information that appears at the bottom of each page.
- The type of information that may appear in the header or footer includes book title, document title, chapter number and title, page number, company name etc.

**What is the purpose of control buttons in Word window?**

- Every window has a set of three buttons (Minimize, Maximize/Restore and Close buttons) on top right side. These are called control buttons.
- We can minimize a window from the view by clicking the **Minimize** button.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 3)

- We can **Maximize** window by clicking the maximize button that enlarges the window to fill the entire screen.
- When a Window is maximized, a **Restore** button appears in its place. With the **Restore** button you can return the Window to its original size.
- We can close a window by clicking the **Close** button.

#### **Why hyperlinks are created in Word document?**

- We can add hyperlinks to the document that give access to information in another part of the same document.
- We can also add hyperlink to another object or location. An object can be a Word file, an HTML web page, an image, sound file, video or other digital file.

#### **Name any three areas of application of Excel.**

Excel allows us to perform calculations (like a calculator) and manipulate text (like a word processor). Following are the areas of application of Excel:

##### **Conditional Formatting:**

Conditional formatting helps users to quickly focus on important aspects of a spreadsheet or to highlight errors and to identify important patterns in data.

##### **Sorting and Filtering:**

Sorting and Filtering your data will save you time and make your spreadsheet more effective.

##### **Basic Math:**

We can type the calculation you want to perform directly into the cell or the formula bar and when you press Enter, the answer will show in the cell.

##### **Pivot Tables:**

Pivot Tables summaries large amounts of Excel data from a database that is formatted. In pivot tables the first row contains headings and the other rows contain categories or values.

#### **Differentiate between relative and absolute cell addressing in Excel.**

##### **Relative Cell Addressing:**

Relative cell address means when a formula is copied to other cells, the cell references in the formula change to reflect the formula's new location. For example formula (=C1+C2) present in C3. If you copy it in D3, it will change to (=D1+D2).

##### **Absolute Cell Addressing:**

Absolute cell addressing keeps a cell reference constant when copying a formula or function. Absolute cell addresses begin with a dollar sign in the formula, such as =\$C\$5 + \$D\$5.

#### **What are the advantages of protecting an Excel worksheet?**

- Sometimes the data in your worksheets contain important information that you may not want others to edit or delete.
- For this, you can protect sensitive information in elements down to the cell level in Excel.
- When a worksheet is protected, other users can only view the information but cannot make changes in it.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 3)**

=====

**How graphical representation of spreadsheet data can be helpful in business.**

- A chart is used to represent data graphically.
- Charts are very helpful in explanation and representation of data.
- A commonly used chart is the column chart.
- Using pie charts, graphs and clustered columns adds meaning to data; otherwise, it may just exist as row after row of numbers.
- These visualizations can add extra emphasis to business reports and persuasive marketing material.

**LONG QUESTION**

**Which shortcut keys are used in Word to move cursor to the beginning of line, end of line, top of the document and end of the document?**

Cursor Movement	Shortcut key
Beginning of the line	Home
End of line	End
Top of the document	Ctrl + Home
End of document	Ctrl + End

**Write the mouse commands used for selecting various items in a Word document such as single word, sentence, paragraph, etc.**

Items of Select	Mouse Command
Single word	Double-click the word.
Sentence	Press and hold down CTRL key and click anywhere in the sentence.
Paragraph	Move the mouse pointer to the left of the paragraph until it changes to a right-pointing arrow and then Double-click.

**Explain text and paragraph formatting in Word.**

**Text Formatting:**

- Text formatting means changing the font type, size, style, color and effects of text.
- To change the Font Type and Size of Text follow these steps:
  - Open the **Home** tab and click the arrow on the right side of the currently selected font type and choose another font type.
  - To change the font size, click the arrow on the right side of the font size and select a font size of existing text, select the text and then make the changes.
- To change the Font Style and Effects, follow the following steps:
  - Click the **Home** tab.
  - Click the dialog box launcher on the lower-right corner of the **Font** group.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 3)**

- =====
- This will open the **Font** dialog box. Now, the user can change font styles and effects of text.
  - Some changes that are available in the **Font** dialog box can be made directly from the **Font** group in **Home** tab.
  - Following are the steps to clear the text formatting:
    - Select the text you want to clear the formatting.
    - Click the **Home** tab.
    - Open the **Styles** dialog box and select **Clear all**.

**Paragraph Formatting:**

- Paragraph formatting refers to change of format of text of paragraph such as font size, color, line spacing, alignment etc.
- Paragraph formatting tools are provided in the **Paragraph** group of **Home** tab and **Page Layout** tab.
- **Paragraph alignment** refers to the appearance of lines in a paragraph in relation to left or right margins. Left align is the default setting for paragraph alignment.
- Paragraph indentation refers to the distance of paragraph from left margin. To increase paragraph indent, click the **Increase Indent** button.
- The following are the steps for changing spacing between paragraphs and lines.
  1. Select the paragraph or paragraphs.
  2. Click **Home** tab.
  3. Open the **Paragraph** dialog box, by clicking the small arrow at the bottom right corner of the **Paragraph** group.
  4. Make the required changes.
  5. Click **OK** to apply changes.

**Describe the Paste Special command used in Excel.**

- Excel copies all the information in the selected range of cells when you paste data.
- Excel's **Paste Special** command allows many other options while pasting cells such as paste only formats of selected cells without contents or paste contents without formulas.
- The following steps describe the use of Paste Special command.
  1. Select the cell range to paste.
  2. Open the **Paste Special**. Paste Special dialog box will open.
  3. Select an option from the **Paste Special** dialog box and click **OK**.

**Describe how functions are used in Excel with examples.**

- Functions are built-In formulas in Excel that allow user to easily perform common calculations on data.
- Functions can be entered in a worksheet using keyboard
- For example, following are the steps to calculate average sale for Acer laptop computer during the first quarter using the AVERAGE function.
  1. Select cell E5 where the result will appear.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 3)**

- =====
2. Type **=av** to display the Formula AutoComplete list.
  3. Point to **AVERAGE** function and Double-click.
  4. Select the range B5:D5 to insert it as argument to the **AVERAGE** function.
  5. Press **Enter** key.
- Using Insert Function command to Find the Highest Value:
    1. Select cell B11 where the answer will appear.
    2. Click **Insert Function** command. **Insert Function** dialog box will be displayed.
    3. Select **MAX** in the function list and click **OK**.
    4. Type B5:B8 in the **Number 1** text box of **Function Arguments** dialog box and click **OK**.
  - Using AutoSum Drop-down Menu to Find the Lowest Value:
    1. Select cell B12 where the answer will appear.
    2. Click **Formula** tab.
    3. Open the **AutoSum** drop-down menu in the **Function Library** group and select **Min**.
    4. Type the Range B5:B8 and press **Enter**.

**Describe how formulas are used in Excel with examples.**

- A formula is an expression that performs calculations.
- It consists of operators, constants and cell addresses.
- The standard operators used in Excel formulas are given in Table.
- Arithmetic operators used for addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication (\*), division (/) and exponent (^).
- All the Excel formulas begin with equal sign (=) just like functions.
- For example, to multiply two numbers 4 and 7, the formula will be =4\*7.
- User can also use cell addresses in formulas such as =(A4+B4)/5. This formula will first add the contents of cell A4 and B4 and then divide the sum by 5.
- Whenever the user changes the value in a cell, the result of the formula will be automatically updated. This feature known as **Automatic recalculation**.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 4)**

**SHORT QUESTION**

**Differentiate between analog and digital signals.**

<b>Analog signals</b>	<b>Digital signals</b>
It is a continuous wave that changes with time.	It is a discrete wave that carries binary information.
It is represented by a sine wave.	It is represented by square wave.
It is described by the amplitude, period or frequency, and phase.	It is described by bit rate and bit intervals.
It has no fixed range.	It has a finite range i.e. between 0 and 1.
It is more prone to distortion.	It is less prone to distortion.
It transmit data in the form of a wave.	It carries data in the binary form i.e. 0 and 1.
For example, human voice	For example, Signals used for transmission in a computer.

**Why digital signals are used in computer systems?**

Digital signals are used In computer system because:

- Information represented in digital form can be easily transmitted by series or "ON" and "OFF" signals by pulses of electricity.
- A pulse "ON" can represent 1 and the absence of pulse "OFF" can represent 0.
- Multiple bit (0,1) streams are used in a computer network.
- Digital data can be compressed relatively easily to increase the efficiency of transmission.

**Name the properties of a good communication system.**

**Delivery:**

- A good communication system must deliver the message to the correct destination.
- For example, when e-mail is sent to a person, it is received only by the person to whom it is addressed.
- This is managed by the protocol.

**Accuracy:**

- System must deliver the message accurately without any change.
- For example, when data is transmitted over a long distance, it may get corrupted due to transmission errors.
- The data that is not correctly received at the destination is retransmitted from the source.
- This is also ensured by the protocol.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 4)**

**Timeliness:**

- The system must deliver the data without significant delay.
- It is very important in real time transmission such as video conferencing.
- For example, a computerized real-time system is used to monitor the temperature in an oil refinery. If the temperature is getting too high, it must be transmitted immediately otherwise there can be an explosion.

**Give any three reason why guided communication medium is more reliable than unguided medium.**

- Guided media reduce cross talk and electromagnetic interference.
- It provides high quality transmission at extremely fast speed.
- It can transmit trillions of bits per seconds.
- It is not affected by electromagnetic fields and can transmit both analog and digital signals.
- It is used for data transmission over long distance.
- It has multipath interference, due to reflections from land, water, natural and human-made objects.

**What is meant by transmission impairment?**

- The errors that occur during data communication from one point to another are called transmission impairments.
- Impairments occur due to imperfect characteristics of communication medium.
- Due to this, the received and the transmitted signals are not always the same.
- The types of impairments are:
  - Attenuation
  - Amplification
  - Distortion
  - Cross talk

**Differentiate between attenuation and distortion.**

**Attenuation:**

- Attenuation is the fall of signal strength with the distance.
- If the attenuation is too much, the receiver may not be able to detect the signal at all.

**Distortion:**

- Distortion refers to change in shape or frequency of digital signal.
- Communication line delays the signal frequency by different amounts because different frequency components travel at different speed.
- This causes distortion in digital signals.

**What is cross talk?**

- Cross talk occurs in guided media.
- As signal is transmitted through a wire, undesired signals enter the path of the transmitted signal due to electromagnetic radiation.
- It is caused because of putting several wires together in a single cable.
- Sometimes, user can hear another conversation in the background when talking on the phone.
- This happens by the coupling between two wires that are close to each other.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 4)**

=====

**What is Dial-up modem? Why is it used?**

- Dial-up modem provides internet connection through telephone line.
- Maximum speed of Dial-up modem is 56 Kilobits per second which is very slow.
- It is being replaced by faster DSL connection for Internet.

**Uses of Dial-up Modem:**

- A telephone line is used for voice transmission which is analog signal.
- A modem converts digital computer signal to analog form for transmission over telephone line. This process is called **modulation**.
- Another modem at the receiving end, converts the analog signals back to digital form which is called **demodulation**.

**Define data rate and baud rate.**

**Data Rate:**

Data rate is the speed with which data can be transmitted from one device to another. It is generally measured in Kilobits (thousand bits) or Megabits (million bits) per second.

**Baud Rate:**

Baud is the rate of change of electrical signals per second during data communications. An electrical signal can have two or more than two states to represent binary digits 0 and 1.

**Define bandwidth.**

- Bandwidth describes the overall data transmission capacity of a medium.
- It represents the amount of data that passes through a network connection per unit of time.
- Bandwidth is also measured in bits per second like data rate.

**LONG QUESTION**

**Describe the components of communication system with the help of diagram.**

Communication system consists of the following five basic components:

**Sender:**

It is the device, which sends the message. For example telephone handset etc.

**Receiver:**

It is the device, which receives the message in other words it is the destination of message that can be a computer, radio, telephone handset, etc.

**Message:**

It is the data to be transmitted. It can be text, graphics, image, sound or video.

**Transmission Medium:**

It is the physical pathway over which the message is sent from sender to receiver. Some examples of transmission media are coaxial cable, Fibre optic cable, microwaves etc.

**Protocol:**

It is the set of rules between the two communicating devices that governs the process of data communication. Without a protocol, two devices may be connected but they cannot communicate with each other.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 4)**

=====

**Explain asynchronous and synchronous transmission modes with examples.**

**Asynchronous Transmission:**

- The transmission mode in which time interval between each character is not the same is known as asynchronous transmission.
- In this transmission, each character is transmitted with additional control information which consists of additional start and stop bits.
- Start bit is generally 0 and stop bit is 1.
- This transmission is slow. Therefore suitable for low speed connection between system unit and keyboard mouse.

**Synchronous Transmission:**

- The transmission mode, in which time interval between the characters is always the same, is known as synchronous transmission.
- In this transmission, there is no control information added with the characters.
- Data consisting of 0s and 1s is transmitted as one long stream of bits.
- This transmission is faster than asynchronous transmission because it does not require extra start and stop bits. Therefore, it is used for fast data communication between computers in computer networks.

**Describe the following guided media.**

**a) Twisted pair cable:**

- It is the most commonly used cable for data communication. It consists of pairs of copper wires twisted around one another.
- The purpose of twisting the cables is to reduce cross talk and electromagnetic interference.
- Its transmission speed is from 2-10 million bits per second.

**b) Coaxial cable:**

- It is used for local networks and cable television systems. It consists of copper wire surrounded by insulating layer.
- Insulation reduces interference and distortion.
- Its transmission speed is from 200-500 million bits per seconds.

**c) Fiber optic cable:**

- It consists of smooth hair-thin strands of transparent material.
- The transmitter has a converter that converts electrical signals into light waves.
- These light waves are transmitted over the Fiber optic cable.
- Another converter is placed at the receiving end that converts the light waves back to electrical signals.
- A single Fiber optic cable can carry up to 50,000 communication lines.
- It provides high quality transmission at extremely fast speed.
- It can transmit trillions of bits per second.
- It is not affected by electromagnetic fields.
- Fiber optic cable is more expensive than twisted pair and coaxial cables.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 4)**

=====

**Describe types of unguided media.**

**Radio Waves:**

- Radio waves are electromagnetic waves that are propagated by antennas.
- Radio transmission consists of a transmitter and a receiver.
- A transmitter transmits a radio signal to a receiver, which receives it.
- Radio waves are used to transmit music, conversation, pictures and data.
- These waves are invisible and undetectable to human beings.
- The following are some applications of radio waves.
  - o Radio and television broadcast.
  - o Cell phones communication
  - o Satellite communication
  - o Wireless networks and wireless internet

**Microwave:**

- Microwave signals travel through open space like radio waves.
- Microwaves provide much faster transmission rate than telephone lines or coaxial cables.
- Microwave antennas are installed on high buildings or high towers.
- The transmitting and the receiving sites must be within sight of one another.
- Microwaves are used for satellite communication and other long distance wireless communications.

**Infra-red:**

- Infra-red waves are light energy that we cannot see.
- It travels through space at the speed of light.
- It is used for short distance communication.
- Infra-red waves are usually used in remote controls for television, DVD players and other similar devices.
- It is also used in industrial, scientific and medical appliances and night-vision devices.

**Bluetooth:**

- Bluetooth is a wireless communication technology that uses radio wave to connect portable electronic devices over short distance.
- It supports networking of wide range of portable devices. For example mobile phone, mouse, keyboard, wireless speaker, wireless headset, tablet, laptop, computer and personal computer.
- The most common use of Bluetooth is connecting a mobile phone to a wireless headset or to a laptop computer.

**Satellite:**

- A satellite is an object that is placed in an orbit around the earth and revolves around it with speed that is slightly faster than Earth's average orbital speed for communication.
- It is a wireless Receiver and Transmitter used for transmitting data over long distance at high speed.
- Ground stations beam signals through antennas to satellite.
- Satellites amplify and retransmit the signals to another ground station which can be located many thousands of miles away.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT # 4)**

- =====
- The main drawback of satellite communication is the high cost of placing the satellite into its orbit.
  - Satellite are launched by rockets or space shuttles and precisely positioned in the space with an orbit speed that exactly matches with the rotation speed of the earth.

**Describe the functions of the following communication devices.**

**Router:**

- Router is a communication device that is used when two or more networks have to be connected for communication.
- They send information from one network to another by selecting the best pathway available.
- There are two types of routers i.e. wired and wireless.

**Network Interface Card (NIC):**

- A Network Interface Card (NIC) or simply network card is used to connect computers together to create computer network.
- It is a card that is installed on the motherboard.
- In modern computers, it is integrated on the motherboard.
- There are two types of network cards. Wired network card and wireless network card.

**Switch/Access Point:**

- A switch/access point is used for connecting computers together in local area network (LAN).
- Switch is used in wired networks whereas access point is used in wireless networks.
- A switch/access point receives information from a computer in the network inspects it and then transmit it appropriately to the destination computer.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 5)**

**SHORT QUESTIONS**

**Describe any three difficulties a company may face in running a business without having computer network.**

A company may face following difficulties without having computer network:

**File sharing:**

Without network, nobody can share their files. A network makes it easy for everyone to access the same file. It prevents people from creating different versions accidentally.

**Printer sharing:**

Over a network, several computers can share the same printer and without network it is impossible.

**Share office equipment:**

A company can have only 1 printer, 1 scanner and 1 fax machine for whole office if it has a network. Otherwise, this company has to purchase many printers, scanners and fax machines for each employee separately.

**What is meant by data transmission?**

Data Transmission is the process of sending data from one device to another. It consists of sender, receiver and the medium which carries the information. There are three modes of data transmission:

- i) Simplex
- ii) Half-duplex
- iii) Full-duplex.

**Differentiate between Half-duplex and Full-duplex transmission modes.**

**Half-duplex Transmission Mode:**

- A Half-duplex mode can send and receive data/information in both directions but not simultaneously.
- During data transmission, one end is the sender and the other is receiver.
- For example, Half-duplex transmission is used in ATM machines for withdrawal of cash, money transfer and paying bills, etc.

**Full-duplex Transmission Mode:**

- A Full-duplex mode is used to transmit data/information in both directions simultaneously.
- A Full-duplex mode can transmit more data/information at higher rate.
- For example of Full-duplex mode are communication between computers in a network and communication over telephone line.

**Define network architecture?**

Network architecture refers to layout of network that consists of computers, communication devices, Software, wired or wireless transmission of data and connectivity between components. A computer network can be as small as two computers linked together by a single cable whereas large networks connect thousands of computers and other devices.

**Types of Network Architectures:**

- Client/server network
- Peer-to-peer network
- Point-to-point network

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 5)**

=====

**Differentiate between a server and a client computer.**

**Server Computer:**

A server is a main computer in a network which is used to manage network resources and facilities other computers.

**Client Computer:**

Clients are computers in a network that access services made available by a server.

**Compare LAN and WAN.**

**Local Area Network (LAN):**

- Local area network is commonly used network, it is a network that covers a limited area, usually ranging from a small office to a campus of nearby buildings.
- For example, LAN includes networks within a school, collage, business and organization.
- Data transmission speed over LAN is fast.
- Data communication problems rarely occur.
- Transmission medium is owned by the user organization.

**Wide Area Network (WAN):**

- Wide Area Network spread over a large area.
- It connects several locations across cities, countries and continents.
- A WAN is often made up of two or more LANs and/or MANs.
- For examples, WAN are used in banks, airlines and NADRA (Pakistan).
- Data transmission speed over WAN is slow.
- Data communication problems often occur.
- Transmission medium is leased lines or public systems such as telephone lines or satellite links.

**Mention any three problems which may occur if peer-to-peer network is used for a large number of users in an organization.**

- i) In a peer-to-peer network, each computer can play the role of server, client or both at the same time.
- ii) Peer-to-peer networks are suitable for a small number of users, ranging between two to ten computers. Large peer-to-peer networks become difficult to manage.
- iii) It does not provide centralized security. No single person is assigned to administer the resources of network. Individual users have complete control over resources of their computers.

**What ISDN?**

- ISDN stand for Integrated Services Digital Network.
- It provides a maximum speed of 128kbps which is more than Dial-up connection but less than DSL.
- It can transmit both voice and data at the same time over a single cable.
- ISDN service is being replaced by faster DSL service.

**Why star topology is more reliable than bus or ring topology?**

Due to following reasons star topology is more reliable than bus or ring topologies.

- Provides fast communication between computers.
- Easy to connect new devices to the network.
- Easy to detect and fix faults.
- Failure of one computer does not stop functioning of the entire network.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 5)**

=====

**What is CDMA technology?**

- CDMA stands for Code Division Multiple Access.
- It is a wireless cellular communication technology.
- CDMA services include short messaging, voice, data and video transmission.
- It can provide speed of several Mbps for video transmission.

**LONG QUESTIONS**

**What are the advantages of using networks?**

The following are some common uses of networks.

**Hardware Sharing:**

- Network allows sharing of computers hardware such as hard disk and printer etc.
- A hard disk can be attached to a server to share it with other network users.
- A single hard disk can provide storage space to many users.
- A printer can also be connected to a computer to share it with all the other computer users across the network.

**Software Sharing:**

- Application software can be installed on a server and shared over the network.
- There is no need to install it on all the computers in network separately.

**File Sharing:**

- A user of a network can easily share files with other users over the network.
- A user can place a file in a shared location on one computer and make it available to other users.
- Users can access, view and modify information stored on another computer in the network.

**Internet Sharing:**

- A single high-speed Internet connection can be shared with all the users over a network.
- There is no need to provide separate Internet connection to every user on the network.

**Describe Client/Server and Peer-to-Peer networks.**

**Client/Server Network:**

- A Server is a main computer in a network.
- Clients are computers in a network that access services from a server.
- In a client/server network, each computer on the network acts as either a server or a client.
- In a client/server network, server shares its resources such as hard disk, printers and Internet connection with client computers.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 5)**

- =====
- Client/server network can be as small as two computers and it can have hundreds and even thousands of computers as well.
  - In a Client/server network, a person known as Network Administrator is responsible for sharing resources, creating user accounts and assigning privileges to all the users of the network.

**Peer-to-Peer Network:**

- In Peer-to-Peer network all computers have the same status.
- Every computer is capable of playing the role of client, server or both at the same time.
- Each computer on the network is known as peer.
- A peer on the network can share as well as access available resources on the network.
- Peer-to-peer network are suitable for a small number of users ranging between two to ten computers.
- No single person is assigned to administer the resources of network.
- Individual users have complete control over resources of their computers.

**Describe the types of networks based on area covered.**

Based on the geographical distance covered, computer networks are classified into following types:

**A) Local Area Network (LAN):**

- Local area network is commonly used network, It is a network that covers a limited area, usually ranging from a small office to a campus of nearby buildings.
- For example, LAN includes networks within a school, collage, business and organization.
- Data transmission speed over LAN is fast.
- Data communication problems rarely occur.
- Transmission medium is owned by the user organization.

**B) Wide Area Network (WAN):**

- Wide Area Network spread over a large area.
- It connects several locations across cities, countries and continents.
- A WAN is often made up of two or more LANs and/or MANs.
- For examples, WAN are used in banks, airlines and NADRA (Pakistan).
- Data transmission speed over WAN is slow.
- Data communication problems often occur.
- Transmission medium is leased lines or public systems such as telephone lines or satellite links.

**C) Metropolitan Area Network (MAN):**

- A Metropolitan Area Network (MAN) falls between LAN and WAN. It spans area larger than a LAN but smaller than a WAN.
- Examples of MAN are networks used by telecommunication companies for providing Cable TV and Internet services.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 5)**

- =====
- MAN can connect computers within several blocks of buildings to entire city.
  - Data transmission speed is slower than LAN but faster than WAN.
  - Fiber optic cable or wireless microwave transmission is used as communication medium.

**D) Personal Area Network (PAN):**

- A personal area network (PAN) is a computer network organized around an individual person.
- Personal area networks typically involve a mobile computer, a cell phone and/or a hand held computing device such as a PDA.
- Users can use these networks to transfer files including emails, calendar appointments, photos and audio/Video files.
- Personal area networks can be wired or wireless.
- Following are the examples of PAN:

**Bluetooth:**

- The process of setting up a Bluetooth network is referred to as "Pairing".
- Pairing is done through interaction between two users.
- When pairing process completes, a network forms between the two devices and now the devices can communicate with each other.
- Transmission is secure, reliable and fast.
- It can transmit text, images, audio files and video files.

**E) Internet (International Network)**

- Internet is the largest computer network that connects millions of computers all over the world.
- Computers on the internet are connected together using telephone lines, fiber optics or wireless signals.
- Each computer on the internet has an IP address. IP stands for Internet Protocol. It identifies each computer on the internet with its location.
- Internet has brought a huge revolution in our daily life. It allows people to send e-mail, chat with friends around the world and obtain information on any topic.
- Computer users pay bills, do shopping, find jobs, work at home and do reservation for trains, flights, and hotels through internet.
- Social networking websites such as Facebook and Twitter allow millions of people all over the world to communicate with each other and share their views and ideas.
- **World Wide Web (www) or Web** is the most popular and widely used system to access the Internet. It is a collection of websites available on the Internet. A website contains related webpages that can be accessed using a browser such as Google Chrome or Internet Explorer.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 5)**

=====

**Explain the types of network topologies.**

The physical arrangement of network nodes is called network topology. A node represents a computer or a network device.

**Types of network Topologies:**

Four types of network topologies are commonly used which are bus, ring, star and mesh.

**A) Bus topology:**

It is the simplest network topology. It consists of a single central cable known as bus. All the devices are connected to the bus along its length to communicate with each other. At each end of bus, a device called terminator is attached so that the signals do not bounce back on the bus causing errors.

**Advantages of Bus Topology:**

- Lowest cost topology to implement due to short cable length.
- Easy to add new computers.
- Easy to setup as compared to Star or Mesh topology.
- Suitable for small networks.

**Limitations of Bus Topology:**

- If bus is damaged at any point, the entire network stops working.
- Difficult to detect and fix faults.

**B) Ring Topology:**

The ring network topology is shaped just like a ring. It is like a bus with both ends connected together. All the messages travel in the same direction message from one node is sent to the next node. It is received by it if it is addressed to it otherwise it is ignored and passed on to the next until the destination is reached.

**Advantages of Ring Topology:**

- High network performance.
- Server or switch is not required to manage network.
- All the computers have equal opportunity to transmit data.

**Limitations of Ring Topology:**

- If ring is broken at any point, the entire network stops functioning.
- Detection of fault is difficult.
- If any computer in the ring is not working the whole network is affected.
- Expensive than Star and Bus topologies.

**C) Star Topology:**

In star topology, all the nodes are connected to central device called switch or hub. It is one of the commonly used network topologies. A switch can connect 4, 8, 16, 24 or 32 nodes. A switch can be connected to another switch to expand the network.

**Advantages of Star Topologies:**

- Provides fast communication between computers.
- Easy to connect new devices to the network.
- Easy to detect and fix faults.
- Failure of one computer does not stop functioning of the entire network.

**Limitations of Star Topology:**

- At least one switch/hub is required for connecting two computers.
- Lengthy cable is required for connecting two computers.
- Costly to implement.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 5)**

**D) Mesh Topology:**

In mesh network topology, all the network nodes are connected to all other nodes. Message sent on a mesh network, can take any possible path from source to destination, it is not commonly used since it is costly and difficult to implement.

**Advantages of Mesh Topology:**

- It is the most reliable network topology.
- Alternative paths are available in case a path is broken from source to destination.

**Limitations of Mesh Topology:**

- Most expensive topology to implement since it requires more cable than Bus, Ring or Star topologies.
- Difficult to implement as compared to other topologies.
- Difficult to add new computer.

**Write a note on Dial-up and DSL Internet Connections.**

**Dial-up Line:**

Dial-up line uses standard telephone lines for Internet connection. It required a Dial-up modem that provided a maximum Internet connection speed of 56Kbps. The main advantage of using Dial-up line is that it uses complex network of telephone lines that allows data to be transmitted to almost any location in the world. It is becoming outdated due to very slow Internet connection.

**DSL:**

DSL (Digital Subscriber Line) provides a very high speed broadband Internet connection. It is called broadband because it has broad range of frequencies for transmitting digital data.

**Broadband:**

Any type of Internet speed that is 256Kbps or above is known as broadband. Internet Service Providers (ISPs) have several DSL speeds available with different monthly rates.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 6)**

**SHORT QUESTIONS**

**Define cybercrime.**

Any crime done by means of computer and information technology by having unlawful access to others computers is called cybercrime.

**What is the importance of computer security?**

Computer security refers to protecting computer hardware, software and information stored on computer from threats.

**Importance of Computer Security:**

- Computer users exchange information with each other over internet. This can infect a user's computer with virus or other types of malicious software.
- Computer security or safety is important for computer users to protect their computer from different threats.
- It is necessary to install security software such as firewall, antivirus and spyware on computers.

**Differentiate between hacker and cracker.**

**Hacker:**

- A person who **illegally breaks into** others computer systems is known as hacker.
- Hackers are computer experts who try to **gain unauthorized access** to computer systems for **stealing** and **corrupting** information.
- Most of the hackers break into computers for financial benefits.
- Hackers have in-depth knowledge of network programming and can create tools and malicious software.
- For example, a hacker develops software in which a dictionary files is loaded that contains all the dictionary words. This method works if the user is having a simple password that exists in the dictionary.

**Cracker:**

- A person who **breaks into computer systems without permission** using hacking tools is known as cracker.
- Most of the crackers **do not have professional computer skill** to hack computer systems but they have knowledge about using hacking tools.
- Crackers break into computers and cause serious damage.
- For example, they also break into Web servers and replace the home page of a website with a page of their own design.

**Describe any five symptoms of malware.**

- The computer does not start or it reboots automatically when it is on.
- Different types of error messages appear on the screen.
- Programs do not run in a normal way.
- Computer runs very slow.
- New files or folders are created on the hard disk.
- Folders are deleted or changed on the hard disk.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 6)**

=====

**Differentiate between authentication and authorization.**

**Authentication:**

- Authentication means identifying a person based on a method such as Username and Password.
- For example when a user wants to login to his email account, he is asked to enter username and password to verify his identity.
- This is authentication.

**Authorization:**

- Authorization means to give someone permission to do something.
- For example, if correct username and password are entered, the user is authorized or allowed to check his emails, send email or perform other tasks related with email service.
- This is authorization.

**Which authentication methodology provides highly secure identification and verification? Justify your answer.**

Biometrics provides highly secure identification and personal verification characteristics of individuals such as features of face, hand geometry, retina, voice and fingerprint. Biometrics based systems are used for financial transactions, electronic banking and personal data privacy.

**Justification:**

- Biometrics provides more accurate authentication than using username and password or PIN.
- Biometrics is associated with a particular individual.
- Hence, it cannot be borrowed, stolen or forgotten.
- Forging in biometrics is practically impossible.

**What is meant by information privacy?**

- It is individual's right to the privacy of his/her personal information.
- Now a days, people are concerned that computers may be taking away their privacy.
- The Data Protection Act protects the rights of the individuals against misuse of personal organization.
- Organizations that hold the information should not allow unauthorized people to have access to information.

**Give any three drawbacks of software piracy?**

- Software piracy refers to making of unauthorized copies of copyrighted software and distributing it.
- Pirated software on CDs is a very common source of spreading malware on computers because these are often infected.
- If users download pirated music, movies, programs, etc. for free, their computers may be infected because pirated downloads often contain viruses, spyware or other malicious programs.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 6)**

=====

**What types of problems may be faced if computer users do not comply with the moral guidelines of computer ethics?**

- Computer users can use Computer to harm other people.
- Computer users can use Computer to break into others computer systems.
- Computer users can read documents and emails of other users without their consent.
- Computer users can use Computer to make illegal copies of copyright software and sell it for financial benefit.
- Computer users who have special computer knowledge and ability will create malicious software and spread it to other computers.
- Computer users can commit any types of crime with the help of computer technology.
- Computer users can not respect the privacy of others.

**Name any three places where authentication of people is required.**

- Username and password are used to authorize users to have access to computer systems, e-mail account, bank account and other services available on computer.
- PINS are most commonly used with debit and credit cards in retail stores withdraw cash from ATM machines.
- Access cards are commonly used to open security gates in offices where unauthorized people are not allowed to enter.

## **LONG QUESTIONS**

**Define malware and describe its types.**

Malware is malicious software. It comprises of a number of harmful software that are threats to all computer users. Malware is created for attack on privacy, spying, destruction and financial benefits.

**Types of malware:**

Most common types of malware are Computer viruses, Worms, Spyware and Adware.

**Computer Viruses:**

- A computer virus is a type of malware that spreads by inserting a copy of itself into another program or file.
- Most of the viruses are attached to executable files.
- Viruses spread and infect other files when a computer user opens the infected program or file.
- Viruses also spread from infected drive, CD/DVD or infected e-mail attachments.
- Some viruses are not very harmful they are simply annoying.
- Some viruses can seriously damage the hardware, software or the information stored on the computer.
- Viruses can slow down the computer.
- For example MyDoom virus quickly infected the million computers in 2004.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 6)**

**Worms:**

- A worm is a malware that transmit itself over a network to infect other computers
- Worm can be harmful like a virus.
- It spreads automatically in computer networks and replicates itself.
- It can travel from computer to computer without any human action
- It enters a computer through a weakness in the operating system of the computer.
- Most of the worms cause some harm to the network such as slowing down communication by increasing network traffic.
- For example Code Red and Fizzer

**Spyware:**

- Spyware programs are developed to spy on computer users by gathering information about their activities on the computer
- Spyware is developed for the personal benefit of the creator.
- It performs secret operations such as stealing password or banking PIN or other personal information about user.
- It infects computers through installation of software from internet.
- It slows down the performance of infected computer.
- Most the spyware is designed to be difficult to remove.
- For example, Flame.

**Adware:**

- Adware is a malware that attaches itself to free software on the internet and infects computer when such software is downloaded.
- It pops up advertisements during execution of infected program.
- Pop-up block option in browsers helps protect computer from adware.
- Some adware may also collect user information without their permission.

**Explain how malware spreads?**

The malware spreads by the following ways:

**Infected Flash Drives/CDs:**

Malware can infect computers in which anti-malware software is not installed through infected flash drives and CDs.

**Pirated Software:**

Pirated software on CDs is a very common source of spreading malware on computers because these are often infected.

**Network and Internet:**

Computers connected to network get infected with malware when information is exchanged with other computers. Computers are also infected while using Internet when users download something or browse infected Web sites.

**E-mail Attachments:**

Opening e-mail attachments from a stranger or from an unknown address can infect computer with malware.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 6)**

**=====**  
**Explain how to protect computer systems from virus attacks.**

We have to install the following software to safeguard computer against viruses, worms, adware and spyware:

**Antivirus software:**

- Antivirus software is a computer program that detects and removes viruses and other types of malware.
- Computer user should install it on computer and update it regularly.
- Most antivirus programs have an auto-update feature.
- Whenever a user connects a flash drive or any other type of storage device to computer, he must run it through antivirus software to ensure that it does not contain virus.
- Some commonly used antivirus programs are Norton Antivirus, Kaspersky Antivirus, AVG antivirus, Bit Defender and McAfee Antivirus.

**Anti-spyware programs:**

- Anti-spyware is a computer program that detects spyware infection on computer and removes them.
- It helps to protect computer against security threats caused by spyware and other types of malware.
- Computer user should install it in computer and regularly update it to safeguard computer against new threats.
- Anti-spyware program runs in the background of computer and continually scans for spyware threats.
- Some commonly used Anti-spyware programs are Norton Anti-spyware, SpySweeper, Spybot-Search & Destroy, Spyware Doctor and AVG Anti-spyware.

**What are the common methodologies used for authentication purpose.**

Following are common methodologies used for authentication purpose.

**Username and Password:**

- A username is a name that identifies a person on a computer system.
- Username is generally used with a password.
- The username and password combination is known as login information.
- Username and password are used to authorize users to have access to computer systems, e-mail account, bank account and other services available on computer.
- Username is the known part of user's login information whereas password is secret.
- If it is known by a person it could be misused with bad intention.

**Personal Identification Number (PIN):**

- PIN is a confidential numeric password used to authenticate a user to get access to a computer system.
- When a user enters the PIN, it is searched in the computer.
- PINS are most commonly used with debit and credit cards in retail stores and many other places for payment of bills.
- It is also used with ATM cards to withdraw cash from ATM machines.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (UNIT 6)**

**Access Cards:**

- Access cards are very similar in appearance to credit cards. They do not require username, password or PIN.
- They are commonly used to open security gates in offices and many other places, where unauthorized people are not allowed to enter.
- Access cards are also used to open barriers in parking areas. They are an alternative to key for opening hotel room, etc.

**Biometrics:**

- Biometrics refers to authentication methods based on physical characteristics of individuals such as features of face, geometry, retina, voice and fingerprint.
- It provides highly secure identification and personal verification technologies. Biometrics based systems are used for financial transactions, electronic banking and personal data privacy.
- It provides more accurate authentication than using username and password or PIN.
- Biometrics is associated with particular individual.
- Hence, it cannot be borrowed, stolen or forgotten. Forging in biometrics is practically impossible.

**Define computer ethics and write some important moral guidelines for ethical use of computer technology.**

Computer ethics means an acceptable behavior for using computer technology. Computer user should be honest, respect the rights of others on the internet and obey laws that apply to online behavior. We should not use bad language while chatting and social networking. We need to respect others views and should not criticize people.

**Ethical Use of Computer:**

- i. Computer should not be used to harm other people.
- ii. Computer users should not break into others computer systems to steal, change or destroy information.
- iii. Computer users should not read documents and e-mails of others.
- iv. People should not make illegal copies of copyright software.
- v. Computer programmers users should not create malicious software.
- vi. People should not commit any type of crime with the help of computers.
- vii. Computer users should respect the privacy of others.



**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

**UNIT # 1**

- Q1. Select the best answer for the following MCQs.**
- Who invented logarithm?**  
A Blaise Pascal B John Napier  
C Charles Babbage D Herman Hollerith
  - Which generation of computer used transistor?**  
A 1<sup>st</sup> Generation of Computers B 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation of Computers  
C 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation of Computers D 4<sup>th</sup> Generation of Computers
  - In which generation of computer microprocessor was introduced?**  
A 1<sup>st</sup> Generation of Computers B 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation of Computers  
C 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation of Computers D 4<sup>th</sup> Generation of Computers
  - Which of the following computer supports thousands of users at the same time?**  
A Microcomputer B Minicomputer  
C Mainframe computer C Laptop computer
  - Who is responsible for protecting information and information systems from unauthorized people in an organization?**  
A System Analyst B Information Security Analyst  
C Network Administrator D Hardware Engineer
  - Which of the following is the fastest memory?**  
A USB flash drive B RAM  
B ROM D Cache
  - What type of software a device driver is?**  
A Application software B Business software  
C System software D Productivity software
  - Which of the following is volatile memory?**  
A RAM B ROM  
C USB flash drive D Hard disk
  - Which software is distributed free of cost for a limited period as a trial version?**  
A Open source software B Shareware  
C Freeware D Productivity software
  - When were IC chips developed?**  
A Early 1960s B Early 1970s  
C 1980s D 1990s

**Answers**

<b>i. B</b>	<b>ii. B</b>	<b>iii. D</b>	<b>iv. C</b>	<b>v. B</b>
<b>vi. D</b>	<b>vii. C</b>	<b>viii. A</b>	<b>ix. B</b>	<b>x. A</b>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

**UNIT # 2**

- Q1. Select the best answer for the following MCQs.**
- i. Which interface is based on textual input?  
A. GUI B. CLI  
C. Menu-driven interface D. Windows
- ii. Which of the following interface uses window, icon, menu and pointer to interact with computer?  
A. GUI B. CLI  
C. Menu-driven interface D. DOS
- iii. Which of the following operating system was introduced in 1969?  
A. Macintosh B. Linux  
C. Unix D. Windows
- iv. Which of the following operating system must process information and produce a response within a specified time?  
A. Batch Processing System B. Time-sharing System  
C. Multiprogramming System D. Real-time System
- v. Which of the following is open source operating system?  
A. UNIX B. Linux  
C. DOS D. Novell's Netware
- vi. Which of the following user interface is the easiest one to learn and use?  
A. CLI B. GUI  
C. Menu driven interface D. DOS
- vii. Which of the following operating system allows many users to use a computer at the same time?  
A. Single-user operating system B. Batch processing system  
C. Real-time processing system  
D. Multi-user operating system
- viii. In which of the following operating system, CPU is switched rapidly between all the programs to simultaneously execute all of them?  
A. Batch Processing System B. Time-sharing System  
C. Real-time System D. DOS
- ix. Which of the following Windows icon allows user to access a program, file or folder quickly?  
A. Program icon B. Computer icon  
C. Shortcut icon D. Recycle Bin icon
- x. Which of the following Windows icon allows user to access the contents of computer drives and manage files and folders?  
A. Program icon B. Computer icon  
C. Shortcut icon D. Recycle Bin icon

**Answers**

i. B	ii. A	iii. C	iv. D	v. B
vi. B	vii. D	viii. B	ix. C	x. B

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

**UNIT # 3**

- Q1. Select the best answer for the following MCQs.**
- Which of the following software is used for creating professional documents?  
A Spreadsheet Software B Word processor  
C Typing Tutor D Both A and B
  - Which of the following tab of Word Ribbon contains Clipboard group?  
A Page Layout B Insert  
C File D Home
  - By default how many tabs are there in Word Ribbon?  
A 7 B 8 C 9 D 10
  - What is used for creating decorative effects in Word?  
A Paragraph formatting B Text formatting  
C Page formatting D WordArt
  - Which of the following tab contains the commands for creating charts in Excel?  
A Home B Formulas  
C Insert D Data
  - Which of the following command in Excel allows the user to view only certain data in a worksheet based on a condition?  
A Data validation B Data filtering  
C Conditional formatting D Data manipulation
  - Which of the following command in Excel restricts user from entering wrong data in cells of a worksheet?  
A Data validation B Data Filtering  
C Conditional formatting D Data manipulation
  - Which of the following command is used to apply formatting to one or more cells based on the value of the cell?  
A Data validation B Data filtering  
C Conditional formatting D Data manipulation
  - Which of the following shortcut keys are used for pasting selected text?  
A Ctrl+C B Ctrl+X  
C Ctrl+V D Ctrl+P
  - Which of the following command is used in Word to select the entire document?  
A Double-click B Triple click  
C Ctrl+Single click D Shift+Single click

**Answers**

i. B	ii. D	iii. C	iv. D	v. C
vi. B	vii. A	viii. C	ix. C	x. B

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

**UNIT # 4**

- Q1. Select the best answer for the following MCQs.**
- In which type of data transmission start/stop bits are used?**  
A. Synchronous transmission      B. Asynchronous transmission  
C. Satellite transmission      D. Microwave transmission
  - In which of the following transmission, the time interval between the characters is always the same?**  
A. Synchronous transmission      B. Asynchronous transmission  
C. Satellite transmission      D. Microwave transmission
  - Which of the following transmission media uses light waves for transmitting information?**  
A. Coaxial cable      B. Twisted pair cable  
C. Telephone line      D. Fibre optic cable
  - Which of the following is used for short distance communication?**  
A. Radio signals      B. Microwave  
C. Infra-red      D. Satellite communication
  - In which of the following impairment, the strength of signal falls off with distance?**  
A. Distortion      B. Attenuation  
C. Cross talk      D. Noise
  - Which of the following impairment refers to undesired signals that enter the path of the transmitted signal due to electromagnetic radiation?**  
A. Distortion      B. Attenuation  
C. Cross talk      D. Noise
  - Which of the following device is used for connecting computers together in wireless local area network?**  
A. Dial-up modem      B. Router  
C. Switch      D. Access point
  - Which of the following device is used for connecting computers together in wired local area network?**  
A. Dial-up modem      B. Router  
C. Switch      D. Access point
  - Which of the following device forwards information from one network to another by selecting the best pathway available?**  
A. Dial-up modem      B. Router  
C. Switch      D. Access point
  - What represents the overall data transmission capacity of a computer network?**  
A. Data rate      B. Bandwidth  
C. Signal strength      D. Baud rate

**Answers**

<b>i. B</b>	<b>ii. A</b>	<b>iii. D</b>	<b>iv. C</b>	<b>v. B</b>
<b>vi. C</b>	<b>vii. D</b>	<b>viii. C</b>	<b>ix. B</b>	<b>x. B</b>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

**UNIT # 5**

- Q1. Select the best answer for the following MCQs.**
- i. In which of the following transmission mode, information is transmitted in both directions but not simultaneously?
- A. Simplex mode                      B. Half-duplex mode  
C. Full-duplex mode                  D. High speed mode
- ii. In which of the following network, every computer can act as client, server or both at the same time?
- A. Client/server network              B. Peer-to-peer network  
C. Point-to-Point network            D. Local area network
- iii. Which of the following network provides centralized security?
- A. Client/server network              B. Peer-to-peer  
C. Point-to-Point network            D. Local area network
- iv. Which of the following computer shares resources on a network for others to use?
- A. Desktop computer                  B. Client  
C. Server                                  D. Microcomputer
- v. Which of the following topology is most expensive to implement?
- A. Star                                      B. Bus  
C. Ring                                      D. Mesh
- vi. In which of the following network topology, switch is required?
- A. Star                                      B. Bus  
C. Ring                                      D. Mesh
- vii. Which of the following network is used to provide Cable TV and Internet services?
- A. Local area network                  B. Wide area network  
C. Metropolitan area network        D. Point-to-Point network
- viii. Which of the following provides high speed Internet connection?
- A. Dial-up connection                  B. DSL connection  
C. ISDN connection                    D. CDMA connection
- ix. Which of the following network connects computers across cities, countries and continents?
- A. Local area network                  B. Wide area network  
C. Metropolitan area network        D. Client/Server network
- x. Which of the following network topology uses a device called terminator?
- A. Ring topology                        B. Mesh topology  
C. Bus topology                          D. Star topology

**Answers**

i. B	ii. B	iii. A	iv. C	v. D
vi. A	vii. C	viii. B	ix. B	x. C

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

**UNIT # 6**

- Q1. Select the best answer for the following MCQs.**
- i. What is a person who illegally breaks into others' computer systems called?  
A. Computer engineer      B. System programmer  
C. Hacker      D. Cracker
- ii. What is a person who uses special tools for breaking into computer systems called?  
A. Computer engineer      B. System programmer  
C. Hacker      D. Cracker
- iii. Which malware spreads automatically in computer networks and replicates itself?  
A. Virus      B. Worm  
C. Adware      D. Spyware
- iv. Which of the following malware displays advertisements on the screen?  
A. Virus      B. Worm  
C. Adware      D. Trojan
- v. Which of the following authentication method is used for opening security gates?  
A. Username and password      B. Personal Identification Number  
C. Access card      D. Biometrics
- vi. Which of the following authentication method is most reliable?  
A. Username and password      B. Personal Identification Number  
C. Access card      D. Biometrics
- vii. Which of the following authentication method is based on features of individuals such as face, fingerprint and voice?  
A. Username and password      B. Personal Identification Number  
C. Access card      D. Biometrics
- viii. What is making illegal copies of copyright software for use on other computers or sale called?  
A. Information privacy      B. Intellectual rights  
C. Software piracy      D. Information ownership
- ix. Which of the following malware gathers information about user activities on computer?  
A. Virus      B. Worm  
C. Adware      D. Spyware
- x. Which of the following authentication methodology is used to draw cash from ATM?  
A. Username and password      B. Personal Identification Number  
C. Access card      D. Biometrics

**Answers**

i. C	ii. D	iii. B	iv. C	v. C
vi. D	vii. D	viii. C	ix. D	x. B



COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)

# GLOSSARY

**Adware:**

A type of malware that attaches itself to free software on the Internet and infects other computers when it is downloaded

**Analog Computer:**

A computer that represents and processes data by measuring quantities such as voltage and current to solve a problem

**Application Software:**

Software developed for computer users to solve their problems

**Asynchronous Transmission:**

A method of data transmission in which time interval between characters is not the same

**Attenuation:**

Strength of signal fall off with distance in guided or unguided media.

**Bandwidth:**

Overall data transmission capacity of a medium or channel

**Bluetooth:**

Bluetooth is a wireless communication technology that uses radio waves to connect portable electronic devices over short distance.

**Bus Topology:**

A topology that consists of a single central cable known as bus, to which all the devices are connected along its length to communicate with each other.

**Cache:**

Very small amount of extremely fast memory inside the microprocessor or on the motherboard

**Client Computer:**

A computer that accesses the resources that are shared by other computers in a network

**Client/Server Network:**

A network in which each computer acts as either a server or a client.

**Command Line Interface (CLI):**

User interface in which commands are given to computer with keyboard

**Computer Ethics:**

Moral guidelines concerned with the ethical use of computer technology.

**Computer Network:**

Interconnection between computers and devices to provide facilities among users to exchange information and share resources such as printer, hard disk, Internet, etc.

**Computer Software:**

A set of instructions that tells a computer what to do and how to do

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

=====

**Computer Virus:**

A type of malware that spreads by inserting a copy of itself into another program or file

**Cross Talk:**

Interference that occurs in guided media when undesired signals enter the path of transmitted signals

**Cybercrime:**

Any crime committed by means of computer and Internet technology

**Data Validation:**

Allowing only certain values or the type of data that is defined by the user to be entered into cells in Excel.

**Database Administrator:**

A person who is responsible for the design, implementation and maintenance of a database in an organization.

**Digital Computer:**

A general-purpose programmable machine that works with binary digits and has the ability to store, retrieve and process data at high speed

**Distortion:**

Change in form of digital signal when it reaches the receiver during data transmission

**Expansion Slots:**

Long narrow sockets on the motherboard used for installing expansion cards

**Filtering Data:**

Displaying only the information that the user needs based on a condition in Excel

**Full-duplex Mode:**

A type of data transmission mode used to transmit data/information in both directions simultaneously

**Graphical User Interface (GUI):**

A type of user interface that is based on windows, icons, menus and pointer.

**Guided Media:**

Transmission media that uses cabling system that guides data signals along a specific path

**Hacker:**

A person who illegally breaks into computer systems to destroy, modify or steal information

**Half-duplex Mode:**

A type of data transmission mode used to transmit data/information in both direction but not simultaneously.

**Hybrid Computer:**

A type of computer that is a combination of analog and digital computers.

**IC Chip:**

A silicon chip that contains a large number of transistors

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

=====

**Language Processor:**

System software used to translate computer programs into machine language

**Local Area Network (LAN):**

A network that covers a limited area such as a small office or a campus of nearby buildings

**Mesh Topology:**

A topology in which all the network nodes are connected to all the other nodes

**Metropolitan Area Network (MAN):**

A network that spans area larger than LAN but smaller than WAN such as a city

**Motherboard:**

Main circuit board inside the system unit that contains microprocessor, main memory, expansion cards, many IC chips, connectors and other electronic components

**Network Administrator:**

A person responsible for installation, configuration and maintenance of computer networks in organizations.

**Network Interface Card (NIC):**

Expansion card used to connect computers together to create computer network

**Network Topology:**

Physical arrangement of network nodes. A node represents a computer or a network device

**Operating System:**

A collection of system software that controls the working of computer system.

**Output Devices:**

Devices used to display text, graphics and images on monitor or print on paper.

**Peer-to-Peer Network:**

A network in which all the computers have the same status and there is no distinction at all between servers and clients.

**Personal Identification Number (PIN):**

A confidential numeric password used to authenticate a user to get access to a computer system

**Ports:**

Interface used for connecting various devices to the system unit.

**Protocol:**

Set of rules between two communicating devices that govern the process of data communication.

**Registers:**

Small memory units inside the microprocessor used to temporarily store some information during the execution of a program.

**Ring Topology:**

A topology shaped just like a ring to which nodes are connected.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (OBJECTIVES)**

=====

**Router:**

Communication device that is used when two networks have to be connected for communication.

**Server Computer:**

A computer that shares resources for others to use on a network.

**Simplex Mode:**

A type of transmission mode that provides data/information transmission in only one direction

**Software Piracy:**

Making illegal copies of software for use or sale for financial benefit.

**Spreadsheet:**

A grid of rows and columns in which numbers and text are entered.

**Spyware:**

A type of malware developed to spy on computer users by gathering information about their activities.

**Star Topology:**

A topology in which all the nodes are connected to a central device called switch

**Switch/Access Point:**

Communication device used for connecting computers together in a local area network

**Synchronous Transmission:**

A method of data transmission in which time interval between characters is always the same

**System Software:**

A collection of programs which makes the use of computer easy and efficient

**System Unit:**

Main part of computer that consists of motherboard, power supply and drives inside the computer casing

**Transmission Medium:**

Physical pathway over which data is sent from sender to receiver.

**Unguided Media:**

Transmission of data signals through open space, that is, without using cables

**Wide Area Network:**

A network that spans a large area, connecting several locations of an organization across cities, countries and continents.

**Word Processing:**

Use of computer to create, edit, format and print documents.

**Word Processor:**

Computer application software used for the creation of documents on computers

**Worm:**

A type of malware that transmits itself over a network to infect other computers.



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

ایڈمنسٹریشن

107

انٹرنیٹ

UNIT NO.1

THE SAVIOUR OF MANKIND

نوع انسانی کا نجات دہندہ

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

منہجی مسائل کے جوابات دیں۔

1. What type of land Arabia is?

عرب کی زمین کیا ہے؟

Ans: Arabia is a land of unparalleled charm and beauty, with its trackless deserts of sand dunes in the dazzling rays of very hot sun.

عرب ایک بے مثال دلکش اور حسن و جمال کی سرزمین ہے۔ جس میں انتہائی تند و تیز سورج میں آنکھوں کو چند لمحوں میں دہلیزوں کے نظموں کے گنگا بہاؤ سے دالے گراہیں۔

2. Why was the Holy Quran sent in Arabic?

قرآن پاک عربی میں کیوں بھیجا گیا؟

Ans: Since it is a language of eloquence, Allah Almighty sent it in Arabic

چونکہ یہ فصاحت و بلاغت کی زبان ہے اس لیے اللہ قادر مطلق نے اسے عربی زبان میں بھیجا۔

3. For which ability were the Arabs famous?

کس قابلیت کی وجہ سے عرب مشہور تھے؟

Ans: The Arabs were famous for their remarkable memory and ability of eloquence.

عرب اپنے غیر معمولی حافظہ اور فصاحت و بلاغت کی قابلیت کے لیے مشہور تھے۔

4. What was the condition of mankind before the Holy Prophet (ﷺ)?

نبی پاک ﷺ سے پہلے نوع انسانی کی کیا حالت تھی؟

Ans: Mankind stood on the verge of chaos. The civilization had started crumbling. It had fallen victim to wrong beliefs, social evils, cruelty and injustice.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

پاکستان کے دین کے سربراہ کی حیثیت سے (108) ایڈز اسٹیشن جماعت نم

نوع انسانی جاعی کے دہانے پر غیری تھی۔ تہذیب نے کھوئے کھوئے ہوئے شروع کر دیا تھا۔  
خداوند کا معاشقہ برائیوں، ظلم و ستم اور انصافی کا شکار ہو چکی تھی۔

5. Why did the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) stay in the cave of the mount Hira?

نبی پاک ﷺ کو چرا کے غار میں کیوں ٹھہرے؟

Ans The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) stayed in the cave of the mount Hira for meditation and spent days and weeks in remembrance of Allah Almighty.

نبی پاک ﷺ نے غار میں مراقبہ کے لیے ٹھہرتے اور دن رات اللہ کا ذکر کرتے تھے۔

4. What was the first revelation?

پہلی وحی کون سی تھی؟

Ans بِرَقْمٍ اِذَا بَسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي عَلَّمَكَ الْقُرْآنَ

اَلَا تَرَىٰ اَنَّا نُنزِّلُ الْوَحْيَ بِالْقَلَمِ ۚ مَا عَلَّمَ الْاِنْسَانُ مَا لَمْ يَلْمَسْ ۚ

Read in the name of the Lord Who created, created man from a clot (of concentrated blood). Read thy Lord is most Bouniful, Who taught (the se of) the pen, taught man that which he knew not! (Quran, 96:1-5)

ترجمہ: پڑھو (اے نبی ﷺ) اپنے رب کے نام کے ساتھ جس نے انسان کو پندہ سے خون سے ایک تھوڑے سے انسان کی تخلیق کی۔ پڑھو، نہ تمہارا رب کچھ بچہ ہے۔ جس نے تم کو سکھایا، اور انسان کو علم دیا جسے وہ نہ پانتا تھا۔

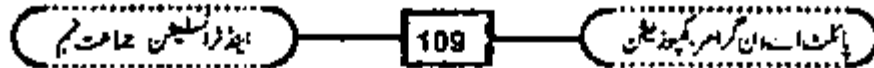
Why did the pagan Arabs threaten the Holy Prophet's (ﷺ) uncle?

کفار عرب نے نبی پاک ﷺ کے چچا کو کیوں ڈرانا دھمکایا؟

Ans Since the belief of Oneness of God (Taoheed) was threatening the dominant the Pagan Arabs in the society, they threatened the Holy Prophet's (ﷺ) uncle

چونکہ عقیدہ توحید معاشقہ میں کفار عرب کے تسلط کے لیے خطرہ پیدا کر رہا تھا اس لیے انھوں نے نبی پاک ﷺ کے چچا کو ڈرانا دھمکایا۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)



8. What did Hazrat Ayesha (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) say about the life of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ)?

Ans. She said, "His morals and characters are the embodiment of the Holy Quran"

حضرت عائشہ رضی اللہ عنہا نے فرمایا: "آپ ﷺ کے اخلاق اور سیر سے قرآن پاک کا زندہ نمونہ ہیں۔"

UNIT NO.2

PATRIOTISM

حب وطن

□ Comprehension

Answer the following questions

1. How will you define patriotism?

Ans. Patriotism is defined as love for the motherland or devotion to one's country.

حب وطن اس کی تعریف یوں کی جاتی ہے۔ اس کے معنی اپنی وطن سے محبت یا کسی شخص کے اپنے ملک سے وفاداری کے ہیں۔

2. What are the qualities of a patriot?

Ans. A patriot loves his country and is always willing to sacrifice for it when the need arises.

حب وطن اپنے ملک سے محبت کرتا ہے جب ملک کو کوئی ضرورت پیش آتی ہے تو اس کے قربانی دینے کے لیے ہمیشہ آمادہ رہتا ہے۔

As a citizen of Pakistan what are your duties towards your country?

پاکستان کا شہری ہونے کی حیثیت سے آپ کے اپنے ملک کے لیے کون سے فرائض ہیں؟

Ans. As a citizen of Pakistan my first and foremost duty to my country is loyalty to it. I should always be willing to sacrifice my life for the freedom and honour of my country. I should work hard for the progress and prosperity of my country.

ایک پاکستانی شہری ہونے کی حیثیت سے میرا پہلا اور اہم فرض اپنے ملک سے وفاداری ہے۔



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

(ایڈیٹوریل کمیٹی) ————— 110 ————— (ایڈیٹوریل کمیٹی)

مجھے اپنے ملک کی آزادی اور وقار کی خاطر اپنی جان قربان کرنے کے لیے ہمیشہ تیار رہنا چاہیے۔ مجھے اپنے ملک کی ترقی اور خوشحالی کے لیے محنت سے کام کرنا چاہیے۔

4. What makes us stay alert in the wake of foreign invasion?

غیر ملکی حملے کے نتیجے میں کون سی چیز ہمیں چوکنا رکھتی ہے؟

Ans: It is the spirit of patriotism that makes us stay alert in the wake of foreign invasion.

یہ جذبہ حب الوطنی ہی ہے جو ہمیں غیر ملکی حملے کے نتیجے میں ہمیں چوکنا رکھتا ہے۔

5. How will you elaborate Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah's quote? "We must develop a sense of patriotism galvanize us all into one united and strong nation?"

آپ کا بڑا عظیم عربی مداح کے قول "ہمیں حب الوطنی کی سوچ بڑھانے کو چاہیے جو ہم سب کو ایک متحدہ اور طاقت ور قوم بننے کے لیے اکٹھا کرتی ہے" کی کس طرح وضاحت کریں گے؟

Ans: If we develop a sense of patriotism we shall not fall pray to disunity, disharmony, provincialism and disintegration. The spirit of patriotism will make us united and strong.

اگر ہم حب الوطنی کی سوچ بڑھانے کو چاہیں گے تو ہم نا انصافی، میرٹھ، اقلیتی اور اشتقاق کا شکار نہیں ہوں گے۔ جذبہ حب الوطنی ہمیں متحدہ اور طاقت ور بنائے گا۔

UNIT NO.3

MEDIA AND ITS IMPACT

میڈیا اور اس کا اثر

□ Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

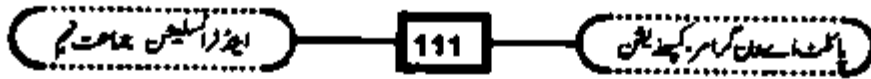
1. What is the most important function that media performs?

کون سا سب سے اہم فریضہ ہے جسے میڈیا ادا کرتا ہے؟

Ans: It raises awareness about many social issues like corruption, terrorism, drug addiction and violation of human rights. It has also become the mouthpiece of the downtrodden.

یہ بہت سے معاشرتی مسائل جیسا کہ بدعنوانی، دہشت گردی، نشے کی لت اور انسانی حقوق کی خلاف ورزی کے مطلق آگاہی پیدا کرتا ہے۔ یہ ستم رسیدہ لوگوں کی طرف سے آواز اٹھانے کا ذریعہ ہے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)



دلائل کی بنیاد پر۔

2. What are the two major means of communication?

دو ذرائع ابلاغ کے دو بڑے ذرائع ابلاغ کون سے ہیں؟

Ans. Electronic media and print media are the two major means of communication. It includes films, radio, television, internet, newspapers and magazines.

دو ذرائع ابلاغ کے دو بڑے ذرائع ابلاغ الیکٹرانک میڈیا اور پرنٹ میڈیا ہیں۔ اس میں فلم، ریڈیو، ٹیلی ویژن، انٹرنیٹ، اخبارات اور میگزین شامل ہیں۔

3. How does media provide entertainment?

میڈیا (تسلیم) کی طرح تفریح فراہم کرتا ہے؟

Ans. Electronic media includes film, radio, television and internet. TV is a very fine medium of entertainment. We enjoy different kinds of programmes on it such as music, sports, dramas, jazz, matches and movies. On the radio, we hear all kinds of music from different radio stations. We listen to dramas in different languages. In newspapers, we read humorous essays and stories and sports news.

الیکٹرانک میڈیا میں فلم، ریڈیو، ٹیلی ویژن اور انٹرنیٹ شامل ہیں۔ ٹی وی تفریح کا ایک بہت عمدہ ذریعہ ہے۔ ہم اس پر مختلف قسم کے پروگرام جیسا کہ موسیقی، سپورٹس، ڈرامے، چار موسیقی، سچے اور فکروں کا لطف اٹھاتے ہیں۔ ریڈیو پر ہم مختلف ویڈیو پیشکشوں سے ہر قسم کی موسیقی سنتے ہیں۔ ہم مختلف زبانوں میں ڈرامے سنتے ہیں۔ نا اہل افراد میں ہم مزاحیہ مضامین اور کہانیاں پورے گھنٹوں کی خبریں پڑھتے ہیں۔

4. What happens when media is allowed to play its role unchecked?

جب ٹی وی کو اپنا کردار ادا کرنے کی مکمل چھٹی دے دی جائے تو کیا ہوتا ہے؟

Ans. If media is allowed to play its role unchecked, it may spread false news against the government, which is very harmful for a stable government. It may speak in favour of opposition unnecessarily for its self-interests and can excite people against the government. It may overthrow a government through its false propaganda. A dishonest media is dangerous for a peaceful society.

اگر میڈیا کو اپنا کردار ادا کرنے کی مکمل چھٹی دے دی جائے تو یہ حکومت کے متعلق جھوٹی

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

پاکستان میں گرامر کی پوزیشن 112 ایجوکیشنل جماعت نمبر

خبریں پھیلا سکتا ہے جو ممبرانہ حکومت نے لیے بہت نقصان دہ ہے۔ یہ غیر ضروری طور پر حزب اختلاف کے حق میں اپنی ذاتی اغراض کے لیے بول سکتا ہے اور لوگوں کو حکومت کے خلاف بھڑکا سکتا ہے۔ یہ اپنے بھونے پر اینڈز کے ذریعے حکومت کا تختہ الٹا سکتا ہے۔ ایک بددیانت میڈیا پارٹنر معاشرہ کے لیے خطرناک ہے۔

5. Give three reasons in support of your favourite T.V. programme.

میں اپنے پسندیدہ ٹی وی پروگرام کی حمایت کی تین وجوہات بیان کرتا ہوں۔

Ans. (The National Geographic is a well known documentary programme on wildlife and nature.) I like this programme very much because it focusses mainly on the ever changing world, on wild life and on nature and people that colour it with (It is a window to the world.) By watching it, I can travel, explore and discover the four corners of the world. It has expanded my knowledge about nature and wildlife. I get a chance to enjoy beautiful sights of the world. I never feel restless or bored while watching this programme.

The National Geographic ایک مشہور دستاویزی پروگرام جنگلی حیات اور منجھ کے بارے میں ہے۔ میں اس پروگرام کو بہت زیادہ پسند کرتا ہوں کیونکہ یہ زیادہ تر ہمیشہ تبدیل ہونے والی دنیا، جنگلی حیات، منجھ اور لوگوں کو اجاگر کرتا ہے جو اس دنیا کو رنگین بناتے ہیں۔ یہ دنیا کی کھڑکی ہے۔ اسے دیکھ کر میں سفر اور سیاحت کر سکتا ہوں اور دنیا کے چاروں کونوں کو دریافت کر سکتا ہوں۔ اس نے منجھ اور جنگلی حیات کے بارے میں مجھے وسیع کر دیا ہے۔ مجھے دنیا کے خوبصورت مناظر سے لطف اندوز ہونے کا موقع ملتا ہے۔ پروگرام ہر لمحے ہونے میں لگی ہے یعنی اور یوریت محسوس نہیں کرتا۔

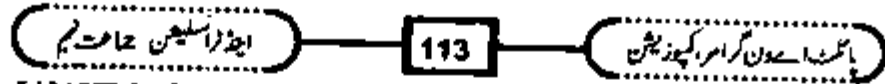
What is the difference between electronic and print media?

الیکٹرونک میڈیا اور پرنٹ میڈیا کے درمیان کیا فرق ہے؟

Ans. Film, radio, television and internet are included in electronic media while books, magazines and newspapers are included in print media.

فلم، ریڈیو، ٹیلی ویژن اور انٹرنیٹ الیکٹرونک میڈیا میں شامل ہیں جبکہ کتابیں، میگزین اور اخبارات پرنٹ میڈیا میں شامل ہیں۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)



UNIT NO.4

HAZRAT ASMA (رضی اللہ عنہا)

حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا

□ Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

منہجہ اعلیٰ سوالات کے جوابات دیں۔

Q. 1. What happened when Abu Jehl asked about Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ)?

جب ابو جہل نے حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ عنہ کے متعلق پوچھا تو کیا ہوا؟

Ans. When Abu Jehl asked Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) about her father's whereabouts (she counter questioned him, "How would I know?" This infuriated Abu Jehl. He slapped Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) face so hard that her ear-ring fell off. She faced him bravely and did not reveal the secret.

جب ابو جہل نے حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا سے ان کے والد کے اتنے بچے کے متعلق پوچھا، انہوں نے اس پر اتنا سوال کر دیا، "میں کیسے چاہوں گی؟" اس سوال نے ابو جہل کو مشتعل کر دیا۔ اس نے حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے چہرے پر اس زور سے تھپڑ مارا کہ آپ کی بالی دور جا گری۔ آپ نے اس کا بہادری سے مقابلہ کیا اور رونا فاش نہیں کیا۔

Q. 2. Why was Hazrat Abu Quhafaa (رضی اللہ عنہ) worried?

حضرت ابو قحافہ رضی اللہ عنہ کیوں پریشان تھے؟

Ans. Hazrat Abu Quhafaa (رضی اللہ عنہ) was worried that Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) had taken all the wealth with him leaving him and children empty handed and helpless.

حضرت ابو قحافہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نگرانہ تھے کہ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ انھیں اور بچوں کو نئی دست اور بے پار و دھار چھوڑ کر تمام مال و زر لے گئے ہیں۔

Q. 3. How did Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) console her grandfather?

حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ عنہا) نے اپنے دادا جان کی تسلی و تسکین کیسے کی؟

Ans. She immediately gathered some pebbles and put them at the place where her father used to keep his money and jewels and covered them with a piece of cloth. (She called her grand-father and told him that her father had left all that for

com

www

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

ایڈز اسٹیم جماعت نم

114

بانک اسٹن راسر لپوریشن

us. He touched the cloth and his concern was alleviated. In this way, Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) consoled her grand-father. آپ نے فوراً کچھ ٹکڑیاں اٹھیں اور انھیں اس جگہ پر رکھ دیا جہاں آپ کا باپ اپنی دولت اور جوہرات رکھا کرتا تھا۔ اور اس کو کپڑے کے ایک ٹکڑے سے ڈھانپ دیا۔ آپ نے اپنے دادا جان کو بچایا اور انھیں بتایا کہ میرے والد یہ سب کچھ ہمارے لیے چھوڑ گئے ہیں۔ انھوں نے کہنے کو چھوڑا اور ان کی تشویش کی شدت کم ہو گئی۔ اس طریقے سے حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ عنہا) نے اپنے دادا جان کی تسلی و تسکین کی۔

4. Who was Hazrat Abdullah Bin Zubair (رضی اللہ عنہ)؟

حضرت عبد اللہ بن زبیر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کون تھے؟

Ans. Hazrat Abdullah Bin Zubair (رضی اللہ عنہ) was son of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا).

حضرت عبد اللہ بن زبیر (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ) حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ عنہا) کے بیٹے تھے۔

Q.5. Which incident in the story showed Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) love and respect for the Prophet (ﷺ)?

کہانی میں کون سا واقعہ حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی پیغمبر ﷺ کے لیے محبت اور عزت و احترام کو ظاہر کرتا ہے۔

Ans. The role Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) played at the time of the migration of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) showed her love and respect for the Holy Prophet (ﷺ). Disbelievers of Makkah were bent upon taking the life of the Prophet (ﷺ) and were looking for him. She risked her life and supplied food to Holy Prophet (ﷺ) and his father, Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ) in the cave of Thaur courageously.

وہ کردار جو حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا نے نبی پاک ﷺ کی ہجرت کے موقع پر ادا کیا یہ نبی پاک ﷺ سے ان کی محبت اور احترام کو ظاہر کرتا ہے۔ مکہ کے کفار نبی پاک ﷺ کی جان لینے پر تھے جوئے تھے اور آپ ﷺ کو تلاش کر رہے تھے۔ آپ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا نے اپنی زندگی کو خطرے میں ڈالا اور نبی پاک ﷺ اور اپنے والد حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو غار ثور میں جرات سے کھانا پہنچایا۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

115

Q.6. Which incident in the story tells about the generosity of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا)?

کہانی میں کھن ساواقد حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) کی سخاوت کو بیان کرتا ہے؟

Ans. When Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) inherited a garden after the death of her sister Hazrat Ayesha (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) she sold it and gave away all the money among the poor and the needy. She felt pleasure in doing so.

جب حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) کو اپنی بہن حضرت عائشہ (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) کی وفات کے بعد ایک باغ کا وارثہ مل گیا۔ آپ نے اسے فروخت کر دیا اور تمام دولت غریبوں اور محتاجوں میں بانٹ دی۔ آپ نے ایسا کرنے میں خوشی محسوس کی۔

Q.7. What message do you get from the life of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا)?

آپ حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) کی زندگی سے کیا پیغام حاصل کرتے ہیں؟

Ans. The message we get from the life of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) is that one should live a life of bravery, truthfulness, piety, generosity and patience.

حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) کی زندگی سے ہم جو پیغام حاصل کرتے ہیں وہ یہ ہے کہ آدمی کو بہادری، صداقت، رحمہندی، سخاوت اور صبر و تحمل کی زندگی بسر کرنی چاہیے۔

Q.8. "Her life would always be a beacon of light for all of us." How?

آپ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی زندگی ہمیشہ ہم سب کے لیے روشنی کا بتا رہی ہے کیونکہ؟

Ans. Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) was an embodiment of bravery, generosity and patience. She had resolute faith in Allah Almighty and always showed patience in sufferings and hardships. Therefore, her life would always be a beacon of light for all of us.

حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) شجاعت، سخاوت اور صبر و تحمل کا ہمہ جہت نمونہ تھیں۔ آپ پر اللہ تعالیٰ کا یکتا ایمان رکھتی تھیں اور ہمیشہ مصائب و آلام میں صبر کا مظاہرہ کیا۔ اس لیے آپ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی زندگی ہم سب کے لیے ہمیشہ روشنی کا بتا رہی ہے۔

Q. "She lived a life of hardships but never swerved?" comment.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

116

آپ نے مصائب کی زندگی بسر کی لیکن کسی طرف نہیں ہونے دی۔ تہرہ کریں۔

Ans. Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) showed patience on every occasion. When Abu Jehl slapped her face for not revealing the whereabouts of her father Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) she faced him out and did not reveal the secret. When Hajjaj Bin Yousaf hanged her son, Abdullah Bin Zubair, she bore this shock with patience and did not show any weakness before Hajjaj, the Governor of Iraq. She had a resolute faith in Allah and faced every calamity with patience and valour. Had any other woman been in her place, she would have surrendered before hardships and sufferings.

حضرت اسماء (رضی اللہ عنہا) نے ہر موقع پر صبر کا مظاہرہ کیا۔ جب ابو جہل نے انہیں اپنے والد حضرت ابوبکر (رضی اللہ عنہ) کا آگاہ نہ کر کے پرانے کے منہ پر تھپڑ مارا تو انہوں نے ڈٹ کر اس کا مقابلہ کیا اور نہ ظاہر نہیں کیا۔ جب حجاج بن یوسف نے آپ کے بیٹے عبد اللہ بن زبیر کو چھانسی دی تو انہوں نے یہ صدمہ صبر کے ساتھ برداشت کیا اور حجاج کے سامنے جو عریضہ لکھ کر پیش کیا کہ گورنر کا کسی کمزوری کا مظاہرہ نہیں کیا آپ اللہ پر پختہ ایمان رکھتی تھیں۔ ہر مصیبت کا صبر و بردباری سے مقابلہ کیا۔ اُمران کی جگہ کوئی اور خاتون ہوتی تو وہ مصائب اور تکلیف کے آگے ہتھیار ڈال چکی ہوتی۔

UNIT NO.5

DAFFODILS

گل زرخس۔ آبی زرخس

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

مندرجہ ذیل سوالات کے جواب دیں۔

1. What is the central idea of the poem?

نظم کا مرکزی خیال کیا ہے؟

Ans. The central idea of the poem is that it presents before us not only the attractive and exciting beauty of nature but also the purifying and enduring impact of it on human beings.

نظم کا مرکزی خیال یہ ہے کہ یہ ہمیں نہ صرف قدرتی حسن کے بارے میں بتاتی ہے بلکہ انسانوں پر اس کے پاکیزہ اور دیرپا اثرات کے بارے میں بھی بتاتی ہے۔

2. What do the daffodils represent in the poem?

دیفودلز نظم میں کس چیز کی نمائندگی کرتے ہیں؟

Ans. Daffodils represent nature and its impact on human beings.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

117

ایک سو اسی گرامر کیجیڈیشن

3. What "wealth" do memories of the scene give to the poet?

Ans. It's about moments in our life that we replay in our memories.

یہ ہمیں اپنی زندگی کے بارے میں، بھولے والے لمحات کے بارے میں جس کو ہم بار بار اپنی یادداشت میں لاتے ہیں کے بارے میں ہے۔

4. List the words that heighten the sound effect in the poem.

ان الفاظ کی فہرست بتائیں جو نظم میں صوتی تاثر کو بلند کرتے ہیں۔

Ans. Vales and hills, sprightly dance, jocund company.

5. How has the poet heightened the impact of the poem by using the figurative language?

Ans. The poet has heightened the impact of the poem by using figurative language such as "they stretched in never ending line" and "ten thousand saw I at a glance".

شاعر نے نظم کا اثر تشبیہی اور مجازی زبان استعمال کر کے جو حلیا ہے جیسے "وہ نامنجم ہونے والی قطار" اور "ایک جھلک میں دس ہزار دیکھے"۔

□ How do you compare the daffodils with the stars?

Ans. The comparison of daffodils with the stars suggests that the daffodils are happy and carefree. They flutter and dance beneath the trees in the breeze. The poet lies on the couch and his heart fills with pleasure and he starts dancing with the daffodils.

آبی نرگس کے پھولوں کا ستاروں کے ساتھ موازنہ یہ تجویز کرتا ہے کہ آبی نرگس کے پھول خوش اور بے پروا ہیں وہ درختوں کے نیچے جھومتے اور ناچتے ہیں جب ہوا چلتی ہے۔ شاعر اپنے بنگ پر لیٹا ہے تو اس کا دل خوشی سے مہر جاتا ہے اور آبی نرگس کے پھولوں کے ساتھ ناچنا شروع کر دیتا ہے۔



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)



UNIT NO.6

THE QUAID'S VISION AND PAKISTAN

قائد اعظم کی سیاسی فراست اور پاکستان

□ **Comprehension**

*Answer the following questions.*

درج ذیل سوالوں کے جواب دیں۔

1. How much confidence did the Quaid-e-Azam have in his nation?

قائد اعظم اپنی قوم میں کس قدر اعتماد رکھتے تھے؟

Ans. The Quaid-e-Azam had a great confidence in his nation.

قائد اعظم اپنی قوم پر بڑا اعتماد رکھتے تھے۔

2. What was Quaid's concept of our nation?

قائد اعظم کا ہماری قوم کے حلقہ کیا تصور تھا؟

Ans. The Quaid's concept of our nation was that we are one nation on the basis of religion and culture.

قائد اعظم کا ہماری قوم کے متعلق یہ نظریہ تھا کہ ہم مذہب اور ثقافت کی بنیادوں پر ایک قوم ہیں۔

3. What was the ideology of the Quaid-e-Azam based on?

قائد اعظم کے نظریہ کی بنیاد کس (جز) پر تھی؟

Ans. The ideology of the Quaid-e-Azam was based on the pivot of the Muslim unity and oneness as a nation.

قائد اعظم کے نظریہ کی بنیاد مسلمان اتحاد اور بطور ایک قوم ہونے کے مرکزی نقطہ پر تھی۔

4. What can be the possible solution to our present problems?

ہمارے موجودہ مسائل کا کون سا ممکنہ حل ہو سکتا ہے؟

Ans. The possible solution to our problems is that we should not fall prey to fatal diseases of disunity, disharmony and disintegration. We should pay heed to the Quaid's warnings and advice.

ہمارے موجودہ مسائل کا ممکنہ حل یہ ہے کہ ہمیں نا اطمینانی، نا یکجہلی اور انتشار کی مہلک

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

بیڑا سٹین محامت ہم

119

پاکستان کے گرامر کیپچریشن

5. What would the Quaid feel to see the present condition of the country and the nation?

قائد اعظم ملک اور قوم کی موجودہ صورت حال کو دیکھ کر کیا محسوس کرتے؟

Ans. He would have been extremely grief-stricken to see that his nation is falling prey to fatal diseases of disharmony and disintegration.

آپ بڑی تیزی سے نا اعلیٰ، غیر ہم آہنگی اور انتشار کی مہلک بیماریوں کا شکار ہو گئے۔

6. How can we become a strong nation?

ہم ایک مضبوط قوم کی طرح بن سکتے ہیں؟

Ans. We can become a strong nation if we start to think beyond personal, local, linguistic, ethnic, sectarian or provincial identities and prejudices.

ہم ایک مضبوط قوم بن سکتے ہیں اگر ہم ذاتی، لسانی، نسلی، فرقہ وارانہ یا صوبائی شناختوں اور تعصبات سے بالاتر ہو کر سوچنا شروع کریں گے۔

7. What does love of our country demand from us?

ہمارے ملک کی محبت ہم سے کیا تقاضا کرتی ہے؟

Ans. The love of our country demands us that we should think beyond our personal motives and make Pakistan a strong and prosperous state.

ہمارے ملک کی محبت ہم سے تقاضا کرتی ہے کہ ہمیں ذاتی اغراض سے بالاتر ہو کر سوچنا چاہیے اور پاکستان کو ایک مضبوط اور خوشحال ریاست بنانا چاہیے۔

- What is the result of neglecting the advice of the Quaid?

قائد اعظم کی نصیحت کو نظر انداز کرنے کا کیا نتیجہ نکلا؟

Ans. We swiftly fell victim to fatal diseases of disunity, disharmony and disintegration.

ہم بڑی تیزی سے نا اعلیٰ، غیر ہم آہنگی اور انتشار کا شکار ہو گئے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)



UNIT NO.7

THE SULTAN AHMAD MOSQUE

مسجد سلطان احمد

□ Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

درج ذیل سوالوں کے جواب دیں۔

- (i) Why the Sultan Ahmad Mosque is also known as the Blue Mosque?

سلطان احمد مسجد کیلئے کس نام سے کیوں پکارا جاتا ہے؟

Ans: The Sultan Ahmad Mosque is known as the blue Mosque because of the blue tiles that embellish its interior.

سلطان احمد مسجد کو نیلی سبز کے نام سے بھی جانا جاتا ہے کیونکہ اس کی نیلی ٹائلز اس کے اندرونی حصہ کو آراستہ کرتی ہیں۔

- (ii) Who was appointed as the architect of the mosque?

کس کو مسجد کا مہر قرار دیا گیا تھا؟

Ans: Sedefkar Mehmed Aga was appointed the royal architect of the mosque.

صدف کار محمد آغا کو مسجد کا شاہی مہر قرار دیا گیا تھا۔

- (iii) Why was a heavy iron chain hung at the entrance of the court?

لوہے کی بھاری زنجیر محکم کے دروازے پر لٹکائی گئی تھی؟

Ans: A heavy iron chain was hung at the entrance of the court, so that the Sultan had to lower his head everytime he entered the court in order not to get hit and also as the symbolic gesture, to ensure the humility of the ruler in the face of the divine.

لوہے کی بھاری زنجیر محکم کے دروازے پر لٹکائی گئی تھی تاکہ سلطان جتنی بار بھی وہاں سے گزرے اس کو اپنا سر جھکا کر چلنے سے تاکہ کہیں اس کو چوٹ نہ آجائے اور یہ ایک علامتی اشارہ بھی تھا تاکہ وہ خدائے ربانی کے حضور سرکمران کی عاجزی کو جھنیٹایا جاسکے۔

- (iv) How does the interior of the mosque look?

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

ایڈیٹر اسلین جامعہ

121

پاکستان کے گرامر، پروفیشنل

مہر کا اندرونی حصہ کیسا نظر آتا ہے؟

Ans. The interior of the Mosque is embellished with blue tiles, which gives its interior an attractive look.

مہر کے اندرونی حصے کو نیلی ٹائلوں سے آراستہ کیا گیا ہے جو دکھ میں منظر پیش کرتی ہے۔

(v) Why do you think Madrassah and hospice was part of the mosque?

آپ کے خیال میں مدرسہ اور ہسپتال خانہ مسجد کا کیوں حصہ تھا؟

Ans. I think the Madrassah was for the students who came to acquire Islamic religious education and the hospice was for the needy and the destitute.

مدرسہ طلبہ کے لیے تھا جو اسلامی مذہبی تعلیم حاصل کرنے آتے تھے

جب کہ ہسپتال غریبوں اور بے سہارا لوگوں کے لیے تھا۔

(vi) Who constructed the Mosque Sophia?

حاجیہ صوفیہ مسجد کس نے بنائی؟

Ans. The Hagia Sophia Mosque was constructed by an Ottoman Caliph.

حاجیہ صوفیہ مسجد کو ایک ترکی خلیفہ نے بنایا تھا۔

□ What does the 'Royal Kiosk' mean?

شاہی کوٹک کا کیا مطلب ہے؟

Ans. A Royal Kiosk was a small separate room built in the Mosque for the exclusive use of a Turkish Sultan.

شاہی کوٹک مسجد میں ایک چھوٹا سا علیحدہ کمرہ تھا جو صرف ترکی سلطان کے استعمال کے لیے بنایا گیا تھا۔

UNIT NO.8

Stopping By Woods On A Snowy Evening

ایک برقیانی شام کو جنگل کے پاس رکتا

Robert Frost (1896-1972) راہزنہ فردوس

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

درج ذیل سوالوں کے جواب دیں۔

a. Who is the speaker in the poem?

شعر میں بولنے والا کون ہے؟

Ans: The speaker in the poem is the horse rider.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

انٹرنیشنل سائنس بورڈ (ICSE) 122 (انٹرنیشنل سائنس بورڈ)

b. Whom does the speaker refer to in the first stanza of the poem?

پہلے قطعہ میں بولنے والا کس کا حوالہ دیتا ہے؟  
Ans The speaker refers to the owner of the woods

c. Why does the speaker stop on 'the darkest evening of the year'?

بولنے والا کیسے رکتا ہے؟  
Ans. He thinks to stop on the darkest evening of the year because the woods are lovely, dark and deep.

d. Why does the horse impatiently await the next move of his master?

گھوڑا کیوں بے چینی سے اپنے مالک کی اگلی حرکت کا انتظار کرتا ہے؟  
Ans The horse impatiently awaits the next move of his master as there is no farm house nearby. The would not be able to get any food. He is also fearful that he might have made some stake.

e. The speaker in the poem is captivated by the beauty of nature. Why doesn't he stop for long to enjoy nature's beauty?

بولنے والا قدرت کی اس خوب صورتی پر فریفتہ ہے۔ وہ کیوں دیر تک اس کا مزہ لینے کے لیے نہیں رکتا؟

Ans He is captivated by the beauty of the dark, deep and lovely woods but he has promises to keep that is to say that he has some worldly tasks to accomplish. Therefore, he does not stop there for long.

دو تاریک گہلے اور خوب صورت جنگل کی خوب صورتی سے مسحور ہو جاتا ہے۔ اس لیے وہ وہاں زیادہ دیر نہیں رکتا ہے۔ لیکن اسے کچھ وعدے نبھانے ہیں۔ جس کو مطلب ہے کہ اسے کچھ دنیاوی کام نبھانے ہیں۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)**

ایڈیٹر: نسیم جی

123

پاکستان کے لیے نواہرہ فیض عثمان

## UNIT NO. 9

## ALL IS NOT LOST

سب کچھ ضائع نہیں ہوتا

### Comprehension

**Answer the following questions.**

پھر وجہ تہی سوالات کے جواب دیں۔

1. Why did the nurse ask Hira's sister to come and talk to her?

نرس تے حواشی بکن سے کیوں کہا کہ وہ آئے اور اپنی بکن سے بات کرے؟

Ans Hira had severe bus-accident. She had received severe head and spinal injuries. The nurse tried to do some exercises on her lifeless arms but in vain. She made her younger sister to come and talk to her, thinking that her voice might activate her sister's nearly dead but not dead brain.

حرا کا زبردست پسِ حادثہ ہوا تھا کہ اسے سولہ روز پہلے جہ کی بندی میں شہیدِ رحم آئے تھے۔ اس نے اس کے بے جان بازوؤں پر بہت سی وعدہ شکنیاں آزمائیں لیکن بے سود۔ میں نے اس کی مچھولی یمن کو بھی یاد کیا کہ وہ آئے اور اس سے باقی کچھ یہ سوچتے ہوئے کہ ہو سکتا ہے کہ اس کی آواز سن کر اس کے اقربا مرد و عیسیٰ خلیفہ اور دماغ کا حکم دیا کہ شہید نہ ہو۔

2. Why did the nurse disagree with the doctor's point of view?

زیر نے ڈاکٹر کے نقطہ نظر سے کیوں اتفاق نہ کیا؟

Ans. The nurse did not agree with the doctor's point of view that Hira was a hopeless case and would never walk again in life. Thinking that it was unwise to leave a patient unattended. Life is very precious, a chance should be given to a patient.

نرس نے اس نئے نقطہ نظر سے اتفاق نہیں کیا کہ خنا ایک لاعلاج مریض ہے اور زندگی بیکار و بارہ کبھی نہ چل سکے گی، یہ سوچتے ہوئے کہ کسی مریض کا علاج کیے بغیر اس کو چھوڑ دینا عقل مند ہی نہیں ہے۔ زندگی بہت قیمتی ہے، مریض کو ایک موقع ملنا چاہیے۔

3. Why did the nurse ask herself the question: "Was it worthwhile to oppose and fight the decision of senior and more qualified surgeons?"

زس نے خود سے یہ سوال کیوں پوچھا "کیا سینئر اور زیادہ مستحضر جنرل کے فیصلہ کی مخالفت کرنا

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

ایچیز اسلین جماعت نم

124

پاکستان کے دن گرامر کمپوزیشن

تاکہ مندر تھا؟

Ans. The patient was a hopeless case in the eyes of the surgeons and they wanted to get the bed cleared for other patients. The nurse requested the senior doctors to let her stay in the I.C.U. and allow her to attend to the patient. Her request was conceded to. She had risked her career for a hopeless case. She also thought it would not be worthwhile to oppose the senior surgeons, if the patient could not walk on her own feet.

مریض سرجنز کی نظر میں لا علاج تھی اور وہ دوسرے مریضوں کے لیے بستر خالی کر دانا چاہتے تھے۔ نرس نے سینئر ڈاکٹروں سے التجا کی کہ اسے آئی۔ی۔یو۔ میں ٹھہرے دیا جائے اور اسے مریض کی دیکھ بھال کی اجازت دی جائے۔ اس کی درخواست منظور کر لی گئی۔ اس نے ایک لا علاج مریض کیلئے اپنا گیمبریز ڈاکہ پر لگایا تھا۔ اس نے یہ بھی سوچا کہ سرجنز کی مخالفت کرنا سودمند ہوگا اگر مریض اپنے پاؤں پر نکل سکی۔

4. Describe some qualities of the personality of the nurse in the story.

کہانی میں نرس کی کچھ خوبیاں بیان کریں۔

Ans. She is a beginner in the profession of nursing. She is working in the I.C.U. of neurology. She is very sincere to her profession. She is so kind-hearted that she feels the pains of the injured. She is a wise nurse and uses every kind of devices to make patients recover. She is an optimist. She is always ready to fight a lost war. She is proud of her profession.

وہ نرسنگ کے پیشے میں نئی نئی آئی ہے۔ وہ نیورالوجی کے آئی۔یو۔یو۔ میں کام کر رہی ہے۔ وہ اپنے پیشے سے بہت لگن ہے۔ وہ واقعی رحم دل ہے کہ زخموں کے درد کو محسوس کرتی ہے۔ وہ ایک عقل مند نرس ہے اور مریضوں کو صحت یاب کرنے کے لیے ہر طریقہ استعمال کرتی ہے۔ وہ رجائیت پسند ہے۔ وہ ہمیشہ ایسا کام کرنے کے لیے تیار رہتی ہے جس میں کامیابی کی امید بہت کم ہو۔ اسے اپنے پیشے پر فخر ہے۔

5. Why did the Nurse say: "Where there is a will, there is a way"?

نرس نے یہ کیوں کہا "Where there is a will, there is a way"؟

Ans. She said so because she proved it practically that a hopeless patient could be cured if you are willing to fight a lost war.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)



If there is no will, there is no way.

اس نے ایسا اس لیے کہا کیونکہ اس نے غلطی طور پر یہ ثابت کر دیا کہ ایک نامید مریض بھی صحت مند ہو سکتا ہے۔ اگر تمہارا ارادہ اس کام کو بھی کرنے کا ہو جس میں کامیابی کی بہت کم امید ہو۔ اگر ارادہ ہی نہ ہو تو کوئی راہ نہیں ملتی۔

UNIT NO.10

DRUG ADDICTION

نشے کی لت

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

درج ذیل سوالوں کے جواب دیں۔

1. What are the effects of drug addiction?

نشہ آور ادویات کی لت کے کیا اثرات ہیں؟

Ans. Long term use of drugs causes permanent mental and physical sickness

خشیات کا دیرینہ استعمال مستقل ذہنی اور جسمانی بیماری کا سبب بنتا ہے۔

2. What are the causes of drug addiction?

نشہ آور ادویات کی لت کی کیا وجوہات ہیں؟

Ans. Drug addiction is caused by genetic and environmental factors.

نشہ آور ادویات کی لت جینیاتی اور ماحولیاتی عوامل کی وجہ سے ہوتی ہے۔

3. What important role do rehabilitation centres play in controlling drug addiction?

نشہ آور ادویات کی لت کو بحالی صحت کے مراکز کیا کردار ادا کرتے ہیں؟

Ans. The rehabilitation centres play an important role in controlling drug addiction by providing the addicts proper guidance and treatment

بحالی صحت کے مراکز نشے کی لت کو کنٹرول کرنے کے لیے تھیں کہ مناسب راہنمائی اور علاج مہیا کرتے ہیں۔

4. What is the role of counseling in preventing drug addiction?

نشہ آور ادویات کی لت کو روکنے کے لیے فنی مشورے کا کیا کردار ہے؟

Ans. The factor that contributes in rehabilitation of the drug victim is proper counseling. The sooner it is done, the better



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

بائٹ: سون گرام، کچھڑیشن 128 ایڈز/اسٹیشن جماعت نمبر

for the victim

دور انصر جو نشی کی بحالی صحت میں مدد کرتا ہے وہ صحیح طبی مشورہ ہے۔ جتنی جلدی یہ مشورہ دیا جائے اتنا ہی نشی کے لیے بہتر ہے۔

5. Why do families feel reluctant to take the drug victims to drug rehabilitation centers?

نشی کے شکار کو خاندان والے نشے کے بحالی صحت کے مراکز پر لے جانے میں کیوں چھپچھپت محسوس کرتے ہیں؟

Ans. Because of fear being outcast the families of the drug victims feel reluctant to take them to drug rehabilitation centres.

برادری سے نکال دینے کے ڈر کی وجہ سے خاندان نشے کے عادیوں کو بحالی صحت کے مراکز میں لے جانے میں چھپچھپت محسوس کرتے ہیں۔

6. What are the responsibilities of the families to ensure complete recovery of such patients?

ایسے مریضوں کی مکمل صحت یابی کو یقینی بنانے کے لیے خاندانوں کی کیا ذمہ داریاں ہیں؟

Ans. Doctors, family and friends must continue to critically watch and counsel the victim for better motivation and adjustment

ڈاکٹروں، خاندان اور دوستوں کو اس پر نری نگرانی رکھنی چاہیے اور انھیں کیلئے غیب اپنانے اور انضباط کا مشورہ دینا جاری رکھنا چاہیے۔

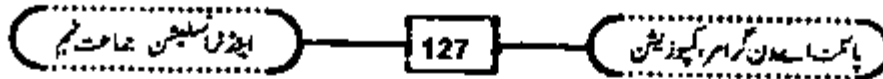
What is the difference between genetic and environmental factors?

جینیاتی اور ماحولیاتی عوامل میں کیا فرق ہے؟

Ans. The environmental factors refers to home conditions, psychological issues of the person and the social circle in which the person lives. The genetic factors refers to metabolic, structural and neurochemical malfunctions in the brain.

ماحولیاتی عوامل کسی شخص کے گھریلو حالات، نفسیاتی مسائل اور اس سماجی حلقہ سے متعلق ہوتے ہیں جن میں وہ رہتا ہے۔ جینیاتی عوامل کا تعلق دماغ میں خوراک کے تغیر اور ان کی کیمیائی ساخت دماغ میں خلل ڈالتی ہے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)



UNIT NO.11

NOISE IN THE ENVIRONMENT

ماحول میں شور

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. How do you define noise pollution?

Ans. Noise pollution is defined as any form of noise that disrupts the normal functioning of life

شور کی آلودگی کو تعریف کی طرح کرتے ہیں؟  
شور کی آلودگی کو تعریف کیا جاتا ہے کہ شور کی کوئی بھی شکل جو زندگی کی معمول کی کارکردگی کو متاثر کرتی ہو۔

2. How is transport a source of noise pollution?

Ans. Excessive use of vehicle horns as a main source of noise pollution. Airplanes, trains and ships are also sources of noise pollution for people living in colonies near airports and railway stations.

گزارہوں کے بھونچوکا بہت زیادہ استعمال شور کی آلودگی کا ایک ذریعہ ہے۔ ہوائی جہاز نہیں اور بحری جہاز بھی ان لوگوں کے لیے شور کی آلودگی کے ذریعہ ہیں جو ایئرپورٹس اور ریلوے اسٹیشنوں کے قریب کالونیوں میں رہتے ہیں۔

3. How is construction work a cause of noise pollution?

Ans. The transport and equipment used at construction sites, its booming and piercing sound is a cause of noise pollution

گزارہوں اور آلات جو تعمیراتی جگہوں پر استعمال ہوتے ہیں ان کی سخت اور چیرنے والی آواز شور کی آلودگی کی وجہ ہے۔

4. How is use of technology causing noise pollution?

Ans. Technology based things produce damaging sound, which is freely audible. Thus, the use of technology is causing noise pollution

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

پاکستان کے نوجوان، کمپیوٹر سائنس  
128  
انجینئرنگ سائنس

ٹیکنالوجی کی بنیاد پر بنی ہوئی چیزیں انسان دو آواز پیدا کرتی ہیں جن کو ہلاروک ٹوٹ سنا جاسکتا ہے۔ اس طرح ٹیکنالوجی کا استعمال شور کی آلودگی کی وجہ بن رہا ہے۔

5. Why is noise dangerous for human health?

شور انسانی صحت کے لیے کیوں خطرناک ہے؟

Ans. Noise is dangerous for human health, as it has a negative impact on it. It can cause conditions such as aggression, high blood pressure, hearing loss, restlessness, depression, insomnia and anxiety.

شور انسانی صحت پر منفی اثرات مرتب کرتا ہے۔ یہ جارحیت، فشارخون، ہمارے جسم کی آلودگی، بے چینی، افسردگی، بے خوابی اور کرب جیسی کیفیات پیدا کر سکتا ہے۔

6. What kind of precautions may reduce noise coming from electronic devices?

کس قسم کی احتیاطی تدابیر برقی آلات سے آئے ہوئے شور کو کم کر سکتی ہیں؟

Ans. Listening to loud music or watching TV on a loud volume should be strictly prohibited. Excessive use of electricity generators and loud speaker in residential areas should also be discouraged. The government of Pakistan should frame rules in this regard and strictly enforce them to reduce noise pollution.

تیز موسیقی کا سننا پانی۔ دی کو زیادہ آواز پر رکھنا سخت منع بنایا جائے۔ بجلی کے زیادہ استعمال اور لاؤڈ سپیکر سے رہائشی علاقوں میں بے تحاشا استعمال کی حوصلہ شکنی کی جائے۔ حکومت پاکستان کو ہمارے میں قواعد و ضوابط بنانے اور شور کی آلودگی کو کم کرنے کے لیے سختی سے ان کو لا کر لایا جائے۔

TEST NO.12

THREE DAYS TO SEE

بصیرت کے لیے تین دن

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

درج ذیل سوالوں کے جواب دیں۔

1. Who was Helen Keller?

ہیلن کیلر کون تھی؟

Ans. Helen Keller was a woman who became deaf and blind at

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

ایڈز اسلیشن بحالت نم 129

the age of 19 months, when she was seven years old Ann Sullivan, took charge of her.

She was a twenty year old graduate of the Perkins School for the blind.

ہیلن کیلر ایک عورت تھی جو 19 ماہ کی عمر میں اندھی اور بہری ہو گئی۔ جب دو سات سال کی ہوئی تو این سلیوین نے اسے اپنی نگرانی میں لے لیا۔ پرکیز سکول فار دی بلائنڈ کی میں سات سالہ مگر بچا بیٹ تھی۔

2. Describe the thought expressed by the author in the first paragraph.

ان خیالات کو بیان کریں جو مصنف نے پہلے ہی اگراف میں بیان کیے ہیں۔

The authors thought that it would be an excellent rule to live each day as if we should die tomorrow. Such an attitude would emphasize the values of life.

مصنف نے سوچا کہ یہ شان بھلا بھول ہوگا کہ میں ہر دن اس طرح جیوں گویا کہ میں نے کل مر جانا ہے۔ اس طرح کا رویہ زندگی کی قدر کی اہمیت پر زور دے گا۔

3. What makes you feel that the author is sad and depressed?

آپ کو کیسے محسوس ہوا کہ مصنفہ اداس اور پریشان ہے؟

- Ans. The author is sad and depressed that the people with sight can see so little. She is a blind, even so she can see better than people with sight.

مصنفہ اس لیے اداس اور پریشان ہے کہ جن لوگوں کے پاس آنکھیں ہیں وہ بہت کم دیکھ سکتے ہیں۔ وہ مایوس ہونے کے باوجود وہ اہل نظر کی نسبت بہتر دیکھ سکتی ہے۔

4. How do you get an impression that she was a great admirer of Nature?

اس کا تاثر آپ کیسے محسوس کرتے ہیں کہ وہ ایک قدرت کی بہت زیادہ تحریف کرنے والی تھی؟

- Ans. She was a great admirer of nature. We get this impression that when she admires the rising sun and the pageant of seasons and trees.

جب وہ طلوع ہوتے سورج اور موسموں اور درختوں کے پر شکوہ مناظر کی تحریف کرتی ہے تو ہم یہ تاثر لیتے ہیں کہ وہ قدرت کی بہت بڑی مداح تھی۔

5. People who are deprived of sight are not devoid of imagination. Discuss referring to the text.

لوگ جو کھینے کی صلاحیت سے محروم ہیں وہ خیال سے محروم نہیں ہوتے۔ متن کے حوالے سے بحث کریں۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

پاکستان کے انگریزوں کے لیے ایک نیا دنیا  
130

Ans. The author of this lesson is not only blind but also deaf but she had better imagination than the people who can see. Her views on nature and people have proved it.

اس سبق کی مصنفہ نہ صرف اندھی بلکہ بہری بھی تھی مگر اس کا خیال ان لوگوں سے کہیں زیادہ بہتر تھا جو دیکھ سکتے تھے۔ اس کے فطرت اور لوگوں پر خیالات نے اس کو ثابت کیا ہے۔

6. "To me the pageant of seasons is an unending drama",  
Comment.

میرے لیے موسموں کا بدھن ہمارے ایک ناقص ہونے والا ڈراما ہے۔ بحث کریں۔

Ans. This sentence tells that the change in the seasons is endless.  
This is the law of nature.

یہ جملہ بتاتا ہے کہ موسموں میں تبدیلی نہ ختم ہونے والی ہے۔ یہ قانون قدرت ہے۔

□ How would Helen Keller like to spend three days of her imaginary sight?

ہیلن کیلر اپنے تین دن کی خیالی بصریت کو کچھ صرف کھپاند کرے گی؟

(i) The first day, she would devote to see the people who were kind to her

پہلا دن وہ ان لوگوں کو دیکھنے کے لیے وقف کرے گی جو اسی پر پھر رہے تھے۔

(ii) She would devote the second day to observe the nature and sun rise.

دوسرا دن وہ فطرت اور طلوع آفتاب کا مشاہدہ کرنے کے لیے وقف کرے گی۔

(iii) She would devote the third day to reveal the beauty of nature.

تیسرا دن وہ فطرت کی خوبصورتی کو آشکار کرنے کے لیے وقف کرے گی۔

□ What did she want to introduce in universities and why?

وہ یونیورسٹی میں کیا اور کیوں متعارف کرانا چاہتی تھی؟

Ans. She wanted to introduce a compulsory course "How to Use Your Eyes" in universities, so that the professors would try to awaken the dormant and sluggish faculties of the blind and the deaf

وہ یونیورسٹیوں میں ایک لازمی کورس "کیسے آپ اپنے دیکھ سکتے ہیں" متعارف کرانا چاہتی تھی تاکہ پروفیسر صاحبان نادیدہوں کی خاموشیوں کی خواہشیں درست ملا جلتیوں کو جگا سکیں۔



## DIALOGUE WRITING

### Dialogue between a Teacher and a Student

ایک استانی اور شاگرد کے درمیان مکالمہ

Teacher: Hello Fauzia. استانی: ہیلو فوزیہ آج آپ کسی قدر دیر سے آئی ہیں۔  
You are a little late today.

Fauzia: Yes, Madam, I am لڑکی: جی ہاں، جناب عالیہ، میں اس کے لیے شرمندہ ہوں یا مجھے اس کے لیے افسوس ہے۔  
sorry for that.

Teacher: Well, what is the استانی: اچھا۔ اس کی کیا وجہ ہے؟  
reason?

Fauzia: The school bus was فوزیہ: سکول بس صبح وقت آ رہی تھی۔ جب یہ مندر  
coming on right time. When it کے پٹ سے گزرنے لگی تو اچانک ایک جھکولے  
began to cross the canal bridge, کے ساتھ رک گئی۔ اس کا ٹائر پھٹ کر ہو گیا تھا۔  
suddenly it stopped with a jerk. Its tyre got punctured.

Teacher: I understand, it is not استانی: میں سمجھ گئی، اس میں آپ کا کوئی قصور  
due to your fault. نہیں۔

Fauzia: Madam, There is فوزیہ: جناب عالیہ، ایک اور بات ہے اور وہ یہ کہ  
another thing, and that is that بس کے ڈرائیور کے پاس جیک بھی نہیں تھا۔ اس  
the bus driver had no jack with نے ہاتھ بٹا کر دوسری گاڑیوں کو روکنے کی کوشش  
him. He tried to stop other کی۔ لیکن کسی شخص نے اس کی طرف کوئی توجہ نہ  
vehicles by waving his hand. دی۔  
but nobody paid any attention to him.

Teacher: Then what did you استانی: تب آپ نے کیا کیا؟ کیا آپ دوسری  
do? Did you come by another بس سے آئیں؟  
bus?

Fauzia: No, Madam, we left فوزیہ: نہیں جناب عالیہ، ہم نے یہ بس چھوڑ دی  
the bus and came to school on اور سکول پیدل پہنچ گئیں۔  
foot.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (DIALOGUES)

ایڈیٹر اسٹیٹین جماعت خیم

549

پانچواں گرامر کمپوزیشن

Teacher: Very well! you are really a brave girl. Now let us start our lesson.

استانی: بہت خوب۔ آپ یقیناً ایک بہادر لڑکی ہیں۔ آئیے اب ہم اپنا سبق شروع کریں۔

Dialogue between Two Students regarding Prayers

دو طالب علموں کے درمیان نماز کے متعلق مکالمہ

Osama: Well, now I want to take some rest. I have taken my meals.

اسامہ: بہت خوب۔ اب میں کچھ آرام کرتا چاہتا ہوں میں کھانا کھا چکا ہوں۔

Salman: Very well, you take rest while I fix the picture of a landscape on the wall with the sticking tape.

سلیمان: بہت اچھا! آپ آرام کریں جبکہ میں ایک قدرتی منظر کی تصویر چسپاں کرنے والی ٹیپ کے ساتھ دیوار پر لگاتا ہوں۔

Osama: Beautiful! That looks nice there. Now we should go for prayers to the masjid.

اسامہ: بہت عمدہ! تصویر وہاں عمدہ دکھائی دیتی ہے۔ اب میں نماز کے لیے مسجد کی طرف جانا چاہیے۔

Salman: I am going to the bazaar. I shall return soon.

سلیمان: میں بازار جا رہا ہوں اور جلد واپس لوٹ آؤں گا۔

Osama: No, we should say prayers first. Do you hear the moazzin's call for prayer?

اسامہ: جی نہیں۔ ہمیں نماز پہلے ادا کرنی چاہیے۔ کیا آپ موذن کی اذان سن رہے ہیں؟

Salman: Yes, I am hearing, but I am going out for an urgent piece of work and my motor cycle is also ready at the gate.

سلیمان: جی ہاں۔ میں سن رہا ہوں۔ لیکن میں ایک ضروری کام کے لیے باہر جا رہا ہوں اور میری موٹر سائیکل بھی دروازے پر تیار کھڑی ہے۔

Osama: Nothing in the world is more urgent than a prayer.

اسامہ: دنیا میں کوئی بھی چیز نماز سے زیادہ اہم نہیں ہے۔

Salman: I cannot understand it. Art is long and life is short. We have to live.

سلیمان: یہ میری سمجھ سے باہر ہے۔ کام بہت زیادہ ہے اور زندگی مختصر ہے۔ ہمیں اس دنیا میں بہت کچھ کرنا ہے۔ یہاں



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (DIALOGUES)

پامپلٹ اسون گرامر، کمپوزیشن  
550  
ایڈٹرا سلیفین جماعت نم

so much in this world. There are so many amusements such as games, sports, T.V. cricket and films etc. Sorry, I am going

Osama: My dear! I am nobody to check you, but I sincerely wish that you should not miss prayers. Prayers give us peace of mind, courage, freshness and goodness in our short life on earth and eternal goodness in the life after death

Salman: I am tired of your sermons.

Osama: Look here, Allah has given us eyes, ears, hands and brain. Allah has blessed us with beautiful and wonderful things. We should thank him for all these things and we can thank him by saying prayers.

Salman: Very well, I fear Allah and I love him very much. I am ready to go to masjid with you.

Dialogue asking One's Way

(راستہ معلوم کرنے کے لیے مکالمہ)

A. Sir, Excuse me for the trouble will you please guide me to the museum?

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (DIALOGUES)

(ایڈٹرا سلیشن جماعت 9م)

551

(پاکستان اسٹون گرامر کمپوزیشن)

B. Surely. Go straight on this road, then turn to the right and you will reach a green square with flag poles. That is Istanbul Square. Cross it and you will see a red-brick building with domes. That is the museum.

ب۔ یقیناً۔ آپ اسی سڑک پر سیدھے جائیں۔ اس کے بعد دائیں طرف مڑ جائیں اور آپ جھنڈوں کے کھمبوں والے ہر سکوڑ پر پہنچ جائیں گے۔ یہ استنبول سکوڑ کہلاتا ہے۔ اسے عبور کر جائیں اور آپ ایک سرخ اینٹوں والی عمارت دیکھیں گے جس پر گنبد بنے ہوئے ہیں۔ یہ عجائب گھر ہے۔

A: Thank you very much, Sir.

الف: آپ کا بہت شکریہ۔ جناب

B: I am much pleased.

ب: مجھے بہت خوشی ہے۔

A walks on and then takes the wrong turn. He goes on wandering for some time. He is much tired and worried. Then he talks to a passer by

(الف پیہل چلتا جاتا ہے۔ پھر وہ غلط موڑ مڑ جاتا ہے۔ وہ کچھ عرصہ ادھر ادھر گھومتا رہتا ہے۔ وہ بہت تھک جاتا ہے اور سخت پریشانی کی حالت میں ہے۔ تب وہ ایک راہ گیر سے بات کرتا ہے)

A. Excuse me, Sir. Kindly let me know if I am going right to the museum.

الف: معاف کیجئے، جناب عالی! مہربانی کر کے مجھے بتائیں آیا کہ میں عجائب گھر کے لیے صحیح راستہ پر جا رہا ہوں؟

B. I am sorry, Sir. I am also a stranger here.

ب: مجھے افسوس ہے جناب میں بھی یہاں پر اجنبی ہوں۔

Another gentleman C hears them and stops there

(ایک اور شخص 'ج' ان کی بات سنتا ہے اور وہاں پر رک جاتا ہے۔)

C. Yes, Go straight this way for one and a half mile. Then you will reach Chowk Azadi After that you should turn to the left. It is a long way.

ج: جی ہاں اس طرف سیدھے تقریباً ڈیڑھ میل چلو۔ تب آپ چوک آزادی پر پہنچیں گے۔ اس کے بعد آپ بائیں طرف مڑ جائیں۔ لیکن یہ کافی لمبا راستہ ہے۔

How far, do you think?

الف: آپ کے کیا خیال میں یہ کتنا لمبا راستہ ہوگا؟

I think it is more than two miles.

ج: میرے خیال میں یہ دو میل سے زیادہ ہوگا۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (DIALOGUES)

پانچلٹ اسے نوں گرا نمز، کپوزیشن  
ایڈز اسلیشن جماعت نم  
552

If I have to go there, I would like to take a bus. اگر مجھے وہاں جانا ہوتا تو میں بس سے جانا پسند کرتا۔

A: Please tell me the number and route of the bus. الف: مہربانی کر کے مجھے اس بس کا نمبر اور راستہ بتائیں۔

C: It is bus number 117 which goes from Chowk Azadi to the museum. ج: بس نمبر 117 چوک آزادی سے عجائب گھر جاتی ہے۔

A: Thanks very much. الف: آپ کا بہت شکریہ

Dialogue between a Brother and a Sister concerning time

(ایک بھائی اور بہن کے درمیان وقت کے متعلق مکالمہ)

Ali: Tell me the time. علی: مجھے ذرا وقت بتائیں۔

Fatima: It is five to eight by my watch. فاطمہ: میری گھڑی میں آٹھ بجنے میں پانچ منٹ ہیں۔

Ali: If you want to catch the train for Rawalpindi, we must hurry up. علی: اگر آپ راولپنڈی کے لیے گاڑی پکارتے ہیں تو ہمیں بہت جلدی کرنی چاہیے۔

Fatima: What is the time of its departure? فاطمہ: اس کی روانگی کا کیا وقت ہے؟

Ali: It leaves at quarter past nine. علی: یہ سوانو بجے روانہ ہوتی ہے۔

Fatima: Then don't worry, we have much time. فاطمہ: تب گھبرانے کی کوئی ضرورت نہیں۔ ہمارے پاس بہت وقت ہے۔

Ali: I am not sure about that. what have you been doing? علی: مجھے اس کا یقین نہیں۔ آپ کیا کرتی رہی ہیں؟ آپ کس وقت بیدار ہوئیں؟

When did you get up?

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (DIALOGUES)

ایڈٹریٹیشن جماعت نمبر

553

پابلیش اسٹون گرامر کمپوزیشن

Fatima: I got up earlier than پہلے ہی اٹھ چکی تھی۔ اب ناشتہ تیار ہے۔  
half past five. Then I performed وضو کیا اور فجر کی نماز  
a b l u t i o n a n d  
offered my morning prayer.

Now breakfast is ready.

Ali: For God's sake, get ready. ہمیں فوراً روانہ  
ہونا چاہیے۔ ہمیں ایک لمحہ بھی ضائع نہیں  
کرنا چاہیے۔ وقت تیزی سے زور رہا ہے۔  
should not waste even a single  
minute. Time is running short.

Dialogue between a Tailor and a Customer

(ایک درزی اور گاہک کے درمیان مکالمہ)

(Father is about to set up the والد صاحب ٹیپ ریکارڈ لگانے لگے ہیں۔  
tape recorder. He calls Yasser وہ یاسر اور انی کو وہاں پر بلاتے ہیں۔ اور وہ ایک  
and Anne to come there. They لمحہ میں وہاں پر آ جاتے ہیں)  
up in a moment

Father: You will hear a والد صاحب: آپ ابھی ٹیپ پر ایک مکالمہ سنیں  
dialogue on the tape just now.

Yasser: What is this dialogue یاسر: یہ مکالمہ کس چیز کے متعلق ہے؟  
about?

Father: Have a look at this والد صاحب: یہ تصویر دیکھیں۔  
picture.

He shows the picture of a tailor (وہ ان کو ایک درزی اور گاہک کی تصویر دکھاتے  
and a customer. He then ہیں تب وہ ٹیپ ریکارڈ چلاتے ہیں اور وہ دونوں  
switches the tape recorder on. توجہ سے سنتے ہیں)

They listen attentively)

Tailor: Good Morning, Sir. درزی: السلام علیکم جناب عالی! فرمائیے میں آپ  
What can I do for you? کی کیا خدمت کر سکتا ہوں؟

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (DIALOGUES)

پامبلٹ اسکول گرامر کمپوزیشن (ایڈڈ اسلیوشن جماعت نم)

554

گاہک: ایک سوٹ تیار کرنے کے لیے آپ measurement for a suit.  
میری پیمائش کر لیں۔

درزی: With pleasure, Sir! بہت خوشی کی بات ہے۔ جناب  
عالی! آپ ذرا اس طرف تشریف لے آئیں۔ Kindly come this way. Kindly  
مہربانی کر کے آپ ذرا مجھے اپنی پسند کی طرز اور tell me the style and shade of  
نمونہ بتادیں۔ your choice.

گاہک: مجھے عام طرز کا بھورے رنگ کی ٹویڈ کا  
Customer: I want a brown tweed suit of ordinary style.  
سوٹ چاہیے۔ مجھے سلائی کے اخراجات بھی بتا  
Please tell me your stitching  
دریں۔ charges.

درزی: جناب عالی میں آپ سے اس سوٹ کے  
Tailor: I shall charge Rs. 2000/- only for this suit, Sir.  
لیے صرف دو ہزار روپے وصول کروں گا۔

گاہک: یہ درست ہے۔  
Customer: That is quite right.

درزی: کیا آپ مہربانی کر کے اگلے ہفتے کسی روز  
Tailor: Would you kindly come  
زانی کرنے کے لیے آ سکتے ہیں؟  
sometime next week for the try?

گاہک: جی ہاں۔ آپ مجھے ذرا ٹیلی فون کر دیجئے۔  
Customer: Yes, Ring me up.  
میں آپ کو اپنا کارڈ دیتا ہوں۔  
give you my card.

درزی: بہت اچھا جناب۔ السلام علیکم  
Tailor: Very well, Sir. Good  
Morning.

(ابا جان پلگ نکال دیتے ہیں اور بچوں کیساتھ  
(Father takes out the plug and  
باتیں کرتے ہیں)  
talks to his children)

والد صاحب: بچو! آپ اس کے متعلق کیا کہنا  
Father: My Children: What  
چاہتے ہیں؟  
have you to say about it?

یاسر: ابا جان! یہ بہت دلچسپ تھا۔  
Yasser: Father, It was very  
interesting.

انہی: ابا جان! میں یہ ٹیپ دوبارہ سننا پسند کر دوں گی۔  
Anne: Father, I would like to  
اور اسکے بعد ہم مشق کریں گے۔ یاسر درزی کا کردار  
hear it again and then we shall  
ادا کرے گا اور میں گاہک کا کردار ادا کر دوں گی۔  
rehearse. Yasser will act as the  
tailor and I shall play the role of  
the customer.



# SOLVED EXERCISES TEXT BOOK

## ٹیکسٹ بک کی حل شدہ مشقیں

عزیز طلباء و طالبات

اس کتاب کے شروع میں تمام سہاق کے شکل الفاظ اور معانی، اسباق کا مکمل  
ترجمہ، سوالات کے جوابات، نغموں کی سریر اور اشعار کی تشریح  
(Explanation) دیے جا چکے ہیں۔

ٹیکسٹ بک کے مختصر سوالات و جوابات کے حصہ

Questions and Answers دیکھیے۔



UNIT NO.1

THE SAVIOUR OF MANKIND

نوع انسانی کا نجات دہندہ

□ Oral Activity:

Form groups and discuss the aspect of the life of Prophet ﷺ related to justice and compassion.

طلبہ کے گروپ بنائیں اور نبی ﷺ کی حیات مبارکہ کے پہلوؤں پر بحث کریں جن کا تعلق آپ ﷺ کے عدل اور بھروسے سے ہے۔

□ Comprehension

- A. Read paragraph 5 of the lesson and identify the sentences showing: 1. General Statement 2. Specific Statement.

سبق کے حیران 5 کو پڑھیے اور ان جملوں کی نشان دہی کیجیے۔  
General Statement اور Specific Statement کو ظاہر کر رہے ہیں۔

□ General statement

Ans: The period of waiting had come to a close

انتظار کا عرصہ ختم ہونے کو تھا۔

□ Specific statement

Ans: His heart was overflowing with profound compassion for humanity. He had a pressing urge to eradicate wrong beliefs, social evils, cruelty and injustice. The moment had arrived when he was to be bestowed with prophethood. One day, when he was in the cave of Hira, Hazrat Jibril (علیہ السلام) came and conveyed to him the following message of Allah Almighty:

Read in the name of thy Lord Who created; created man from a clot (congealed blood); Read and thy Lord is most Bountiful, Who taught (use of) the pen, taught man the



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈٹریٹسلیٹن جماعت نهم

157

پاکستان کے دن گرامر کمپوزیشن

which he knew not. (Qur'an. 96: 1-5)

پہلے کا دل گہری ہمدردی کے لیے بہت زیادہ چھلک رہا تھا۔ آپ ﷺ کی شدید خواہش  
ی کہ غلط عقائد، معاشرتی برائیوں، ظلم اور نا انصافی کا قلع قمع کر دوں۔ وہ لمحہ آچکا تھا جب  
پہلے نبوت سے سرفراز ہونے والے تھے۔ ایک دن جب آپ ﷺ غار حرا میں تھے  
حضرت جبریل امین علیہ السلام آئے اور آپ ﷺ کو اللہ قادر مطلق کا درجہ ذیل پیغام پہنچایا۔  
پڑھو (اے نبی ﷺ) اپنے رب کے نام کے ساتھ جس نے پیدا کیا، جسے ہوئے خون کے  
پے تو تمہارے سے انسان کی تخلیق کی۔ پڑھو، اور تمہارا رب کریم ہے جس نے قلم کے ذریعہ سے  
لم سکھایا۔ اور انسان کو وہ علم دیا جسے وہ نہ جانتا تھا۔“

Sometimes a topic sentence shows a general statement and supporting details are given as specific statement.

ترجمہ: بعض اوقات عنوان کا جملہ عمومی بیان کو ظاہر کرتا ہے اور امدادی تفصیلات بطور مخصوص بیان کے لیے دی جاتی ہیں۔

For the teacher:

Students should be asked to discuss how the teachings of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) can reform the present day society.

Help students summarize the main points of the essay.

Help students understand paragraph and its main component.

• طلبہ کو بحث کرنے کے لیے کہیں کہ کس طرح نبی ﷺ کی تعلیمات موجودہ دور کے معاشرے کی اصلاح کر سکتی ہیں۔

• مضمون کے چیدہ چیدہ نکات کی تلخیص کرنے میں طلبہ کی مدد کریں۔

• طلبہ کی پیرا اور اس کے اہم جزو ترکیبی کو سمجھنے میں اُن کی مدد کریں۔

Vocabulary

Consult thesaurus and find out the synonyms of the following words.

کے : : : : : کے

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈٹرا سلیسین جماعت نم (158) (ڈاکٹ اسون گرہرہ کچوریشن)

Words (الفاظ)	Synonyms (مترادف)
dazzling	extremely bright
imagination	creative, fancy, idea
remarkable	extraordinary
composed	wrote, comprised, versified
preservation	secure, protection, safe
bestowed	conferred
message	communication
superstition	wrong conception /nation/ unreasoning fear
abandon	give up

- To predict the meaning, we have to read the context carefully and look for suffixes and base words.

معنی کو جاننے کے لیے ہمیں متن کو غور پڑھنا پڑتا ہے اور لفظوں اور مادہ الفاظ کو تلاش کرنا پڑتا ہے۔

- Affixation is a process of word formation by adding a prefix or suffix to base word.

Affixation مادہ لفظ کے ساتھ ساتھ یا لاحقہ لگانے کا عمل ہے۔

•author	مصنف	co-author	شریک مصنف
•necessary	ضروری	unnecessary	غیر ضروری
•fair	جائز	unfair	ناجائز
•moral	اخلاقی	immoral	غیر اخلاقی
•tie	باندھنا	untie	کھولنا
•danger	خطرہ	endanger	خطرے میں ڈالنا
•conscious	ہوش میں، باخبر	unconscious	بے ہوش، بے خبر
•fortune	قسمت	misfortune	بد قسمتی
•kind	مہربان	kindness	مہربانی
•care	پرہیز	careless	لا پرہیز

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈز اسلین جماعت ۹م		159	پالٹ اسون گرامر کچہر مشن	
•postpone	ہٹوئی کرنا	postponement	ہٹوئی	
•adjust	ہم آہنگ بنا	adjustment	ہم آہنگی	
•treat	سلوک کرنا	treatment	سلوک	
•meaning	معنی	meaningful	بامعنی	
•hard	تخت	hardship	مصیبت	
•friend	دوست	friendship	دوستی	
•fond	شائق	fondness	چاہت	
•happy	خوش	happiness	خوشی	
•comfort	آرام	comfortable	آرام دہ	

■ For the Teacher:

Help students use a thesaurus to locate the synonym closest to the meaning of the given words in the context.

طلبہ کو مترادف الفاظ تلاش کرنے کے لیے جن کے معانی متن میں دیے گئے الفاظ کے قریب ترین ہوں۔ لغت استعمال کرنے میں ان کی مدد کریں۔

B. Add appropriate prefixes or suffixes to the following root words to make other word.

درج ذیل مادہ الفاظ کے ساتھ دوسرے الفاظ بنانے کے لیے مناسب سابقوں اور لاحقوں کا اضافہ کیجیے۔

One, belief, parallel, justice, flinching, knowledge, construction.

Ans.

Root Words	معانی	Making of Other Words	معانی
one	واحد، ایک	oneness	واحدیت
belief	عقیدہ، یقین	believable	قابل یقین
parallel	متوازی، جیسا ہوتا	unparallel	بے نظیر، غیر متوازی
justice	انصاف	injustice	ظلم
flinching	دبے والا	unflinching	نہ دبے والا
knowledge	علم	knowledgeable	خبیر، ذہین

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈٹرا سلیٹین جماعت نم	160	پاکستان کے نامور کچھڑیشن	
construction	تعمیر	constructive	حیرانی

C. Match column A with B to find the exact meanings the words.

د کے صحیح معانی تلاش کرنے کے لیے کالم الف کو کالم ب کے ساتھ ملائیں۔

Column A	Column B
charm	eliminate
compose	belief
civilization	write
faith	culture
eradicate	attraction
eloquent	conferred as gift
bestowed with	fluent
demolish	preaching
proselytizing	destroy
everlasting	living example
embodiment	never-ending
chaos	edge
verge	confusion
wonder	pride
dignity	surprise

Ans:

Column A	Column B
charm	attraction
compose	write

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

eradicate	eliminate
eloquent	fluent
bestowed with	conferred as gift
demolish	destroy
proselytizing	preaching
everlasting	never-ending
embodiment	living example
chaos	confusion
verge	edge
wonder	surprise
dignity	pride

D. Use the following words in the sentences.

درج ذیل الفاظ کو جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

century, conquest, influential, determination,  
 delegation, quietly, urge, ignorance

Words	Meaning	Sentences
century	صدی	I am studying the history of the fifth century of Japan. میں جاپان کی پانچویں صدی کی تاریخ کا مطالعہ کر رہا ہوں۔
conquest	فتح	The conquest of Sindh by Muhammad Bin Qasim is a great event in Indian History. محمد بن قاسم کی فتح سندھ تاریخ ہند میں ایک بہت بڑا واقعہ ہے۔
influential	بااثر	Khalid Pervaiz, the President Anjuman-e-Tajir-e-Pakistan is an influential personality. خلید پرویز صدر انجمن تاجران پاکستان کی ایک بااثر شخصیت ہیں۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

انڈیا سلیشن جماعت نم	162	پاکستان کے دن گرامر، کچھزیشن
determination	ارادہ و عزم	Sultan Tipu fought against the English with determination and courage. سلطان ٹیپو انگریزوں کے خلاف عزم اور جرأت کے ساتھ لڑے۔
delegation	وفد	A delegation of teachers met the Secretary, Education, Govt. of the Punjab, yesterday. گزشتہ روز اساتذہ کا ایک وفد سیکرٹری تعلیم حکومت پنجاب سے ملا۔
quietly	خاموشی سے	He left his house quietly and went to the forest. اُس نے خاموشی سے اپنا گھر چھوڑ دیا اور جنگل میں چلا گیا۔
urge	مجبور کرنا	I urged my sister to stay at my home. میں نے اپنی بہن کو مجبور کیا کہ وہ میرے گھر ٹھہرے۔
ignorance	جہالت	Our government is fighting against poverty and ignorance. ہماری حکومت غربت اور جہالت کے خلاف لڑ رہی ہے۔

■ For the Teacher:

- Help students understand the relationship between nouns and their qualities.

طلبہ کو اسماء اور ان کی اقسام کے درمیان تعلق کو سمجھنے میں مدد دیں۔

□ Grammar

Adjectives

A word used with a noun to describe or point out a person, place or thing, or to tell the number or quantity, is called adjective. e.g. famous poet

وہ لفظ جو اسم کے ساتھ کسی شخص، جگہ یا چیز کی صفت بیان کریں یا تعداد یا مقدار کو بیان کرے وہ اسم صفت کہلاتا ہے۔ مثال کے طور پر مشہور شاعر

■ Choose the correct adjective.

1. Ashfaq Ahmad was a \_\_\_\_\_ writer.  
a. famed                      b. famous

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

(پانچ سالہ ان کے اسرار پر پوزیشن) (1) (ایڈ ٹرا سٹیشن جماعت 9م)

- c. famously d. infamous
2. This is a very \_\_\_\_\_ seminar.  
 a. information b. informed  
 c. informative d. informing
3. My mother becomes \_\_\_\_\_ if I get home late.  
 a. anxiety b. anxious  
 c. anxieties d. anxiously
4. It is \_\_\_\_\_ to get the correct information from the university' office.  
 a. advisable b. advisable  
 c. advising d. advised
5. Who is \_\_\_\_\_ for this chaos?  
 a. responding b. responsible  
 c. responsive d. responded

Ans:

1	b	2	c	3	b	4	b	5	b
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

A. Find out ten adjectives from the lesson.

سلی میں سے دس اساتے صفت تلاش کیجیے۔

Ans: unparalleled, trackless, dazzling, tropical, remarkable, eloquence, profound, caring, spiritual, worldly.

B. Use these adjectives in sentences.

ان اساتے صفت کو اپنے جملوں میں استعمال کیجیے۔

Adjectives اساتے صفت	Meaning معانی	Sentences جملے
unparalleled	بے نظیر	The Taj Mahal Agra is an unparalleled historic monument in the world. تاج محل آگرہ دنیا میں ایک بے نظیر تاریخی یادگار ہے۔
trackless	بے براغ، بے نشان	Arabia is a land of trackless deserts of sand dunes. عرب دیت کے ٹینوں کے ٹماہ راستوں والے صحرائیں کی مر زمین۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

dazzling	چند صید ہے دانی	I could not see anything in the dazzling light میں چند صید، دینے میں روشنی میں چھوڑ دیا ہے۔
tropical	استوائی	Pakistan is a sub-tropical country. پاکستان ایک نیم استوائی ملک ہے۔
remarkable	غیر معمولی، قابل دید	This area is remarkable for its natural scenery. یہ علاقہ اپنے قدرتی نظاروں کے لیے قابل دید ہے۔
eloquence	صنعتی وینق	He made an eloquence speech in the U.N. اس نے اقوام متحدہ میں ایک صنعتی وینق تقریر کی۔
profound	گہرا، بہت	He has a profound knowledge of Islam. اسے اسلام کا گہرا علم ہے۔
caring	خیال رکھنے والا	How can I forget my caring grand-father? میں اپنے خیال رکھنے والے دادا جان کو کیسے بھول سکتا ہوں؟
spiritual	روحانی	There is lack of spiritual people in this age. اس دور میں روحانی لوگوں کی کمی ہے۔
worldly	دنیاوی	Do not take much interest in worldly affairs. دنیاوی معاملات میں بہت زیادہ دلچسپی مت لو۔

- For the teacher:
- ♦ Help students find out the adjectives.  
طلبہ کی اساتذہ صفت معلوم کرنے میں مدد کریں۔
- ♦ Help students recognize the structure and use of condition type I.



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایک سو نو گرامر پوزیشن 165

طلبہ کی شریطہ جملوں کی قسم نمبر 1 کی ساخت پر جاننے اور ان کے استعمال میں مدد کریں۔

**Conditionals: Type 1 (Open condition)** (شرطیہ جملے) (عام شرط)

Conditionals of this type tell us that something will happen at a certain condition is fulfilled. The condition may or may not be fulfilled.

If he works hard, he will win the competition. e.g.

اگر تم سخت کام کرنا شروع کر دیتے ہو تو تم جیت لو گے۔  
 مثال کے طور پر: اگر تم سخت کام کرنا شروع کر دیتے ہو تو تم جیت لو گے۔

C. Complete the sentences using the correct form of verb given below.

درج ذیل جملوں میں پینچ دیے گئے الجھان کا استعمال کر کے مکمل کریں۔

invite, go, play, sell, help, give, leave, inform, pass

1. If I see Aslam, I'll \_\_\_\_\_ him to dinner tomorrow.
2. If I \_\_\_\_\_ out, I'll turn off the TV.
3. If you \_\_\_\_\_ tricks on people, they will not trust you again.
4. If the farmer \_\_\_\_\_, if he knows fruit in the market, he will be very pleased.
5. I'll \_\_\_\_\_ you with your homework if I can.
6. I'll \_\_\_\_\_ you to ride my bike if you like.
7. Will you \_\_\_\_\_ a message to Auntie Sophie if you see her?

8. If you don't \_\_\_\_\_, then you will be late from school.
9. If you \_\_\_\_\_, then you will be late.
10. If you \_\_\_\_\_, then you will win the competition.

Ans:

1.	invite	2.	go	3.	play	4.	sell
5.	give	6.	leave	7.	leave	8.	inform
9.	pass	10.	will pass				

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**



**D. Put the correct verb in blanks.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ living in this house since 1970.  
(has been, have been, was, will be)
2. He \_\_\_\_\_ here yesterday.  
(has come, came, will come, come)
3. If you \_\_\_\_\_ I shall be available.  
(will come, come, have come, came)
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ take the examination next year.  
(will have, will, will be, shall)
5. He \_\_\_\_\_ to us tomorrow.  
(comes, will come, come, had come)

**Ans:**

1.	have been	2.	came	3.	come
4.	will	5.	will come		

**■ Writing Skills**

- A. Summarize paragraph 2 of the lesson in three to four sentences.**

حق کے حوالہ کی تین چار سطروں میں تلخیص کریں۔

The Arabs had a remarkable memory and were an eloquent people. Every year a fair was held for poetical competition at Ukaz. Due to eloquence of the Arabic language, Alla Almighty chose it for sending final message to mankind.

ب ایک نیرمون مرقعہ ہے۔ ایک شاعر فصیح و بلیغ گوشتھے۔ ہر سالی عکاکہ میں شامری  
 مرقعہ میں نو میاں منعقد ہوتا تھا۔ عربی زبان کی فصاحت و بلاغت کی وجہ سے اللہ تعالیٰ مطلق  
 کلام کو ان ہی عربی مرقعہ میں بھیجے کے لیے آپ پر بھیجتے وہاں۔

- B. Write an essay on 'The kindness of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) (170-200 words).**

پاکت: ہذا کی شفقت پر 170-200 الفاظ کا ایک مضمون لکھیے۔

**Ans: Kindness of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ):**

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====

ایڈر اسلیٹیں جماعت نم

167

پاکستان گرامر کیچزیشن

The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) was kind and affectionate not only to human beings but also to the universe. For this very reason Allah Almighty bestowed upon him the title of 'Benefactor of all the Worlds.' He was so kind and forgiving that at the moment of supreme triumph of Makkah, when the very people of this city who had caused him untold hardships and trials for many years were all subdued and at the mercy of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ). Instead of thinking of revenge, which was certainly his due right, he forgave them all. It is an unique and unthinkable example of beneficence and forgiveness in the history of the world.

When dispatching his troops against the Byzantines, the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) instructed them:

- (i) Do not molest harmless inmates or people devoted to any religion.
- (ii) Spare the women, children and old people.
- (iii) Do not injure the infants at the breast, or those who are ill in bed.
- (iv) No animal should be killed.
- (v) Do not burn their crops and cut fruit trees.

The complete list of instructions is much longer. None such kind and affectionate like him was born before him and none will ever be born:

نبی پاک ﷺ نے صرف انسانوں پر بلکہ کون و مکان (محل حقوق) پر مہربان اور شفیق تھے۔ اسی وجہ سے اللہ تبارک و تعالیٰ نے آپ ﷺ کو رحمت اللعالمین کے لقب سے نوازا۔ آپ ﷺ اس قدر شفیق اور رحیم تھے کہ فتح مکہ کے اہم ترین لمحہ پر جب اس شہر کے فوجیوں نے آپ ﷺ کو کئی سالوں تک ناقابل بیان تکالیف اور آزمائشوں میں ڈالا تھا وہ تمام لوگ مغلوب ہو چکے تھے اور نبی پاک ﷺ کے رحم و کرم پر تھے۔ انتقام لینے کا سوچنے کے بجائے جو شہر

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



آپ نے جتنا کچا زخم تھا آپ نے جتنا نے اُن تمام کو معاف کر دیا۔ دنیا کی تاریخ میں یہ احسان اور معافی کی ایک منفرد اور ناقابل تصور مثال ہے۔

جب آپ نے اپنے فوجی دستوں کو ہارنٹینوں کے خلاف روانہ کر رہے تھے تو آپ نے اُن کو ہدایت فرمائی۔

1- گھروں میں رہنے والوں یا اُن لوگوں کو جنہوں نے کسی مذہب کے لیے بھی خود کو وقف کر رکھا ہے تنگ نہ کرنا۔

2- عورتوں، بچوں اور بوزھوں کو چھوڑ دینا۔

3- شیر خوار بچوں، میان لوگوں کو جو بستر پر بیمار پڑے ہیں زخمی نہ کرنا۔

4- جانوروں کو ہلاک نہ کرنا۔

5- اُن کی فصلوں کو مت جلاؤ اور اُن کے پھل دار درختوں کو مت کاٹنا۔

جایات کی فہرست بہت طویل ہے۔ آپ نے جتنا جیسا مہربان اور شفقت آپ نے جتنا سے پہلے نہ پیدا ہوا تھا اور نہ ہی کسی پیدا ہوا گا۔

□ **Oral Communication Skills**

- A. Ask students to make groups and discuss the social evils present in the society along with their remedial measures.  
طلبہ کو کہیں کہ گروپ بنائیں اور موجودہ معاشرے کی سماجی برائیاں اور اُن کے انسدادی اقدام پر بحث کریں۔

□ **For the Teacher:**

- Illustrate use of tenses learnt earlier.
  - Guide students to write the summary of the passage in their own words highlighting main points.
  - Help students use appropriate expression in the discussion.
- زمانوں کا استعمال جو طلبہ پہلے سیکھ چکے ہیں اُن کی وضاحت کریں۔
- طلبہ کی اپنے الفاظ میں چیدہ و چیدہ نکات کو نمایاں کر کے پڑے کی صفحہ میں لکھنے میں اُن کی رہنمائی کریں۔
- طلبہ کی بحث میں مناسب اظہار خیال میں اُن کی مدد کریں۔

## PATRIOTISM

### حُب الوطنی

#### I Oral Activity

Form five groups. Each group takes the responsibility to read and note details about the life of those soldiers who embraced martyrdom while fighting for their country. Visit the library or search the internet and note the details in your respective groups.

For the Teacher:

Ask students to discuss in detail the life of great soldiers.

• طلبہ سے کہیں کہ وہ عظیم سپاہیوں کی زندگیوں پر تفصیلاً بحث کریں۔

#### Vocabulary

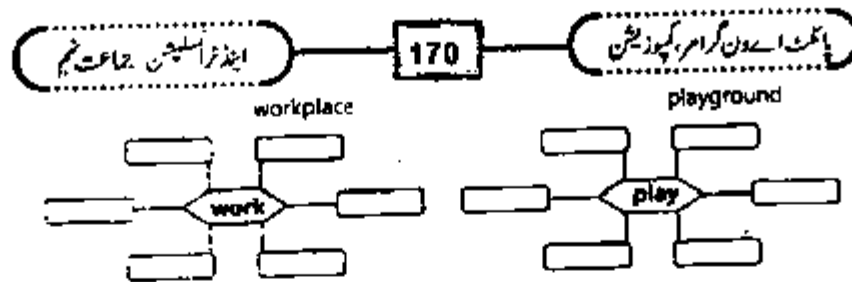
Guess the meaning of the following words. Confirm your meaning from the dictionary.

• درج ذیل الفاظ کے معنی کا اندازہ لگائیں اپنے معنی نکت سے تصدیق کریں۔

Word	Guessed meaning	Dictionary meaning
conservation	conservation	preservation
instance	incident	example
fidelity	faithfulness	the quality of being loyal
shield	one who protects	to protect sb / sth from danger, harm and something
reward	compensation	recompense for service and merit

Make as many words as you can from the root words

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**



- Ans: 1. Workbook      2. Worker      3. Workday  
 4. Workable      5. Workman      6. Workshop.  
 (b) 1. player      2. Playtime      3. Playmate  
 4. Playing card      5. Plaything      6. Playgroup

C. Use the following words in sentences:

برق: ٹیٹا ٹیٹا و جٹوں میں استعمال کریں۔

sacrifice, commendable, prosperity, invasion, motherland  
 responsible, nationalism

sacrifice	قربان کرنا	Major Aziz Bhatti sacrificed his life for the freedom of Pakistan. بھڑ مڑن بھٹی نے اپنی جان پاکستان کی آزادی کے لیے قربان کر دی۔
commendable	قابل تعریف	Patriotism is a commendable quality. پٹریوٹزم ایک قابل تعریف خوبی ہے۔
prosperity	خوشحالی	We should work hard for the progress and prosperity of Pakistan. ہم پر ہر دن کی ترقی اور خوشحالی کے لیے محنت کرنی چاہیے۔
invasion	حملہ	The spirit of patriotism makes people alert in the wake of foreign invasion. پٹریوٹزم کے سٹریٹ میں جنڈ پرمبٹ اوشن اور جو کتا کرنا ہے۔
motherland	مادر بھٹن	I love my motherland. میں اپنے مادر بھٹن سے محبت کرنا ہوں۔
responsible	مسئولہ	We need a responsible government for Pakistan. ہم پر ہر دن میں ایک ذمہ دار حکومت کی ضرورت ہے۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایڈیٹر اسلمیہ جماعت نمبر	171	پاکستان کے لوگ اسلام کو بہتر سمجھتے ہیں
nationalism	قوم پرستی	The Muslims believe in Islamic brotherhood not in nationalism مسلمان اسلامی اخوت میں یقین رکھتے ہیں نہ کہ قوم پرستی میں۔

**Dictionary Skills:**

**Pronunciation key**

The British pronunciations given are those of younger speakers of General British. This includes RP (Received Pronunciation) and a range of similar accents which are not strongly regional. The American pronunciations chosen are also as far as possible the most general (not associated with any particular region). If there is a difference between British and American pronunciations of a word, the British one is given first, with **NA** before the American pronunciation.

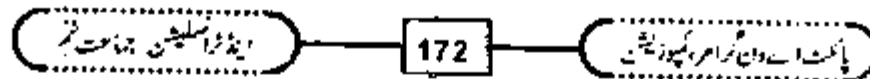
**Consonants**

p	pen	'pen	s	see	'si:
b	bad	'bæd	z	zoo	zu:
t	tea	'ti:	ʃ	shoe	'ʃu:
d	die	'di:	ʒ	vision	'vɪʒn
k	cat	'kæt	h	hat	'hæt
g	go	'gəʊ	m	man	'mæn
tʃ	chair	'tʃeə	n	now	'naʊ
dʒ	jam	'dʒæm	ŋ	sing	'sɪŋ
f	fat	'fæt	l	leg	'leg
v	van	'væn	r	red	'red
θ	this	'ðɪs	j	yes	'jes
ð	this	'ðɪs	w	wet	'wet

This symbol (r) indicates that British pronunciation will have r only if a vowel sound follows directly at the beginning of the next word, as in far away, otherwise the r is omitted. For American English all the r sounds should be pronounced.

x represents a fricative sound as in lox for Scottish loch, Irish lough.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**



**Vowels and diphthongs**

i	see	'si:
i	happy	'hæpi
i	sit	'sit
e	ten	'ten
æ	cat	'kæt
ɑ	father	'fɑ:ðə(r)'
ɒ	got	'gɒt' (British English)
ɔ	saw	'sɔ:
ʊ	put	'pʊt'
ʌ	actual	'æktʃʊəl'
u	too	'tu:
ʌ	cup	'kʌp'
ɜ	fur	'fɜ:(r)'
ə	about	'əbaʊt'
eɪ	say	'seɪ'
əʊ	go	'gəʊ' (British English)
ʊə	pure	'pjʊə(r)'
aɪ	my	'maɪ'
ɔɪ	boy	'bɔɪ'
aʊ	now	'naʊ'
ɪə	near	'niə(r)' (British English)
eə	hair	'heə(r)' (British English)

- A. Give pronunciation of the following words with the help of pronunciation key in your dictionary.

درج ذیل الفاظ کی اپنی لغت سے تلفظ کی مدد سے تلفظ کریں۔

patriot, sacrifice, identity, strength, instances, foreign, concerns

Ans. pat ri ot, sac ri fis, i dent-i ty, strength, in stens, f oreign, kon sern

For the Teacher:

- Help students identify the pronunciation of the word with the help of pronunciation key given in their dictionary.
- Give them good practice in pronouncing words correctly using pronunciation key.

- ہم اپنی لغت میں دیے گئے تلفظ کی مدد سے تلفظ کی شناخت کرنے میں مدد کریں۔
- ان کی تلفظ کو استعمال کر کے غلط تلفظ کی خوب مشق کرائیں۔



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈمز ٹیلیفون جماعت نمبر

173

پاکستان کے نگرانہ پتہ پتہ

**Grammar**

Modal Verbs combine with other verbs to form compound verbs.

**Modal verbs and their function**

Modal Verbs	Function
can, could, may, might, would	to indicate possibility
can, will, could, would	to indicate ability
must, will, shall	to indicate certainty
might, should, ought	to indicate probability
can, could, may	to indicate permission
should, must, need, ought to	to indicate obligation
used to	to indicate a past habit

**Examples:**

- May I ask you a few questions? (permission)  
Can you swim? (ability)  
You should keep your promise. (duty or obligation)  
We ought to help him. (moral obligation)

**For the teacher:**

Illustrate the use and function of all modal verbs.

Help students identify kinds of sentences and their use.

- ماڈل ورڈز کے استعمال اور ان کے کام کی وضاحت کریں۔
- طلبہ کی زبانوں کی اقسام اور ان کے استعمال میں ان کی مدد کریں۔

Use appropriate modals to:

• درج ذیل کے استعمال کے لیے مناسب ماڈل ورڈز استعمال کریں۔

describe your three abilities and capacities.

• اپنی تین صلاحیتوں کو بیان کرنے کے لیے۔

ask teacher's permission for going out

• اساتذہ کی اجازت مانگنے کے لیے۔

5. express duty obligation to follow traffic rules  
 شریف۔ سے اصولوں کی پابندی کے ہے۔
6. share some past habit  
 باغی کی عادات شیئر کرنے کے لیے۔

**Ans**

1. (i) I can speak French.  
(ii) I can see quite clearly what you are doing.  
(iii) He could speak Persian fluently when he was young.
2. May I go out, please.
3. Would you please lend me your book?
4. You must get up early for morning prayer.
5. You should follow traffic rules.
6. Waris was used to smoking.
- B. Identify the kinds of the following sentences.

درج ذیل جملوں کی شناخت کیجیے۔

(exclamatory, assertive, interrogative, negative, imperative)

1. Art is another subject in which I am particularly interested.
2. What a beautiful painting!
3. Teach him to learn.
4. How would I know?
5. She did not make a false statement.

- Ans 1. assertive  
2. exclamatory  
3. imperative  
4. interrogative  
5. negative

C. Punctuate the following.

درج ذیل یہ اوقاف لگائیں۔

captain muhammad sarwar major tufail muhammad major aziz bhatti pilot officer rashid minhas major muhammad akram major shabbir shaheed captain karnal sher khan and havaldar lalak jan all embraced martyrdom while fighting

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====

ایڈٹرا سلیس جماعت نم

175

بائٹ اسون کرار کچھڑ مٹن

bravely for their motherland all of them were awarded nishan e haider the highest military award given to great patriots who lay down their lives for the country.

Ans: Captain Muhammad Sarwar, Major Tufail Muhammad, Major Aziz Bhatti, Pilot Officer Rashid Minhas, Major Muhammad Akram, Major Shabbir Shaheed, Captain Karnal Sher Khan and Havaladar Lalak Jan -- all embraced martyrdom while fighting bravely for their motherland All of them were awarded Nishan-e-Haider, the highest military award given to great patriots who lay down their lives for the country.

For the Teacher:

- Help students punctuate the paragraph accurately.  
درست اوتوف لگانے کے لیے طلبہ کی مدد کریں۔

□ **Writing Skills**

A. Summarize paragraph 4 of the lesson in three four sentences.

پیرا 4 کی تین تا چار جملوں میں تلخیص لکھیں۔

Ans: The spirit of patriotism makes us stay in the wake of foreign invasion. There are many instances in the history of Pakistan when our brave soldiers sacrificed their lives in defence of their country in the wars of 1965, 1971 and the Kargal War. The great patriots who embraced martyrdom were awarded Nishan-e-Haider, the highest military award.

غیر ملکی حملہ کے نتیجے میں ہمیں جذبہ حب الوطنی چوکنا رکھتا ہے۔ تاریخ پاکستان میں بہت سی مثالیں ملتی ہیں جب ہمارے بہادر سپاہیوں نے اپنے ملک کے دفاع کے لیے 1965ء، 1971ء اور کراگل کی جنگ میں اپنی جانیں قربان کر دیں۔ ان عظیم مجاہدین کو جنہوں نے شہادت دیکھ کر لاکھوں اسی ترین فوجی اعزاز "نشان حیدر" سے نوازا گیا۔

B. Summarize the lesson in your words.

اپنے الفاظ میں سبق کی تلخیص لکھیں۔

Patriotism means loyalty and love for one's country. A true patriot is always willing to sacrifice his life for the defence of his country if there is danger to her freedom. It is the spirit of patriotism which bestows the strength and courage

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====

بزرگ مسلمان جماعت

176

پاکستان کے کرامت گروہ

on people to safeguard the interests of the country. A patriot does not compromise on the sovereignty, integrity and honour of his country. These are considered virtues of highest values. Patriots sacrifice for the preservation and protection of these values. The Quaid-e-Azam was a great patriot and wanted to protect the Muslim culture in the subcontinent. It was he who gave the Muslims a sense of their own identity and achieved a separate homeland for them. The spirit of patriotism plays a vital role against foreign aggression. There are many such instances in the history of Pakistan when our brave soldiers sacrificed their lives in defence of their motherland in the wars of 1965, 1971 and Kargil War. The great patriots who embraced martyrdom were awarded Nishan-e-Haider, the highest military award.

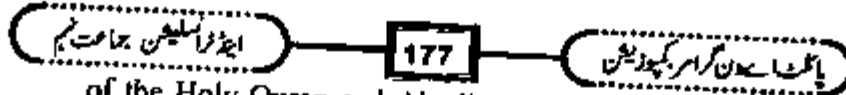
حب الوطنی سے معنی اپنے ملک سے محبت اور وفاداری کے ہیں ایک سچا محب وطن اپنے ملک کے دفاع کے لیے ہمیشہ اپنی جان قربان کرنے کے لیے تیار رہتا ہے اور اس کے وطن کی آزادی کو خطرہ ہو۔ یہ جذبہ آزادی ہی ہے جو لوگوں کو اپنے ملک کے مفادات کی حفاظت کے لیے طاقت اور حوصلہ عطا کرتا ہے۔ محب وطن اپنے ملک کے اقتدار اعلیٰ، وحدت اور وقار پر بخوبی غور نہیں کرتے۔ ان کو اعلیٰ ترین اقدار کی خوبیاں سمجھنا ہوتا ہے۔ محبان وطن ان اقدار کو قائم رکھنے اور ان کی حفاظت کے لیے قربانی دیتے ہیں۔ قائد اعظم ایک عظیم رہنما تھے اور برصغیر میں مسلم وحدت کی حفاظت کرتے چاہتے تھے۔ یہ قائد اعظم ہی تھے جنہوں نے مسلمانوں کو اپنے ایک جداگانہ تشخص کا احساس عطا کیا اور ان کے لیے ایک الگ وطن حاصل کیا۔ غیر ملکی جارحیت کے خلاف حب الوطنی کا جذبہ ایک اہم کردار ادا کرتا ہے۔ تاریخ پاکستان میں بہت سی ایسی مثالیں ملتی ہیں جب ہمارے بہادر سپاہیوں نے اپنے ملک کے دفاع کے لیے 1965ء، 1971ء اور کراچی کی جنگ میں اپنی جانیں قربان کر دیں۔ ان عظیم محبان وطن کو جنہوں نے شہادت دے دی تھی انہیں اعلیٰ ترین فوجی اعزاز نیشنل حیدر سے نوازا گیا۔

- C. Which steps should we take to make our nation patriotic?

اپنی قوم کو محب وطن بنانے کے لیے ہمیں کون سے اقدام اٹھانے چاہیے؟

Ans: The ulama-e-Karam can play a vital role in promoting patriotism in their khutbas on Fridays. They should throw light on the spirit of patriotism in their sermons in the light

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



of the Holy Quran and Ahadis. Electronic and print media should educate people in this regard. We should love our country more than anything else. Patriotism does not confine itself to the defence of the country. All the Pakistanis should uproot all the injustices in Pakistan. Politicians Pilot Officer Rashid Minhas should not give air to provincialism to achieve their selfish motives. They should work for the prosperity and honour of Pakistan.

علمائے کرام اپنے جوہر کے خطبوں میں حب الوطنی کو فروغ دینے کے لیے اہم کردار ادا کر سکتے ہیں۔ انھیں اپنے ملاحظہ میں قرآن پاک اور احادیث کی روشنی میں جذبہ حب الوطنی پر روشنی ڈالنی چاہیے۔ اس بارے میں الیکٹرونک اور پرنٹ میڈیا کو لوگوں کو تعلیم دینا چاہیے۔ ہمیں ہر چیز سے زیادہ اپنے ملک سے محبت کرنی چاہیے۔ حب الوطنی صرف ملک کے دفاع ہی تک محدود نہیں ہے سب پاکستانیوں کو پاکستان سے تمام ناانصافیوں کو جڑ سے اکھاڑ پھینکنا چاہیے اپنے خود غرضانہ مقاصد حاصل کرنے کے لیے سیاست دانوں کو صوابیت کو ہوا نہیں دینی چاہیے۔ انھیں اپنے ملک کی خوشحالی اور وقار کے لیے کام کرنا چاہیے۔

- D. Write an essay on any one of our national heroes.  
(170-200 words)

ہمارے قومی ہیروؤں میں سے کسی ایک پر 170 تا 200 الفاظ کا مضمون لکھیں۔

Pilot Officer Rashid Minhas, was the first officer from the Pakistan Air force who was awarded the Nishan-e-Haider, the highest military award given to great patriots who lay down their lives for the country. On the morning of August 20, 1971, Pilot Officer Rashid Minhas, still under training, was sitting in the front seat of a jet trainer, ready to take off. An instructor pilot from the same unit forced his way into the rear cockpit and seized control of the aircraft and put it on way to India when India remained at a distance of forty miles away, Minhas had only one course open to him to prevent his aircraft from entering India. Without any hesitation and fear, he tried to regain control of the aircraft but found it impossible in the face of superior skill and experience of his instructor. He forced the aircraft to crash it against the ground. He made a great sacrifice and embraced martyrdom for the honour of his country.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے سربراہان

178

پاکستان کے سربراہان

پاکستان کے سربراہان

راشد منہاس پاکستان ایئر فورس کا پہلا ایئر تھا جسے نشان دیدر سے نوازا گیا جو اعلیٰ ترین فوجی اعزاز ہے جو ان جہان وطن کو دیا جاتا ہے جو ملک کے لیے اپنی جانیں قربان کرتے ہیں۔  
1971ء کی 20 اگست کی صبح کو پاکستان ایئر فورس راشد منہاس جو ابھی زیر تربیت تھا ایک جیٹ ٹرینر کی اگلی سیٹ پر بیٹھا ہوا تھا اور جہاز کو اڑانے کے لیے تیار تھا۔ ہوا باز کی کچھلی نشست پر زبردستی جا بیٹھا اور ہوائی جہاز کا کنٹرول زبردستی سنبھال لیا اور اسے بھارت کے راستے پر ڈال دیا جب بھارت 40 میل دور رہ گیا منہاس کے پاس صرف ایک ہی راستہ نکلا رہ گیا تھا کہ وہ جہاز کو بھارت میں داخل ہونے سے روکے۔ کسی چٹپٹا ہٹ اور خوف کے بغیر اس نے جہاز کے کنٹرول کو دوبارہ حاصل کرنے کی کوشش کی لیکن اسے اپنے ایئر کنٹرول کی اعلیٰ مہارت اور تجربے کے سامنے ناممکن پایا۔ اُس نے زبردستی جہاز کو زمین سے گرا دیا اُس نے اپنے ملک کے دفاع کے لیے ایک عظیم قربانی دی اور شہادت کو گلے لگا لیا۔

E. Write a short dialogue between a political activist and a teenager in which the political activist tries to make the teenager understand the importance of patriotism.

ایک سیاسی سرگرمی عمل پوریشن ایئر (13 سے 19 سال کی عمر کا) کے درمیان مختصر مکالمہ لکھیے جس میں پوریشن ایئر کو حب الوطنی کی اہمیت کو سمجھانے کی کوشش کرتا ہے۔

Teenager: Sir! What does patriotism mean?

Political Activist: It means love for the motherland or loyalty to one's country.

Teenager: Sir! What role does it play in the lives of people?

Political Activist: Its spirit makes us stay alert in the wake of foreign invasion.

Teenager: Sir! What does patriotism give us?

Political Activist: Patriotism gives people the strength and courage to safeguard the interests of the country and nation.

Teenager: What is most important thing for a patriot?

Political Activist: Sovereignty, integrity and honour of the country is the most important thing for a patriot.

Teenager: Sir! Was it the spirit that led the Muslims of the sub-continent in their struggle for a separate

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

(ایڈز اسلیٹن جماعت 9)

179

(پاکستان کے گرامر کیپڑیشن)

homeland?

**Political Activist:** Yes, the spirit of patriotism led them in their struggle for a separate homeland?

**Teenager:** Is patriotism confined to foreign aggression?

**Political Activist:** Not at all. It is not only confined to foreign aggression but also needs in peace. Only through this spirit, we can make Pakistan a prosperous country and add to its honour.

**Teenager:** Thank you, sir.

**Political Activist:** You are most welcome.

ٹین ایجر: جناب! حب الوطنی کا کیا مطلب ہے؟  
سیاسی سرگرم عمل: اس کا مطلب ہے مادر وطن سے محبت یا کسی شخص کے اپنے ملک سے وفاداری کے ہیں۔

ٹین ایجر: یہ لوگوں کی زندگیوں میں کیا کردار ادا کرتا ہے؟  
سیاسی سرگرم عمل: اس کا جذبہ ہمیں غیر ملکی حملے کے نتیجے میں چسپاں رکھتا ہے۔  
ٹین ایجر: جذبہ حب الوطنی ہمیں کیا دیتا ہے؟  
سیاسی سرگرم عمل: جذبہ حب الوطنی لوگوں کو ملک اور قوم کے مفادات کی حفاظت کرنے کے لیے قوت اور حوصلہ دیتا ہے۔

ٹین ایجر: ایک محبت وطن کے ہے سب سے اہم کون سی چیز ہے؟  
سیاسی سرگرم عمل: ایک محبت وطن کے لیے ملک کے اقتدار، امن، وحدت اور وقار سب سے اہم چیز ہے۔  
ٹین ایجر: جناب! کیا یہ جذبہ حب الوطنی ہی تھا جس نے برصغیر کے مسلمانوں کی ایک جدو وطن کے لیے جدوجہد میں رہنمائی کی تھی؟  
سیاسی سرگرم عمل: ہاں، جذبہ حب الوطنی نے ہی ایک علیحدہ وطن کے لیے جدوجہد میں ان کی رہنمائی کی تھی۔

ٹین ایجر: کیا جذبہ حب وطن غیر ملکی جارحیت تک محدود ہے؟  
سیاسی سرگرم عمل: بالکل نہیں یہ نہ صرف غیر ملکی جارحیت تک محدود ہے بلکہ اس کی امن میں بھی ضرورت ہے۔ صرف اس جذبہ ہی کے ذریعے ہم پاکستان کو خوشحال کر سکتے ہیں اور اس کے وقار میں اضافہ کر سکتے ہیں۔

ٹین ایجر: جناب! آپ کا شکریہ۔  
سیاسی سرگرم عمل: خوش آمدید۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



□ **For the Teacher:**

- Guide students to write an essay on "The Role of a Teacher in Character Building" by explaining to them the following qualities of essay writing.
- ✓ Write an introductory paragraph aiming at arresting interest of the students.
- ✓ Use a separate paragraph for each key idea in the body of the essay.
- ✓ Include evidence (facts, quotations, etc), examples (analogy), anecdotes, etc) or different point of view (elaborating an idea/opinion) to support each key idea.
- ✓ Add a closing or summary paragraph with a synthesis of central idea, synthesis of each supporting idea, a general concluding statement.
- ✓ Use correct conventions of grammar and punctuation. Make a proper choice of vocabulary.
- ✓ Write in simple, concise, clear, compact, direct and natural style.

طلبہ کی "سیرت سازی میں استاد کے کردار" پر مضمون لکھتے ہیں ان کی رہنمائی کریں اور مضمون نویسی کی مندرجہ ذیل خوبیوں کی وضاحت کریں۔

- 1- تعارفی پیرا لکھیں جس کا مقصد طلبہ میں دلچسپی پیدا کرنا اور اسے جاذبہ نظر بنانا ہو۔
- 2- مضمون میں ہر کلیدی خیال کے لیے الگ پیرا لکھیں۔
- 3- اس میں حقائق، اقتباسات، مثالیں وغیرہ کو شامل کریں۔ ہر کلیدی خیال کی حمایت میں مختلف نقطہ نظر کو شامل کریں۔
- 4- اختتامی ٹیپسی پیرا میں مرکزی خیال کی ترکیب، ہر امدادی خیال کی ترکیب اور عمومی اختتامی پیرے کی ترکیب کو شامل کریں۔
- 5- گرامر اور اوقاف کا درست استعمال کریں۔
- 6- ذخیرہ الفاظ کا مناسب استعمال کریں۔
- 7- مضمون آسان، مختصر، صاف، پر معنی اور تصنع سے پاک اسلوب میں لکھیں۔



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



**The role of a Teacher in Character Building**

- When child appears in the world her/she is like a white sheet of paper. Days after days a child gets information about the world, learns skills and values from every good source of development and influence is essential in his /her character building.
- During first years of life, parents are more influential on child's character building, later teacher can play a leading role. These are the teachers who mould our character, our personality and show us the right direction.
- No other personality can have an influence on students more profound than that of a teacher. Students are deeply affected by the teacher's love and affection, his character, his competence, and his moral commitments. Students follow their teacher in his manners, etiquette and style of conversation. He is their ideal.
- Teachers therefore, have to play a cardinal role in the building up of the character of the next generation.

**کردار سازی میں استاد کا کردار**

جب بچہ دنیا میں آتا ہے وہ ایک سفید کورے کاغذ کی طرح ہوتا ہے۔ دن بہ دن نچھو دنیا کے بارے میں معلومات حاصل کرتا ہے۔ مہارتیں اور اقدار سیکھتا ہے۔ نشوونما اور اثر کا ہر بہتر ذریعہ اس کی کردار سازی کے لیے ضروری ہے۔

زندگی کے ابتدائی سالوں میں والدین بچے کی کردار سازی پر زیادہ اثر انداز ہوتے ہیں۔ بعد ازاں استاد ایک رہنما کردار ادا کر سکتا ہے۔ یہ اساتذہ ہی ہیں جو ہمارے کردار اور شخصیت کی تشکیل کرتے ہیں اور ہمیں سیدھی راہ دکھاتے ہیں۔

استاد کے علاوہ کوئی دوسری شخصیت طلبہ پر اس سے زیادہ اثر انداز نہیں ہو سکتی۔ طلبہ استاد کے پیار و محبت، اس کی سیرت، اس کی اہلیت اور اس کی اخلاقی ذمہ داریوں سے بہت زیادہ متاثر ہوتے ہیں۔ طلبہ اپنے استاد کے طور طریقوں، آداب محفل اور اسلوب گفتگو کو اپناتے ہیں۔ استاد طلبہ کا آئینہ مل ہوتا ہے۔

اس لیے اساتذہ کرام کو آئے دانی نسل کی کردار سازی کے لیے اہم کردار ادا کرنا پڑے گا۔

UNIT NO.3

MEDIA AND ITS IMPACT

میڈیا اور اس کا اثر

□ Oral Activity زبانی سرگرمی

Ask the students:

- How important is media in our lives?
- Discuss 'The use and abuse of the internet/mobile phones.'
- Is our media doing more harm than good?
- Who should check media if it spreads false news?

Form groups and discuss the following:

- What is the negative influence of media?
- Is electronic media taking away the habit of reading?
- Which news channel is the most popular in Pakistan and why?
- Why should the government put a check on media?

□ Comprehension

- A. Summarize the lesson with the help of following mind map.

چند ذیل دہنی نقشے کی مدد سے اس سبق کا خلاصہ لکھیں۔

Ans. Media plays a significant role in our lives. It is not only confined to informing us about the world happenings but also serving as a means to contact with people but also affects our thinking pattern. The way we think and perceive various issues is also shaped up by media. Today everyone especially the youth is growing so aware about their responsibilities towards society is because of media. It helps in spreading awareness about human rights and duties. There is no such aspect of our life which is not touched or affected by media. Be it our work, relationships, business, education or health, media is seen everywhere.

زیادہ ہماری زندگیوں میں اہم کردار ادا کرتا ہے یہ ہمیں دنیا کے واقعات کے متعلق مطلع کرنے لوگوں کے ساتھ رابطہ کرنے کا ذریعہ بھی نہیں بلکہ ہمارے سوچنے کے انداز پر بھی اثر انداز ہے۔ جس انداز سے ہم سوچتے ہیں اور مختلف مسائل کا ادراک حاصل کرتے ہیں اس کو بھی میڈیا کی تشکیل دیتا ہے۔ آج کل ہر ایک، خاص کر نوجوان نسل معاشرے کے لیے اپنی ذمہ داریوں سے بہت زیادہ آگاہ ہو رہی ہے۔ یہ سب میڈیا ہی کی بدولت ہے۔ یہ انسانی حقوق

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====

(پاکستان کے نوجوانوں کی زندگی) 183 (انٹرنیشنل سائنس)

دور فاصلے کے متعلق آگاہی پیدا کرنے میں مدد دیتا ہے۔ ہماری زندگی کا کوئی ایسا پہلو نہ ہوگا جس کو میڈیا نہ چھوتا ہو اور اس پر اثر انداز نہ ہوتا ہو۔ یہ ہمارا کام ہو، تعلقات ہوں، کاروبار ہو۔  
نہیم ہو یا صحت، میڈیا ہر جگہ نظر آتا ہے۔

B. Answer the following questions.

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

C. Locate some fiction, non-fiction and subject wise books  
Alphabetize book titles and names.

کچھ افسانوی، غیر افسانوی اور مضمون کے مطابق کتابیں ڈھونڈیں۔ کتابوں کے نامگی اور  
میں کا حرف تہجی کی ترتیب سے لکھیں۔  
جواب: ظہر خود کریں۔

□ Vocabulary

A. Explain the following phrases as used in the text.

geared up, global village, a click away, constructive role  
raise awareness, to keep an eye, a mouth piece of the  
downtrodden.

Ans. Here 'geared up' means students are ready for the tutorial day.  
Here 'global village' means 'The whole world has become a  
single community, which is connected by electronic system  
of communication.'

Here 'a click away' means 'only at a distance of one touch of  
a finger.'

Here 'constructive role' means 'A useful role rather than  
being negative and with no purpose.'

Here 'raise awareness' means 'to make people know that  
something exists and is important for them.'

Here 'to keep an eye' means 'Media watches things very  
carefully, especially to check them that they do not do  
anything wrong.'

Here 'a mouth piece of the downtrodden' means, 'T.V has  
become the voice of the downtrodden and speaks for them'

B. Put these words in relevant columns to identify as to  
which part of speech do these words belong?

ان الفاظ کو کردہ اجزائے کام کے کس سے تعلق رکھتے ہیں ان کی شناختی کے لیے لکھیں  
تعلقہ کالم میں لکھیں۔

media	audience	means
eagerly	global	corrective
communication	information	impact
constructive	false	loudly

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

(ایڈز اسٹیشن جماعت 9) 184 (پاکستان کے ادبیات)

Nouns	Adjectives	Adverbs
media, information impact, means, communication	corrective, constructive, false	eagerly, loudly

□ **Grammar گرامر**

- A. Change the following words into nouns, fill in the blanks with nouns.

درج ذیل الفاظ کو اسامہ میں تبدیل کریں اور خالی جگہوں کو اسامہ سے پر کریں۔

- save, excited, devastating, active, helpless, able, justify
- Doctors are concerned with ----- of the patients.
  - In a state of ----- she cried loudly.
  - Floods often cause large scale -----.
  - Positive ----- will keep you healthy.
  - Her ----- was quite obvious.
  - She was in a state of -----.
  - She has the ----- required for the job.
  - Have you any ----- of this act?

Ans.

Words	Nouns
save	safety
excited	excitement
devastating	devastation
active	activity
helpless	helplessness
hopeless	hopelessness
able	ability
justify	justification

- Doctors are concerned with safety of the patients.
- In a state of excitement she cried loudly.
- Floods often cause large scale devastation.
- Positive activity will keep you healthy.
- Her helplessness was quite obvious.
- She was in a state of hopelessness
- She has the ability required for the job

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈز اسلیشن عامتیم (185) (پاکستان کے سرکاری پبلشر)

8. Have you any justification of this act?  
B. Identify personal, possessive, reflexive and indefinite pronouns.

شمار شخصی، ضمیر ملکی، مرجع الی الفاعل اور ضمیری کی نشاندہی کریں۔

1. This is my book.
2. Salman is absent because he is ill.
3. You will hurt yourself.
4. Nobody was there to rescue the child.

- Ans. 1. My (Possessive Pronoun ضمیر ملکی) 2. He (Personal Pronoun ضمیر شخصی) 3. You (Personal Pronoun ضمیر شخصی) Yourself (Reflexive Pronoun ضمیر راجع الی الفاعل) 4. Nobody (Indefinite Pronoun ضمیر ضمیری)

- C. Identify pronoun antecedent errors and rewrite the following sentences correctly.

1. Media plays a very constructive role for society. They raises awareness about many social issues like corruption, terrorism, drug addiction and violation of human rights.
2. I would conclude the discussion by saying that Media Plays a positive role and has a corrective impact if they works honestly.
3. Good, very well concluded. I am happy that all of he have participated in this discussion and have expressed yourselves very well.

- Ans.
1. Media plays a very constructive role for society. It raises awareness about many social issues like corruption, terrorism, drug addiction and violation of human rights.
  2. I would conclude the discussion by saying that Media plays a positive role and has a corrective impact if it works honestly.
  3. Good, very well concluded. I am happy that all of you have participated in this discussion and have expressed yourselves very well.
- D. Complete the sentence choosing the right option.
1. Media \_\_\_\_\_ a very constructive role for the society. (play/plays)

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



2. Media \_\_\_\_\_ also become a mouth piece of the downtrodden. (has/have)
3. I am happy that all of you \_\_\_\_\_ expressed yourselves very well. (have/has)
4. Their feelings and opinions \_\_\_\_\_ expressed through it. (is/are)
5. Film, radio television, the internet, books, magazines and newspapers \_\_\_\_\_ us information as well as entertainment. (provides/provide)

Ans.

1. Media plays a very constructive role for the society. (play/plays)
2. Media has also become a mouth piece of the downtrodden. (has/have)
3. I am happy that all of you have expressed yourselves very well. (have/has)
4. Their feelings and opinions are expressed through it. (is/are)
5. Film, radio television, the internet, books, magazines and newspapers provide us information as well as entertainment. (provides/provide)

□ **For the Teacher:**

- Help students understand that a word that is used instead of a noun is called a pronoun.  
Revise kinds of pronouns.

البتہ کی یہ سمجھتے ہیں کہ وہ لفظ جو noun (اسم) کی جگہ استعمال ہوتا ہے اسے pronoun (اسم ضمیر) کہتے ہیں۔ اس کے ضمیر کی دہرائی کرانیں۔

- Revise and explain the concept of pronoun antecedent. A pronoun always agrees to its antecedent.

پروانسی اور اسم ضمیر کے مرجع کے تصور کی وضاحت کریں۔ اسم ضمیر ہمیشہ اپنے مرجع کے مطابق ہوتا ہے۔ مثلاً (antecedent)

He killed a snake and burnt it.

اس نے ایک سانپ کو مار مارا اور جلا دیا۔

He is the antecedent of "it" لفظ

□ **Subject-Verb agreement** قائل اور فعل کی مطابقت

- Revise and explain Subject-Verb agreement that verb must agree with its subject in number and person i.e. a singular

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**



subject takes a singular verb and a plural subject takes a plural verb.

ہمیشہ فاعل سے verb دہرائی کریں اور فاعل اور فعل کی مطابقت کی وضاحت کریں کہ آتا ہے اور verb سے مطابقت رکھتا ہے یہ کہ: واحد فاعل کے ساتھ واحد person تعداد اور plural فاعل کے ساتھ plural۔

For example مثال کے طور پر

She takes after her mother.

وہ اپنی والدہ سے مشابہت رکھتی ہے۔

Teachers are respected everywhere.

اساتذہ کا ہر جگہ احترام کیا جاتا ہے۔

Two and two make four.

دو اور دو چار ہوتے ہیں۔

They are happy here.

وہ یہاں خوش ہیں۔

E. *Change the voice:*

آواز تبدیل کریں

Example: Ali eats an apple.

An apple is eaten by Ali.

1. Media helps people to share knowledge.
2. Their feelings and opinions are expressed through it.
3. Media attracts the attention of a very large audience.
4. After entering the house we switch on the television.
5. It not only informs us but also entertains us.

Ans.

1. People are helped to share knowledge by media.
2. It expresses their feelings and opinions through it.
3. The attention of a very large audience is attracted by media.
4. The television is switched on by us after entering the house.
5. We are not only informed but also entertained by it.

F. *Change the paragraph into past indefinite tense.*

ہرے کو فعل ماضی مطلق میں تبدیل کریں۔

Media helps people to share knowledge of the world they inhabit. Their feelings and opinions are expressed through

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====

ایڈوائزیشن جماعت 9

188

پائلٹ اسٹون گریمر کیمپوزیشن

it. Media attracts the attention of a very large audience. Have you noticed that the first thing that we do soon after entering the house is to switch on the television?

Ans. Media helped people to share knowledge of the world they inhabited. Their feelings and opinions were expressed through it. Media attracted the attention of a very large audience. Had you noticed that the first thing that we did soon after entering the house was to switch on the television?

G. *Punctuate the following.*

درج ذیل پر مدافعا لکھیے۔

there are two means of communication electronic media and print media the media includes films radio television internet books magazines and newspapers it provides us information as well as entertainment.

Ans. There are two means of communication, electronic media and print media. The media includes films, radio, television, internet, books, magazines and newspapers. It provides us information as well as entertainment.

**For the Teacher:**

Help students revise rules to change the voice.

Voice کو تبدیل کرنے کے اصول کی طلبہ کو دہرائی کریں۔

Illustrate rules and use of Present and Past Indefinite Tense.

فعل حال مطلق اور فعل ماضی مطلق کے اصول بیان کریں اور ان کا استعمال کریں۔

☐ **Writing skill**

A. Write a paragraph on "Use and abuse of Internet/  
Mobile phones"

انٹرنیٹ اور موبائل فون کے استعمال اور غلط استعمال پر ایک پیرا لکھیں۔

Use and Abuse of Internet

Ans. The internet is a system of connected computers, which allows the computer users all around the world to exchange information. It is the quickets tool of communication  
The principal components of the internet are the World Wide Web (WWW) and e-mail. We can find any type of



information on any subject with the help of the search engines like Yahoo and Google. It is a popular medium of entertainment. The internet has become the most effective business tool in the contemporary world. We can buy or sell anything through it. A variety of services are offered via internet, for example, job searching, banking, hotel reservation and consultation services etc. When we avail these services offline, they become more expensive. The negative points of the internet are finite. There are numerous pornographic sites available over the internet and watching any of those can destroy the mental health of young users. While using the internet, there is high probability that user's personal details like name, address and credit card number may be accessed by con artists and used for fraudulent.

### انٹرنیٹ کا استعمال اور غلط استعمال

انٹرنیٹ مربوط کمپیوٹر کا ایک ایسا نظام ہے جو دنیا بھر میں کمپیوٹر استعمال کرنے والوں کو معلومات کے تبادلے کا انتظام کرتا ہے۔ اس کے دو بڑے حصے 'www' اور 'e-mail' ہیں۔ یہ ابلاغ کا تیز ترین آلہ ہے۔ ہم کسی قسم کی معلومات کسی بھی مضمون پر 'Yahoo' اور 'Google' جیسے سرچ انجن کی مدد سے تلاش کر سکتے ہیں۔ یہ تفریح کا ایک ہر ذریعہ ہے۔ انٹرنیٹ موجودہ دنیا میں کاروبار کا سب سے موثر آلہ بن چکا ہے۔ ہم اس کے ذریعہ کوئی بھی چیز بیچ اور خرید سکتے ہیں۔ انٹرنیٹ کے ذریعہ بہت سی خدمات پیش کی جاتی ہیں مثال کے طور پر ملازمت کی تلاش، بنکاری، ہونٹ ریزرویشن، مشاورت کی خدمات وغیرہ۔ جب ہم ان خدمات سے آف لائن استفادہ کرتے ہیں تو زیادہ مہنگی پڑتی ہیں۔ اس کے منفی پوائنٹس محدود ہیں۔ انٹرنیٹ پر بے شمار فحاشی کی سائٹس دستیاب ہیں اور ان میں سے کسی کو دیکھنا نوجوان کمپیوٹر استعمال کرنے والوں کی ذہنی صحت کو تباہ کر دیتا ہے جب انٹرنیٹ استعمال کر رہے ہوں تو اس بات کا بہت زیادہ امکان غالب ہے کہ استعمال کرنے والے کی تفصیلات مثلاً نام، پتہ اور کریڈٹ کارڈ نمبر تک دھوکے بازوں کی رسائی ہو جائے اور اس کو دھوکہ دہی کے لیے استعمال کر لیں۔

### Use and Abuse of Mobile Phones

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈوائزیشن جماعت نهم

190

ایڈوائزیشن جماعت نهم

especially the important ones. It is very useful in emergencies. You can call the police or an ambulance. You can listen to music and play games when you are bored. You can keep in touch with your friends and family. Some mobile phones are equipped with camera. You can take photographs of important events. It can be used world-wide. It has abuses too. It can damage your ear drums. People use mobile phones while they are driving, and this can cause accidents. It can limit your face to face time with your friends and family. Because of their smaller size, they can easily be lost and snatched. The terrorist organizations use mobile phones to contact the terrorists. It is used in bank robberies. It is also a source of noise pollution.

موبائل فون کا استعمال اور فلاح استعمال

موبائل فون ایک ایسا ٹیلیفون ہے جس کی تاریخیں نہیں ہوتیں اور یہ ریڈیو کے ذریعہ کام کرتا ہے۔ اس کے کئی فوائد ہیں جن کے متعلق کوئی شک نہیں۔ اس کا سب سے بڑا فائدہ یہ ہے کہ آپ اسے اپنے ساتھ کہیں بھی لے جاسکتے ہیں اور کوئی کال بس نہیں کرتے، خاص کر اہم کالیں۔ یہ ہنگامی صورت حال میں بہت مفید ہے۔ آپ پولیس یا ایمریجنس کو بلا سکتے ہیں۔ جب آپ پورے آپ میوزک اور کھیل سکتے ہیں۔ آپ اپنے دوستوں اور خاندان کے ساتھ رابطے میں رہ سکتے ہیں۔ کچھ موبائل فون میں گیمز لگے ہوتے ہیں۔ آپ اہم تقریبات کی تصویریں لے سکتے ہیں۔ یہ دنیا بھر میں استعمال ہو سکتا ہے۔ اس کے کچھ فلاح استعمالات بھی ہیں۔ یہ آپ کے کانوں کے پردوں کو نقصان پہنچا سکتا ہے۔ جب لوگ ڈرائیونگ کر رہے ہوتے ہیں وہ موبائل فون استعمال کرتے ہیں یہ حادثات کا سبب بن سکتا ہے۔ یہ آپ کے اپنے دوستوں اور خاندان والوں کے ساتھ ڈیرو گفتگو کرنے کے وقت کو محدود کر دیتا ہے۔ چھوٹے سائز کی وجہ سے یہ آسانی سے گم ہو سکتے ہیں اور ان کو چھینا جاسکتا ہے۔ دہشت گرد تنظیمیں دہشت گردوں سے رابطہ قائم کرنے کے لیے موبائل فون کا استعمال کرتی ہیں۔ یہ بینک ڈکیتی میں بھی استعمال ہوتا ہے۔ یہ شادی کی آمدگی کا بھی ذریعہ ہے

- B. Write an essay on "Advantages and Disadvantages of Television" (Word limit 170 - 200).

ٹی وی کے فوائد اور نقصانات پر ایک مضمون لکھیں 170 تا 200 الفاظ پر مشتمل ہو۔

Ans. Advantages and Disadvantages of T.V

Television is one of the latest inventions of our age. It is of

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



much importance in modern life. It is the best source of domestic recreation. We can enjoy different kinds of programmes such as music, dance shows, plays, cartoons matches and films shown on T.V. It is a reliable source of information. It tells us what is happening around us and in the world. It is very beneficial for audio-visual education. Programmes belonging to different spheres of life are shown on T.V. for the guidance and instruction of the people. Announcements are made to keep the people aware of any critical situation. People are warned against diseases that are likely to break out during rainy season.

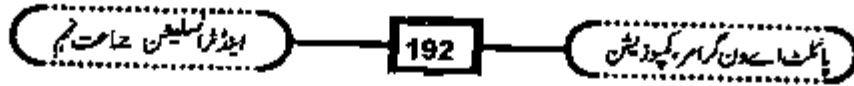
T.V has its disadvantages too. Sometimes such programmes are shown which corrupts the taste of the young boys and girls. Advertisements are purely made on commercial lines. People are persuaded to buy more and more new things and has unnecessarily created a buying-hust in people. It makes the young people a victim of glamorous life. It has taken away the habit of reading.

### ٹی۔وی کے فوائد اور نقصانات

ٹی۔وی ہمارے زمانے کی جدید ترین ایجادات میں سے ایک ہے۔ یہ جدید زندگی میں بہت اہمیت کی حامل ہے۔ یہ گھر میں تفریح کا بہترین ذریعہ ہے ہم مختلف اقسام کے پروگرام مثلاً موسیقی، ڈانس شو، ڈرامے، کارٹون، ایچ اور ٹی وی جونی۔ وی پر دکھائی جاتی ہیں ان کا لطف اٹھا سکتے ہیں۔ زندگی کی مختلف سرگرمیوں سے تعلق رکھنے والے پروگرام لوگوں کی رہنمائی اور تعلیم کے لیے دکھائے جاتے ہیں۔ کسی بھی نازک صورت حال سے لوگوں کو باخبر رکھنے کے لیے اطلاعات کیے جاتے ہیں۔ لوگوں کو بیماریوں کے خلاف جرموم برسات کے دوران بھیل مکی ہیں حجب کیا جاتا ہے۔

ٹی۔وی کے کچھ نقصانات بھی ہیں۔ بعض مواقع ایسے پروگرام بھی دکھائے جاتے ہیں جو نوجوان لڑکوں اور لڑکیوں کے ذوق کو بگاڑ دیتے ہیں۔ اشتہارات خالصتاً تجارتی بنیادوں پر بنائے جاتے ہیں۔ لوگوں کو زیادہ سے زیادہ نئی چیزیں خریدنے پر راغب کیا جاتا ہے جو فقیر ضروری طور پر لوگوں میں خریدنے کی خواہش پیدا کی جاتی ہے۔ نوجوان لوگ خوب صورت زندگی کی دہائیوں کا دکھ بوجھ جاتے ہیں۔ اس نے پڑھنے کی عادت کو ختم کر دیا ہے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



□ **Writing e-mails**

The format is the same as for fax, memo and e-mail. You do not have to write Dear Sir/Madam/Mr. \_\_\_\_ to begin it or use a particular formula at the end. You can just sign your name. E-mails between friends and colleagues are usually informal in style.

e-mail کا فارمیٹ (وضع) وہی ہے جو فیکس اور میمو کی ہے۔ آپ کو شروع کرنے سے پہلے Dear Sir/Madam/Mr. نہیں لکھنا پڑتا۔ آپ صرف اپنے نام کے دخل کر دیں۔  
ای میل دوستوں اور ساتھ کام کرنے والوں کے درمیان عام طور پر غیر رسمی شکل کی ہوتی ہے۔

□ **Sample e-mail**

Dear Asghar پیارے اصغر  
Assalam-o-Alaikum السلام علیکم

Today I am sharing with you my concern about the role of media in society.

آج میں آپ سے معاشرے میں میڈیا کے کردار پر آپ سے اپنی تشویش شیئر کر رہا ہوں۔  
It is causing negative as well as positive influence on people

یہ لوگوں پر مثبت اور مثبت اثرات کا سبب بن رہا ہے۔

Body of the e-mail

e-mail کا اندرونی حصہ (تفصیل)

Expecting your views in response آپ کے جواب میں آپ کے خیالات کی توقع کرتے ہوئے

From: منجانب  
Muhammad Ali Azam

C. Write an e-mail to your friend telling him about sports event held in your school.

اپنے دوست کو اپنے سکول میں منعقدہ کھیلوں کی تقریب کے بارے میں ای میل لکھیں۔

Dear Nasir

Assalam-o-Alaikum

I am writing this e-mail to tell you about sports event held in

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

بائٹ اسے یوں کر امر و پسندین (193) ایڈز ترا ستن جماعت نم

my school. Govt. High School Shahdarah, Lahore held its sports Day on the 26th March, 2013. The honourable President Anjumn-e-Tajiran Urdu Bazar, Lahore, Khalid Perviaz graced this auspicious event with his presence. The event began with the arrival of the Chief Guest who was received by the Senior Headmaster Government High School Shahdara, Lahore, Mirza Muhammad Hussain. He was then brought to the guest enclosure. The P.T.I of the school, Muhammad Saeed then asked the permission from the chief guest to start with the formal proceeding. Once he was granted permission, the sports day began with a March Past. The March Past was led by the best athletes of all the school sections. After March Past, the sports event began. The hundred meter race was fiercely contested which was won by Hamid Ali, a student of class x. Races such as the obstacle race, in which the participants had to clear several obstacles were a great source of amusement and entertainment for the crowd. Towards the end of the event, a prize giving ceremony was held to honour the winners in the different sports. After the completion of the prize giving ceremony, the chief guest addressed the gathering followed by an address by the Sr. Head Master Govt. High School Shahdarah, Mirza Muhammad Hussain. The event was very successful and was appreciated by all. It ended with the guests being served tea in the school hall.

From

Hamid

ذیر نامر

السلام علیکم

میں آپ کو یہ ای۔ میل اپنے سکول میں منعقدہ کھیلوں کی تقریب پارے شہر سے لایا ہے۔  
گورنمنٹ ہائی سکول شاہدرہ نے اپنا کھیلوں کا دن 26 مارچ 2013ء کو منعقد کیا۔ عزت آف  
صدر انجمن تاجران اردو بازار لاہور جناب خالد پرویز نے اپنی موجودگی سے اس شاندار  
تقریب کو عزت بخشی۔ تقریب مہمان خاص کی آمد سے شروع ہوئی۔ سینئر ہیڈ ماسٹر گورنمنٹ  
ہائی سکول شاہدرہ مرزا محمد حسین نے ان کا استقبال کیا۔ پھر ان کو مہمانوں کے حلقہ میں لایا

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے نوجوانوں کے لیے (194) ایڈوانسنگ جہازیں

تیار۔ سون کے بی۔ ٹی۔ آئی ٹی سید نے مہمان خصوصی سے ریکی کاروائی شروع کرنے کی اجازت مانگی۔ جب ان نوجوانوں کی ٹیم سپورٹس ڈسٹرکٹ مارچ پاسٹ سے شروع ہو گیا۔ سکول کے سیکرٹری نے بہترین ایتھلیٹ نے مارچ پاسٹ کی رہنمائی کی۔ مارچ پاسٹ کے بعد کیلیوں کی تقریب شروع ہو گئی۔ 100 میٹر کی دوڑ کا پڑا سخت مقابلہ ہوا اس کو دسویں جماعت کے طالب علم حامد علی نے جیتا۔ دوڑیں مثلاً رکاوٹ کی دوڑیں جن میں شرکا کو رکاوٹیں عبور کرنا ہوتی ہیں، لٹل اور تقریب کا بہت بڑا ذریعہ تھیں۔ تقریب کے اختتام پر جیتنے والوں کی آڑ میں تقسیم زعماء کی تقریب منعقد ہوئی۔ تقسیم انعامات کی تقریب کے بعد مہمان خصوصی نے اجتماع پر خطاب کیا اس کے بعد سیکرٹری ہڈ مارٹر گورنمنٹ ہائی سکول مرزا محمد حسین نے خطاب کیا۔ تقریب بہت کامیاب تھی، اور ہر ایک نے اس کو سراہا۔ تقریب کا اختتام سکول ہال میں مہمانوں کو چائے پیش کرنے کے بعد ہوا۔

منجانب  
ماہ

□ **Oral Communications Skills** زبانی مہارتیں

**Interviews**

1. How did you first enter that field?
  2. How has your job specification changed since you began your career?
  3. What are some trends that you are watching?
- (You can prepare more questions)

Before, in, to, into, for, on, against, after

- a. Does this bus go \_\_\_\_\_ the station?
- b. The books are \_\_\_\_\_ the shelf.
- c. The ball rolled \_\_\_\_\_ the water.
- d. I am waiting \_\_\_\_\_ my friend.
- e. The prisoner stood \_\_\_\_\_ the judge.
- f. The mouse was caught \_\_\_\_\_ the trap.

**Ans.**

- a. Does this bus go to the station?
- b. The books are on the shelf.
- c. The ball rolled on the water.
- d. I am waiting for my friend.
- e. The prisoner stood before the judge
- f. The mouse was caught in the trap.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

=====



**Grammar Help**

A verb is a word that tells or asserts something about a person or thing. Verb comes from Latin, verbum, which means word. Verb is the essential ingredient in a sentence. If there is no finite verb, then there is no sentence; e.g.

- He took the bag of money and handed it to the merchant.
- His friend was a police officer.

**Transitive verb:** A transitive verb is a verb that denotes an action which passes over from the doer or subject to an object or which does not take a direct object; e.g.

- He turned quickly and saw an eagle. (Direct object)
- Then he set out on foot to walk to another city (Direct object)

**Intransitive verb.** Intransitive verb is a verb that denotes an action which does not pass over to an object, or which expresses a state or being, or which does not require a direct object to complete the meaning; e.g.

- Ride at once.
- He jumped out of the water and shouted again.

**Infinitive verb:** Infinitive is the verb form that is generally introduced by "to"; e.g.

- We might have done something to help you.
- I have met with such bad luck that I am forced to sell them.

**Finite Verb:** A finite verb is a verb that forms a tense and has a subject; e.g.

- He had brought from beyond the sea.

In the above example "had brought" is the past perfect tense and 'he' is the pronoun, referring to the person about whom the statement is being made. 'Had brought' therefore is the finite verb.

**Active voice** states that the subject of the sentence is performer of the action, while the passive voice states that action is being performed on the subject. The active voice is used when the doer of the action is to be made prominent whereas the passive voice is used when the person or thing being acted upon is to be made prominent. Only a transitive

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈوائزنگ جماعت 9

196

پاکستان کے امیر کی پوزیشن

verb sentence can be changed into passive voice, because only a (v) can have an object. Only a transitive verb sentence can be changed into passive voice, because only a (v) can have an object e.g.;

- They go to school. We sleep at night.

Subject-Verb agreement

A verb must agree with its subject in number and person i.e., a singular Subject takes a singular verb and a plural Subject takes a plural Verb. e.g.

She takes after her mother. Teachers are respected everywhere. Two and two make four.

3. Pick out at least three sentences from the unit which have a finite verb.

پونٹ میں سے کم از کم تین جملوں کی نشان دہی کیجئے جن میں finite verb ہیں۔

5. Identify Adverbs in the first page of the text.

لیکٹ کے پہلے صفحہ کے Adverbs کی نشان دہی کیجئے۔

Ans. anxiously, politely, earlier, loudly, clearly, even, yet, surely, absolutely.

An Adverb is a word which modifies the meanings of a verb, an adjective or another adverb, e.g. He walks slowly. It is extremely hot today. The snake creeps very slowly.

6. Underline the adverbs in the following sentences and write in front column whether the modified word is a verb, an adverb, or an adjective.

درج ذیل جملوں میں متعلق فعل کے نیچے خط کھینچئے اور سامنے والے کالم میں لکھیں آیا جس لفظ کے معنی میں تبدیلی واقع ہوتی ہے وہ فعل، متعلق فعل یا اسم صفت ہے۔

Ans.

Sr. #	Sentence	Modified word	Kind of modified word
a.	This is a <u>very</u> sweet mango.	sweet	adjective
b.	This story is <u>well</u> written.	written	verb
c.	He was <u>too</u> careless.	careless	adjective
d.	I am <u>fully</u> prepared.	prepared	adjective



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایز ترا سلیس جماعت نهم		197	بانگرا سان کر سر، کچھ مٹن	
e.	She was dressed <u>all</u> in black	dressed	verb	
f.	Rimsha always works <u>hard</u> .	works	verb	
g.	He is <u>too</u> weak to walk.	weak	adjective	
h.	Do not walk <u>fast</u> .	walk	verb	
i.	He <u>only</u> reads good books.	read	verb	
j.	We were treated <u>very</u> kindly by him.	kindly	adverb	

Note: (Some adverbs can be used both as adjectives as well as adverbs).

7. Use the following adverbs in sentences as adjectives and adverbs.

درج ذیل حلق افعال کو بطور اسمائے صفت اور حلق افعال جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

Clean, late, early, only, fast, long, loud,

Ans. As adjectives بطور اسمائے صفت

1-	Clean	صاف	Cats are very clean animals. بلیاں صاف ستھرے جانور ہیں۔
2-	Late	دیر	He is a late comer. وہ دیر سے آنے والا ہے۔
3-	Early	جلد	I am a early riser. میں جلد اٹھنے والا ہوں۔
4-	Only	صرف	Naeem is the only son of his parents. نعیم اپنے والدین کا الگوتا بیٹا ہے۔
5-	Fast	تیز	He is a fast bowler. وہ ایک تیز باز کر ہے۔
6-	Long	لمبا	It is a long story. یہ ایک لمبی داستان ہے۔
7-	Loud	اوتھا	It is a loud sound. یہ اونچی آواز ہے۔

As adverbs بطور حلق فعل

Clean	صاف	I folded my clothes neat. میں نے اپنے کپڑوں کو صاف صاف تہہ کیا۔
Late	دیر	He came late last night. گزشتہ رات وہ دیر سے آیا۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایڈوانسڈ سلیشن جماعت نهم		198	ایکٹ اے ان کرار یکھہ نیشن
Early	جہ	I cannot come early to attend the meeting.	میں میٹنگ میں حاضر ہونے کے لیے جلدی نہیں آ سکتا۔
Only	صرف	I accepted this proposal only in my interest.	میں نے اس تجویز کو صرف اپنے فائدے کے لیے قبول کیا۔
Fast	تیز	He runs fast.	دو تیز دوڑتا ہے۔
Long	لب	Stay here as long as you like.	جتنی دیر تک آپ یہاں قیام کرتا چاہتے ہیں کریں۔
Loud	اوپنچا	I had to play piano loud.	مجھے پیانو اونچا بجانا پڑا۔

8. Decide which of the alternative forms of verb agrees with the subject.

9. Identify Subject- Verb agreement in the page - 1 of the unit.

پرنٹ کے صفحہ 1 میں ان افعال کی شاعری کیجئے جو اپنے فاعل سے مطابقت رکھتے ہوں۔

Ans.

- 1- Miss Ayesha enters the class room with her usual smile.
- 2- It shares news and information with the audience.
- 3- Do you agree with me?
- 4- It informs us about the realitives around us.
- 5- Media helps people to share knowledge of the world they inhabit.

Then feelings and opinions are expressed through it.

10. Supply a verb in agreement with its Subject in these sentences.

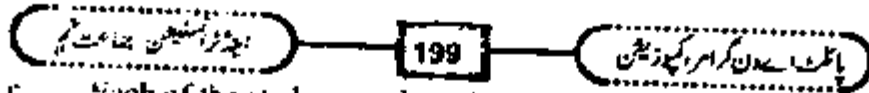
خالی جگہوں میں وہ فعل لکھیں جو اپنے فاعل سے مطابقت رکھتا ہو۔

- a. Two and two \_\_\_\_\_ four (make, makes).
- b. This news \_\_\_\_\_ true (is, are).
- c. Each of the students \_\_\_\_\_ fined for coming late (is, are).
- d. The United States \_\_\_\_\_ a big Army (has, have).
- e. Mr. Karim with his family members \_\_\_\_\_ coming here (is, are).

Ans.

- a. Two and two make four (make, makes).
- b. This news is true (is, are).

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



- c. Each of the students is fined for coming late (is, are).  
d. The United States has a big Army (has, have).  
e. Mr. Karim with his family members is coming here (is, are).

12. Underline the finite verb in the following sentences:

- The gardener was admitted to the palace.
- I was spading in my garden.
- The boat sailed down the river.

Ans.

- The gardener was admitted to the palace.
- I was spading in my garden.
- The boat sailed down the river.

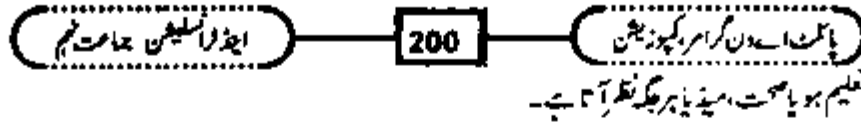
A. Summarize the lesson with the help of following mind map.

Role of Media and Its Impact

Ans. Media plays a significant role in our lives. It is not only confined to informing us about the world happenings and serving a means to contact with people but also affects our thinking pattern. The way we think and perceive various issues is also shaped up by media. Today everyone especially the youth is growing so aware about its responsibilities towards society is because of media. It helps in spreading awareness about human rights and duties. There is no such aspect of our life which is not touched and affected by media. Be it our work, relationships, business, education or health, media is seen everywhere.

میڈیا ہماری زندگیوں میں اہم کردار ادا کرتا ہے۔ یہ ہمیں دنیا کے واقعات کے متعلق مطلع کرنے اور لوگوں کے ساتھ رابطہ کرنے کا ذریعہ بنی نہیں بلکہ ہمارے سوچنے کے انداز پر بھی اثر انداز ہوتا ہے۔ جس انداز سے ہم سوچتے ہیں اور مختلف مسائل کا ادراک حاصل کرتے ہیں ان پر بھی میڈیا کی تشکیل دیتا ہے۔ آج کل ہر ایک خاص کر نوجوان نسل معاشرے سے لے کر اپنی قوم، داریوں سے بہت زیادہ آگاہ ہو رہی ہے۔ یہ سب میڈیا کی بدولت ہے۔ یہ انسانی حقوق اور فرائض کے متعلق آگاہی پیدا کرنے میں مدد دیتا ہے۔ ہماری زندگی کا کوئی ایسا پہلو نہ ہوگا جس کو میڈیا نہ چھوتا ہو اور اس پر اثر انداز نہ ہوتا ہو۔ یہ ہمارا کام ہو، تعلقات ہوں، کاروبار ہو،

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



2. Write a letter to a friend telling him/her about your likes and dislikes about print media.

اپنے دوست اکیلی کو پرنٹ میڈیا کے بارے میں اپنی پسند اور نا پسند کے حلق خط لکھیں۔

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C.

March 10, 2013

Dear Nizam,

Assalam-o-Alaikum! Several times you have asked me about my likes and dislikes about print media. Today, I tell you about them in detail, why I like and dislike it.

I like it because newspapers and magazines are published in large numbers in English, Urdu and regional dialects. Even, an illiterate person can request others to read them out for him. I may read magazines and books for a long period in my spare time. They are very informative and make us aware what is happening in the world.

As far as my dislikes are concerned it twists news and publishes tailored made stories which misguide people and it becomes difficult to understand truth. Often, newspapers and magazines publish wrong advertisements which deceive and cheat people and corrupt public taste by giving indecent pictures and advertisements.

With regards,

Yours sincerely,

X.Y.Z

یار سے نظام!

السلام علیکم! آپ نے کئی بار مجھے پرنٹ میڈیا کے بارے میں سے میری پسند اور نا پسند کے متعلق پوچھا ہے۔ میں ان کے متعلق آپ کو تفصیل سے بتاتا ہوں کہ میں اس کو کیوں پسند اور نا پسند کرتا ہوں۔ میں اس کو پسند کرتا ہوں کیونکہ اخبارات اور میگزین بڑی تعداد میں انگریزی، اردو اور مقامی

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے ادیبوں کی تخلیقیت (201)

زبانوں میں چھپتے ہیں۔ ایک ان پڑھ شخص بھی دوسروں سے یہ درخواست کر سکتا ہے کہ: اخبار اس کو پڑھ کر سناؤں۔ میں اپنے فالتو اوقات میں کافی دیر تک میگزین اور کتابیں پڑھ سکتا ہوں۔ وہ بہت ہی معلوماتی ہوتے ہیں اور ہمیں اس بات سے آگاہ کرتے ہیں کہ ہمارے ارد گرد اور دنیا میں کیا ہو رہا ہے۔ جہاں تک میری ناپسند کا تعلق ہے یہ خبروں کو توڑ مڑ کر پیش کرنا ہے اور خود ساختہ کہانیاں چھاپنا ہے جو لوگوں کی غلط رہنمائی کرتی ہیں اور سچ کو سمجھنا مشکل ہو جاتا ہے۔ اخبارات اور میگزین غلط قسم کے اشتہارات چھاپتے ہیں جو لوگوں کو دھوکا دیتے ہیں اور ناانسانگ تصویریں چھاپ کر عوام کے ذوق کو کھینچتے ہیں۔

آداب و سلام  
آپ کا کلمہ  
ایکس۔ وائی۔ زیڈ

Questions should be designed to gain information about the following topics:

UNIT NO.4

HAZRAT ASMA (رضی اللہ عنہا)

حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا

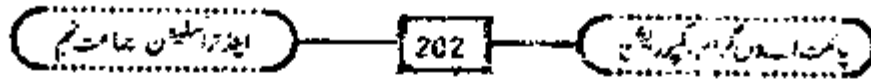
□ Oral Activity زبان سرگرمی

Answer the following questions orally.

- Discuss the salient features of the personality of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا).
- Name some prominent women in today's world. Share their achievements.
- What contribution can women make to the society in Pakistan?

Arrange a group discussion to comprehend the following statements.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



- 'Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) must have taken all the wealth leaving you and children behind empty handed'
- This grand task was undertaken by none other than Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا)

□ **Stress and Intonation** *شریس اور لحن میں پڑھنا*

**Stress**

Read the words carefully and note the stressed and unstressed syllables in them.

القائد کو خود سے پڑھیں اور نوٹ کریں کہ ان میں سے کن ارکان میں پر زور دیا گیا ہے اور کن پر نہیں دیا گیا ہے۔

Hand aBout aRRIVE

MARKable imPORtant phoTOgraphy

In a dictionary the mark '/' shows the main stress in a word.

لغت میں نشان / "سب سے اہم شریس کو ظاہر کرتا ہے۔

**Intonation** *لحن میں پڑھنا*

The words that are in bold show the intonation pattern.

والفاظ پر نشانیں ہیں ان میں پڑھنے کا لحن کرتے ہیں۔

1. Do you like **it**?
2. Do you like **it**?
3. Do you like **it**?
4. Do you like **it**?

A. **Find the Stress words in the following paragraph.**

The preparation for this journey was made at the house of Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ). Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) rendered useful services in this regard. She made necessary arrangements and prepared food for this journey and tied it on the camel back with her own head dress when nothing else could be found. For this service she was given the title

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



of the Zaton-Nataqin by the Holy Prophet (ﷺ)

Ans. JOURney      RENdered      USEful  
RIgard      SERvise

□ **For the Teacher:**

Help students understand the stress in words and sentences.  
Ask them to rewrite above words with stress marks as given in the dictionary.

طلبہ کو الفاظ اور جملوں پر stress کو سمجھنے میں مدد دینی۔ ان سے کہیں جس طرح لفظ میں دیا گیا ہے مندرجہ بالا الفاظ کو stress کے ساتھ دوبارہ لکھیں۔

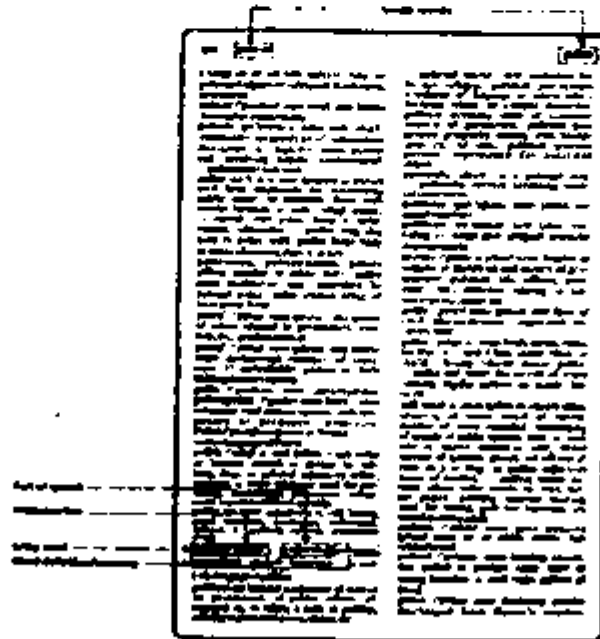
Explain to them how shift in intonation within a sentence changes its meaning.

طلبہ پر واضح کریں کہ جملے کے اندر لہجہ میں تبدیلی سہائی کو کس طرح تبدیل کر دیتی ہے۔

Help them summarize the main points of the discussion for the benefit of the whole group.

تمام گروپ کے فائدے کے لیے بحث کے چید و چید نکات کا خلاصہ بنانے کے لیے ان کی مدد کریں۔

**Dictionary skills**



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



A. How many syllables the following words have?  
politically, polish, polka, poll, pollen

Ans. pol. it. ic. al. ly. pol. ish, polka, poll, pol, len

B. Give pronunciation of the following words with the help of pronunciation key in you dictionary

دیے گئے الفاظ کا درست تلفظ جاننے کے لیے کلیدز سنو کی مدد سے اپنی لغت میں دیکھئے۔

emigrant, perilous, infuriated, knowledge, steadfast.

Ans. emigrant, ان یو ری ایڈ, الکی رائٹ, perilous, پی ری لئس, infuriated, ان فیوری ایڈ, knowledge, ٹان, steadfast, سٹیڈ فاسٹ

□ **For the Teacher:**

Help students identify guid words, entry words, syllable division, abbreviation and word definition in a dictionary.

طلبہ کی لغت میں رہنما الفاظ، انٹری کے الفاظ، ارکان جی، مخففات اور لفظ کی تعریف کی نشان دہی کرنے کے لیے ان کی مدد کریں۔

Explain how to identify pronunciation through pronunciation key.

طلبہ پر واضح کریں کہ تلفظ کی pronunciation key کے ذریعہ کیسے نشان دہی کی جاتی ہے۔

□ **Dictionary skills (Revision)**

A dictionary is a collection of words in one or more specific languages. Dictionary lists words in alphabetical order. We put words in alphabetical order to search their meanings, spelling and pronunciation in a dictionary

A guide word is a word printed at the top of the page of a dictionary or reference book. It indicates the first or the last item on the page.

An entry word is the head word, one of the thousands of words that are arranged in alphabetical order in a dictionary for you to be searched for there.

A root word is the meaningful base form of a complex word as it appears after all affixes are removed. A root may be independent or free, such as read in unreadable, or may be dependent or bound, as -liter in illiterate.



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



□ **Comprehension**

A. Read paragraph 3 of the lesson and identify:

Ans. Topic sentence:

During this perilous journey. It was very difficult for anyone to supply food to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.  
سوان کا جملہ:

اس پر خطرہ کے دوران میں یہ کسی شخص کے لیے نئی پاک ﷺ ایک خوراک پہنچانا بہت مشکل تھا۔

□ **Supporting sentences:**

It was such a delicate situation in which the slightest irresponsibility could have endangered the life of the Prophet (ﷺ). This grand task was undertaken by Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا), the daughter of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (رضی اللہ عنہ). Every night, Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) would quietly venture towards the shadowy mountains in which lay the cave of Thaur, to take food for the Prophet (ﷺ) of Allah and her father, Abu Bakr. Every minute detail and care was taken by this courageous woman  
امدادی جملے:

یہ ایک ایسی ناک صورت حال تھی جس میں معمولی سی نئی پاک ﷺ کی زبردستی کو خطرے میں ڈال سکتی تھی۔ اس عظیم کام کا یہ اہم ذمہ داری حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ عنہ کی بیٹی اسما رضی اللہ عنہا نے اٹھائی۔ ہر رات آپ اپنی جان جو کھوں میں ڈال کر تارک اور سایہ دار پہاڑوں کی طرف جاتیں جن میں غار ثور واقع ہے۔ اس دلیہ خاتون نے ہر چھوٹے سے چھوٹے ہر واقع اور احتیاط کو فراموش نہ کیا۔

B. Read paragraph 4 of the lesson and identify topic sentence, supporting details and concluding sentence of the paragraph.

سبق کے پیرا 4 کو پڑھیں اور سوان کا جملہ، مدد فراہم کرنے والی تفصیلات اور نتیجہ فراہم کرنے والے جملوں کی نشان دہی کریں۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



□ **Topic sentence** عنوان کا جملہ

On the night of the migration of the Prophet (ﷺ), Abu Jehl, chief of the disbelievers, in a fit of fury headed for Abu Bakr's Siddique (رضی اللہ عنہ) home and began knocking at the door violently.

نبی کریم ﷺ کی ہجرت کی رات کو کافروں کا سردار ابو جہل دروازے پر دھڑکاؤ کرنے لگا۔ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کے گھر کی طرف گیا اور دروازے کو ٹھکے سے ٹھکھٹانے لگا۔

□ **Supporting details** امدادی تفصیلات

Abu Jehl demanded, "where is your father?" She politely replied, "How would I know?" This response shows the wisdom and courage of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) She didn't make a statement that would give them a clue, nor did she have to lie. But she simply posed a counter question that infuriated Abu Jehl and he slapped Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) face so hard that her ear-ring fell off.

ابو جہل نے مطالبہ کیا، تمہارا باپ کہاں ہے؟ انھوں نے نرمی سے جواب دیا، "میں کیوں کر جانوں گی؟" یہ جواب حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا کی دانشمندی اور دلیری کا مظاہرہ کرتا ہے۔ انھوں نے کوئی ایسی بات نہیں کہی جو سراسر غلطی ہو، نہ ہی انھیں جھوٹ بولنا پڑا۔ لیکن انھوں نے شخص جو انہیں سال کے جواب میں سوال کر دیا جس نے ابو جہل کو بھڑکا دیا اور اس نے حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا کو چہرے پر اس زور سے تھپڑ مارا کہ ان کے کان کی بالی دور جا گری۔

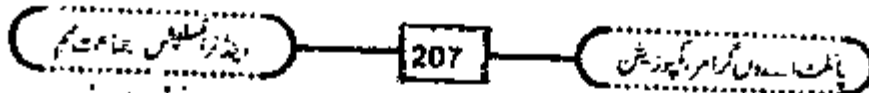
□ **Concluding sentences** نتیجہ فراہم کرنے والے جملے

But she stood her ground even in the face of such wrath of Abu Jehl and never revealed the secret.

مگر آپ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا ابو جہل کے اس طرح کے قہر کے مقابلے میں بھی اپنی بات پر قائم رہیں اور ہرگز راز فاش نہیں کیا۔

He was very old and had become blind. He said to her, "Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) I think Abu Bakr has taken all the wealth leaving you and children empty-handed and helpless." At this she instantly ran to a corner of the home, gathered some pebbles and put them at the place where her father used to

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



keep his money and jewels and covered it with a piece of cloth. "Come grandfather, look! He has left all this for us." He touched the cloth and thought it was full of gold and jewels.

دوبہت دڑھے نور آجینا سوچتے تھے۔ آپ نے اس سے کہا، "اسے میرا خیال ہے کہ یاد کرتے ہیں اور بچوں کو بھی۔ ست اور بے بارود دکان چھوڑ کر ساری دولت لے گیا ہے۔" اس وقت آپ فوری طور پر گھر کے ایک کونے میں لٹکے ہوئے ٹکڑے پر جمع کیے اور ان کو اس جگہ پر رکھ دیا۔ آپ کا باپ، بچی، دولت اور جو اسرات رکھا کرتا تھا اور ان کو اپنے کے قریب سے میں ڈھانپ دیا۔ دونا بالان آگیا اور دیکھیں! دو سب کچھ بنا۔ اس لیے چھوڑ کے تین۔ انھوں نے کہا کہ وہ چھوڑا اور سوچا کہ یہ سونے اور جواہرات سے بھر دیا ہے۔

- **Concluding sentence** نتیجہ فراہم کرنے والا جملہ  
His concern was alleviated and he felt relieved to know that Abu Bakr had left all his wealth at home  
ان کی تشویش کم ہو گئی اور اس نے یہ جان کر سکھ کا سانس لیا کہ ابو بکر (رضی اللہ عنہ) اپنی دولت گھر چھوڑ گئے ہیں۔

C. Answer the following questions.

مندرجہ ذیل سوالات کے جوابات دیں۔

Ans See Short Question & Answer Portion.

□ **For the Teacher:**

Help students analyze passage in the text to identify the theme, key idea and supporting details. Tell them supporting details are the phrases or sentences that support the main idea through definition, examples, facts and quotations, etc.

طلبہ کی ٹیکسٹ کے حصے کا تجزیہ کرنے میں مدد کریں تاکہ وہ مرکزی خیال، کلیدی خیال اور امدادی تفصیلات کی نشاندہی کر سکیں۔ انھیں بتائیں کہ امدادی تفصیلات مرکبات، افعال یا جملے ہوتے ہیں جو مرکزی خیال کی تعریف، مثالوں، حقائق اور بیانات وغیرہ کے ذریعے ان کی مدد کرتے ہیں۔

□ **Cataphoric reference** بعد والے اظہار کا حوالہ

An expression that refers to a later expression in the discourse

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====

ایڈز اسٹیشن جامعہ

208

پاکستان کے نامور محققین

is called a cataphoric reference.

Cataphoric وہ بیان جو عبارت میں بعد والے بیان کا حوالہ دے اسے اسے  
reference کہتے ہیں۔

Example: مثال

The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) and his companion, Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ), migrated from Makkah to Madinah in the year 622 A.D.

□ Anaphoric referent آغاز حوالہ

An expression that refers to an earlier expression in the discourse is called an anaphoric reference.

دو تہا رجوع آغاز میں آئے اسے "Anaphoric reference" کہتے ہیں۔

Example: مثال

Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) was amongst the early few who accepted Islam. She was the daughter of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ).

D.

Tell whether the reference given in these sentences is anaphoric or cataphoric.

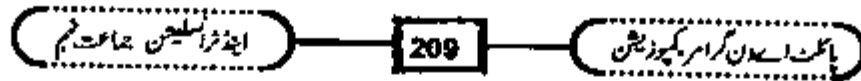
تاکمیں ان جملوں میں دی گئی حوالہ "cataphoric" ہے یا "anaphoric"

1. Abu Jehl, chief of the disbelievers, in a fit of fury headed for Hazrat Abu Bakr's (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ) home. He began knocking at the door violently.
2. Her grandfather, Abu Juhafaa (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ) was a disbeliever at that time.
3. When Aslam was playing cricket, he hurt his hand.
4. Before she finished the work, Neelam checked the mistakes once again.
5. Anees threw the stone. He broke the window.
6. When she entered the room, Zaba was surprised to see so many guests.
7. The city of gardens, Lahore, is also famous for its historical places.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====



- Ans. 1. 'Abu Jehl' \_\_\_ Anaphoric reference.  
Hazrat Abu Bakr \_\_\_ Cataphoric reference.
2. Her grandfather \_\_\_ Anaphoric reference,  
Abu Quhaffa \_\_\_ Cataphoric reference.
3. Aslam \_\_\_ Anaphoric reference,  
He \_\_\_ Cataphoric reference.
4. She \_\_\_ Anaphoric reference,  
Noelam \_\_\_ Cataphoric reference.
5. Ancees \_\_\_ Anaphoric reference,  
He \_\_\_ Cataphoric reference.
6. She \_\_\_ Anaphoric reference,  
Zeba \_\_\_ Cataphoric reference.
7. City \_\_\_ Anaphoric reference,  
Lahore \_\_\_ Cataphoric reference.



**Vocabulary**

A. Tick the right option.

- i. It was such a delicate situation.  
a) Difficult b) easy  
~~c) sensitive~~ d) fragile
- ii. She remained steadfast and did not reveal the secret.  
~~a) firm and resolute~~ b) patient  
c) ready to face d) prepared for the worst
- iii. 'vindictive' means  
a) dedicate ~~b) revengeful~~  
c) experiment d) text
- iv. astonish means.  
a) make b) mix  
c) separate ~~d) surprise~~
- v. The students are all geared up.  
~~a) ready~~ b) silent  
c) motivated d) keen
- vi. Their eloquence and memory found expression in their

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے نوجوان گرامر، کچھ اور مشق

210

ایڈز اسلیٹس عامت نم

poetry.

a) weak

b) strong

c) healthy

d) fluency

vii. devotion means..

a) loyalty

b) glamorous

c) easy to know

d) difficult to know

Ans.

i.	(c)	ii.	(a)	iii.	(b)	iv.	(d)
v.	(a)	vi.	(d)	vii.	(a)		

B. Consult a dictionary to find the meanings of the following words/phrases and use them in sentences.  
 mad with anger, fit of fury, revealed the secret, resolute, alleviate, migration, companion, refuge, gave away, determined

درج ذیل الفاظ اور جملے کے معانی تلاش کرنے کے لیے لغت دیکھیے اور انہیں اپنے جملوں میں استعمال کیجیے۔

mad with anger	غصے سے بھڑکنا یا ہوا	Nasir was mad with anger and tore his termination orders. ناصر غصے سے بھڑکنا یا ہوا تھا اور اس نے اپنی منسوخی کے حکم کو پھاڑ دیا۔
fit of fury	غصے کا دورہ	Hamid, in a fit of fury, burnt the crops of his enemy. حامد نے دورہ غصے میں اپنے دشمن کی فصلوں کو آگ لگا دی۔
revealed the secret	راز ظاہر کر دیا	Every government expects his ambassador that he would not reveal the secrets of his country. ہر حکومت اپنے سفیر سے توقع رکھتی ہے کہ وہ اپنے ملک کے رازوں کو فاش نہیں کرے گا۔
resolute	غیر حیرل اور پختہ	I have a resolute faith in Allah that he would listen to my prayers. میں اللہ پر پختہ ایمان رکھتا ہوں کہ وہ میری دعاؤں کو سنے گا۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

alleviate	شدت کو کم کرنا	211	پاکستان کے لوگوں کو کچھ زینین
The present government cannot alleviate the miseries of the poor.			موجودہ حکومت غریبوں کی تکالیف کی شدت کو کم نہیں کر سکتی۔
migration	ہجرت		The migration of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) from Makkah to Madina is a great event of Islamic history. نبی پاک (ﷺ) کی مکہ سے مدینہ ہجرت تاریخ اسلام کا ایک بہت بڑا واقعہ ہے۔
companion	ساتھی، ہم سفر		He was my companion on journey. وہ سفر میں میرا ساتھی تھا۔
refuge	پناہ		On the arrival of the British army Bahadur Shah Zafar took refuge in the tomb of Humayun برطانوی فوج کی آمد پر بہادر شاہ نے ہمایوں کے مقبرے میں پناہ لی۔
gave away	بانٹ دی		He gave away all his money among the poor and the needy. اس نے اپنی تمام دولت غریبوں اور محتاجوں میں تقسیم کر دی۔
determined	پہنچا		The government is determined to eradicate corruption in the country. حکومت ملک میں کرپشن ختم کرنے کے لیے پہنچا۔

Grammar گرامر

Abstract Noun اسمِ نثر

Abstract Noun is the name of a quality, action, or state.  
 Abstract Nouns are formed from adjectives, verbs and common nouns.

اسمِ مجرد خصوصیت، سرگرمی یا حالت کا نام ہے۔ اسے مجرد اسمائے صفت، افعال اور اسمائے نکرہ سے بنائے جاتے ہیں۔

Example مثال

She faced every calamity of life with patience and valour.  
 آپ نے زندگی کے ہر آفت کا مقابلہ صبر اور شہادت سے کیا۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے لوگوں کی پرورش  
212  
ایڈز ڈاٹ نیٹس جماعت 9

مندرجہ بالا جملے میں patience اور valour اساتے مجر Abstract Nouns ہیں۔

- A. Underline abstract nouns in paragraph 4.
- Ans. On the night of the migration of the Prophet (ﷺ), Abu Jehl, chief of the disbelievers, in a fit of fury headed for Abu Bakr's (رضی اللہ عنہ) home and began knocking at the door violently. Abu Jehl demanded, "where is your father?" She politely replied, "How would I know?" This response shows the wisdom and courage of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا). She didn't make a statement that would give them a clue, nor did she have to lie. But she simply posed a counter question that infuriated Abu Jehl and he slapped Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) face so hard that her ear-ring fell off. But she stood her ground even in the face of such wrath of Abu Jehl and never revealed the secret.
- B. Form abstract nouns from the following adjectives and verbs. Use these nouns in sentences of your own.
- درج ذیل اساتے صفت اور افعال سے اساتے مجر بنائیں۔ ان اساتے کو اپنے جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔  
courageous, empty, difficult, generous, resolute, suffer.

Ans.

Abstract Nouns	معانی	Sentences
courage	جرات	I faced every clanity of life with patience and courage. میں نے زندگی کی ہر آفت کا صبر اور جرات سے مقابلہ کیا۔
emptiness	خالی ہونا، خلا	The emptiness of the house scared my sister. گھر کے خالی پن نے میری بہن کو ڈرا دیا۔
difficulty	مشکل	He is speaking slowly and with great difficulty. وہ ابستہ آہستہ اور بڑی مشکل سے بول رہا ہے۔
generosity	بخاوت	Islam lays great stress on generosity. اسلام بخاوت پر بہت زیادہ زور دیتا ہے۔
resolution	حزم	I made a resolution to visit my relations more after. میں نے اپنے رشتہ داروں کو اکثر ملنے کا عزم کیا۔



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈز اسلین جماعت نم	213	پاکستان کے لوگوں کی زندگی
suffering	مصیبت	He could not face the sufferings of life and died soon. وہ زندگی کی مصیبتوں کا مقابلہ نہ کر سکا اور جلد مر گیا۔

C. Identify and insert articles where necessary.  
حروف تہجی کی نشان دہی کیجئے اور ضروری ہواں کو وہاں لگائیں۔

1. Trees are grown on either sides of the canal.
2. Her courage and patience is exemplary.
3. Kindness and tolerance are noble deeds.
4. Higher you go the cooler it is.
5. He is tallest in the class.
6. The Dog is a faithful animal.
7. Indus is the largest river in Pakistan.
8. Mount Everest is the highest peak in the world.
9. Alizay is the most intelligent in the school.
10. Where are the books which I bought a week ago.

Ans.

1. Trees are grown on either sides of the canal.  
درخت نہر کے دونوں اطراف میں آگے ہوئے ہیں۔
2. Her courage and patience is exemplary.  
اس کی ہمت اور صبر مندر ہے۔
3. Kindness and tolerance are noble deeds.  
نیکلی اور برداشت اعلیٰ صفات چیزیں ہیں۔
4. The higher you go, the cooler it is.  
جتنا اوپر تم جاؤ گے اور پر اتنا ہی ٹھنڈک ہوگی۔
5. He is the tallest in the class.  
وہ کلاس میں سب سے لمبا ہے۔
6. The dog is a faithful animal.  
کتا ایک وفادار جانور ہے۔
7. The Indus is the largest river in Pakistan.  
دو پائے سندھ پاکستان کا سب سے بڑا دریا ہے۔
8. The Mount Everest is the highest peak in the world.  
ماؤنٹ ایورسٹ دنیا کی سب سے بڑی چوٹی ہے۔
9. Alizay is the most intelligent in the school.  
علی زے اسکول میں سب سے زیادہ ذہین ہے۔
10. Where are the books which I bought a week ago?  
وہ کتابیں کہاں ہیں جو میں ایک ہفتہ پہلے خریدا کر لایا تھا؟

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

2. Every statement below has four options for the underlined works. Tick the right option.
- Prepositions of time**

preposition	use	Examples
In میں	in months مہینوں میں	in June; in September
	Year سال	in 2011; in 1999
	Seasons موسم	In winter; in the summer of 2011
	part of the day دن کا حصہ	In the morning; in the afternoon; in the evening
	Duration دورانیہ	In a second; in two weeks
At پہلے	Part of the day دن کا حصہ	At night
	time of day دن کا وقت	At 8 o'clock; at midnight
	Celebrations تہوار	At Eid
	Fixed phrases جملوں کے طور پر	At the same time
On پہلے	days of the week ہفتے کے دن	On Sunday; on Friday
	Date تاریخ	On the 20th of August
	Special holidays مخصوص تعطیلات	On Iqbal Day; on my birthday
	a special part of a day دن کا ایک مخصوص حصہ	On the morning of October the 11th

- D. Identify the prepositions in paragraph number 3 and 4 of the text.

پاراگراف نمبر 3 اور 4 میں حروفِ جار کی شناخت کیجئے۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایڈیٹر: شہزاد عتیق

215

پبلشر: سائنس گروپ

جواب: پر اُراف نمبر 3 میں حروف جار: on, of, in, of, for, at

پر اُراف نمبر 4 میں حروف جار: at, to, with, of, for

E.

Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions given below each sentence.

خالی جگہ پر کریں کو موزوں حروف جار کو جو ہر جملے کے نیچے دیے گئے ہیں سے پر کریں۔

- The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) migrated \_\_\_\_\_ Makkah \_\_\_\_\_ to Madinah in 622 A.D.  
 (a) Between (b) from (c) after (d) into
- Abu Jehl, \_\_\_\_\_ a fit of fury headed for Abu Bakr's home.  
 (a) With (b) after (c) in (d) into
- He began knocking \_\_\_\_\_ the door violently.  
 (a) at (b) on (c) into (d) about
- At this she instantly ran \_\_\_\_\_ a corner of the home.  
 (a) Into (b) through (c) to (d) towards
- She has resolute faith \_\_\_\_\_ Allah Almighty.  
 (a) of (b) in (c) at (d) to
- She gave \_\_\_\_\_ all the money to the poor and the needy.  
 (a) out (b) through (c) in (d) away
- She faced every calamity \_\_\_\_\_ life with patience and valour.  
 (a) In (b) of (c) with (d) into

Ans.

i.	(b)	ii.	(c)	iii.	(a)	iv.	(c)
v.	(b)	vi.	(d)	vii.	(b)		

For the Teacher:

Illustrate students use of preposition of time.

طلبہ پر preposition time کے استعمال کی وضاحت کیجئے۔

F.

Fill in the blanks with prepositions of time.

- Ali is arriving \_\_\_\_\_ January 26 \_\_\_\_\_ 2 o'clock in the afternoon.
- Saqib is leaving \_\_\_\_\_ Friday at noon.
- Ashar has started working for his law firm \_\_\_\_\_ 1995.
- I met Shaheen \_\_\_\_\_ 9.00am.
- The doctor will see Alizay \_\_\_\_\_ the evening.
- Sobia has her birthday \_\_\_\_\_ September 11.
- We will have vacation \_\_\_\_\_ summer.

Ans.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====

پاکستان کے گرامر کی پوری مشق (216) ایچ ڈی ایچ جی ایم

- a. Ali is arriving on January 26 at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.
- b. Saqib is leaving on Friday at noon.
- c. Ashar has started working for his law firm in 1995.
- d. I met Shaheen at 9.00am.
- e. The doctor will see Alizay in the evening.
- f. Sobia has her birthday on September 11.
- g. We will have vacation in summer.

G. Punctuate the following using capital letter, comma and full stop.

5 درج ذیل سطروں میں بڑے حرف کی، قوم اور فعل صواب استعمال کرتے ہوئے لکھ دیجئے۔

the holy prophet (ﷺ) and his close companion abu bakr siddique (رضی اللہ عنہ), migrated from makkah to madinah in the year 622ad on their way to madinah they sought temporary refuge in the cave of thawr

Ans. The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) and his close companion Abu Bakr Siddique (رضی اللہ عنہ), migrated from Makkah to Madinah in the year 624AD. On their way to Madinah they sought temporary refuge in the cave of Thawr.

□ **Writing skills** لکھنے کی مہارتیں

A. Summarize the lesson by completing the following mind map.

Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا)

Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) was the daughter of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ). She was a courageous woman. She supplied food to the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) and her father, Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ) in the cave of Thawr when they were migrating to Madina. She performed this grand task very courageously. The disbelievers were looking for the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) in a fit of fury, went to Hazrat Abu Bakr's (رضی اللہ عنہ) home and asked Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) about the whereabouts of her father. He treated her harshly but she did not reveal the secret. She was a wise girl. Hazrat Abu Quhaff, (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ) was a blind

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے نگرہ کریمہ حضرت (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) 217

man. He was worried that Abu Bakr Siddiqui (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ) had taken all the wealth with him. She gathered some pebbles and put them at the place where her father used to keep money and covered it with a piece of cloth. She called her grandfather and told him that her father had left all that for us. When he touched the cloth, his concern was alleviated a garden after the death of her sister Hazrat Ayesha (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا). She sold it and gave away all the money among the poor and the needy. She lived a life of hardships and sufferings but she always remained unswerving.

حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا، حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی بیٹی تھیں۔ وہ ایک جرأت مند خاتون تھیں۔ آپ نے نبی پاک ﷺ کو اپنے والد حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو غارِ ثور میں خوراک پہنچائی جب وہ مکہ میں ہجرت کر رہے تھے۔ آپ نے یہ عظیم کام بڑی جرأت سے انجام دیا۔ کفار نبی پاک ﷺ کو تلاش کر رہے تھے۔ ابو جہل دورہ طیش میں آئے۔ ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے گھر گیا اور حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا سے ان سے والد کا سانچا پوچھا۔ وہ آپ سے بری طرح خوش آیا لیکن آپ نے راز فاش نہیں کیا۔ آپ عجل منہ نہ تھیں۔ حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے والد جان، ایک ماریٹا آدمی تھے۔ وہ فخر نہ تھے کہ ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ تمام دولت آپے ساتھ لے گئے ہیں۔ آپ نے چھ تنگاریاں اٹھیں کیں اور انھیں اس جگہ پر رکھ دیا جہاں ان کا باپ اپنی دولت رکھا کرتا تھا اور اسے ایک کپڑے کے ٹکڑے میں ڈھاپ دیا۔ آپ نے اپنے والد جان کو بلا لیا اور انھیں بتایا کہ والد صاحب یہ سب کچھ بتا رہے ہیں۔ انھوں نے کپڑے کو منہ اور ان کی تشویش رفع ہو گئی۔ آپ ایک ہی نا توں تھیں۔ جب انھیں اپنی بہن حضرت عائشہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی وفات کے بعد ایک ہفتہ میں ملا۔ انھوں نے اسے فرودست کر دیا اور تمام پیسہ خریدا اور حاجت مندوں میں تقسیم کر دی۔ انھوں نے غصیوں اور آؤ بیوں کی زندگی بسر کی لیکن بیٹھ ثابت قدم رہیں۔

- B. Write a character sketch/pen-portrait of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا).

حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی سیرت کا خاکہ لکھیے۔  
 Character Sketch of Hazrat Asma رضی اللہ عنہا  
 حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی سیرت کا خاکہ

Ans. Hazrat Asma رضی اللہ عنہا was amongst the early few who

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایک افسانہ گرامر کی پوزیشن 218 ایڈز و سٹیشن جماعت 9م

embraced Islam. She was the daughter of Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ). She was a courageous woman. It was she who supplied food to the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) and her father, Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) in the cave of Taur when they were on their migration from Makkah to Madina and had taken refuge there from the fear of being caught. She was a wise woman. She had great love and respect for the Holy Prophet (ﷺ). She was so generous and kind hearted that when she inherited a garden after the death of her sister Hazrat Ayesha (رضی اللہ عنہا) she sold it and gave all the money to the poor and the needy. She lived a life of hardships and sufferings but never complained. She had a resolute faith in Allah and faced every clarity of life with patience. Her life would always be a beacon of light for all of us.

حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا ان اولین میں سے تھیں جنہوں نے اسلام قبول کیا۔ وہ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کی بیٹی تھیں۔ وہ ایک جرات مند خاتون تھیں۔ یہ حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا ہی تھیں جنہوں نے نبی پاک ﷺ اور اپنے والد حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کو غار ثور میں خوراک فراہم کی جب وہ مکہ سے مدینہ ہجرت پر تھے اور پکڑے جانے کے خوف سے وہاں پناہ لے رہی تھی۔ وہ اس قدر سچی اور دم دل تھیں کہ جب انھیں اپنی بہن حضرت عائشہ رضی اللہ عنہا کی وفات کے بعد ایک باغ ورشہ میں ملا تو انھوں نے اسے فروخت کر دیا اور تمام پیسہ غرباء اور حاجت مندوں میں بانٹ دیا۔ انھوں نے تکالیف اور مصائب کی زندگی بسر کی لیکن کبھی شکوہ نہیں کیا اور اللہ تعالیٰ پر پختہ ایمان رکھتی تھیں اور زندگی کی ہر جہت کا صبر کے ساتھ مقابلہ کیا۔ ان کی زندگی ہم سب کے لیے نور کا یہ چراغ ہے۔

(C) Proof read and edit self and peers work.

تحریر پڑھ کر میں اور خود یا دیت کر میں۔  
 (Checklist) جانچ کی چیک لیٹ

Proof read and edit your work for:

Faulty sentence structure

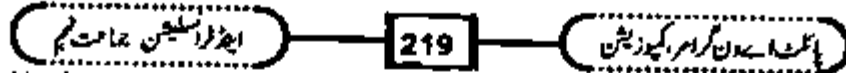
Floors of subject verb agreement

تحریر پڑھ کر میں اور اپنے کام کو ایڈٹ کر میں۔

جملے کی ساخت

فاعل / فعل کی مطابقت کی غلطی

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



Unclear pronoun reference

Errors of correct word form

Errors of punctuation and spelling

نہم ضمیر کا حوالہ

صحیح الفاظ کی بناوٹ کی افلاط

ادکانف اور بنا کی افلاط

□ *For the Teacher:*

Help students understand paragraph writing with the details with one topic only. A Paragraph has the following parts; topic sentence, supporting detail, concluding sentence.

طلبہ کو تفصیل کے ساتھ ہیرو الکتھا سمجھائیں کہ مسئلہ ہیرو اگر ان صرف ایک عنوان سے متعلق ہوتا ہے۔ ہیرو کے درج ذیل حصے ہوتے ہیں۔

- 1- عنوان کا جملہ
- 2- مدد دینے والی تفصیل
- 3- نتیجہ پیش کرنے والا جملہ

Topic sentence expresses the main idea of the paragraph and is usually the first sentence of it.

عنوان کا جملہ ہیرو کے مرکزی خیال کو بیان کرتا ہے اور عام طور پر ہیرو کے پہلا جملہ ہوتا ہے۔

Supporting details are sentences that provide explanation and support to the topic sentence (main idea).

مدد دہی تفصیل مہیا کرنے والے وہ جملے ہیں جو وضاحت مہیا کرتے ہیں اور عنوان کے جملے کی یعنی مرکزی خیال کو مدد فراہم کرتے ہیں۔

Concluding sentence is sentence that provides conclusion or gives a gist of the paragraph.

اختتامی جملہ دو جملہ ہے جو نتیجہ مہیا کرتا ہے یا ہیرو کے اہم حاصل کو بیان کرتا ہے۔

The essentials of a good paragraph construction are:

- a) unity b) a good topical sentence c) logical sequence of thought d) variety e) a precise sum up.

ایک ہی جملے ہیرو کی جھوٹ کیلئے درج ذیل چیزیں ضروری ہیں۔

- (ا) یکجہی (ب) عنوان کا اچھا سا جملہ (ج) خیال کی منطقی ترتیب
- (د) متنوعی (ه) درست مجموعہ

Help students proof read their own and peer writing for errors mentioned in the checklist.

طلبہ کو خود پروف ریڈنگ کرنے میں مدد کریں اور اپنی لکھے کی افلاط پر غور کریں اور مذکورہ ذیل دست پروف ریڈنگ۔

This practice of proof reading and editing may be carried

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے سرکاری کپڑے 220 ایڈوانسنگ جماعت

out for writing activities through the book.

To assess "writing skill" sample rubrics are given at the end of the book.

ہدف دینے تک اور اپنے ہدف کی اس پرکھیں کو سارا سال کتاب میں دیکھیں کہ جہاں تک کہہ سکتے ہیں۔

Oral Communications Skills زبانی گفتگو کی مہارتیں

A. Useful phrases for greetings

تسلیمات کے لیے سو مند سرکات ناقص / آداب

Informal friendly greetings غیر رسمی ہماروت تسلیمات	Formal/business greetings رہی کاروباری تسلیمات	How to begin formal conversation رہی گفتگو کو کیسے شروع کیا جائے	When meeting someone after a while جب کسی کو دیر کے بعد مل رہے ہوں
Hello! Hi!	Good morning! Good afternoon! Good evening!	How do you do? آپ کیسے ہیں؟ How are you? آپ کیسے ہیں؟	Good to see you again. آپ سے دوبارہ مل کر بہت اچھا لگا۔
Introducing yourself: خود تعارف کر رہے ہوں I would like to introduce myself. میں خود کو تعارف کر رہا ہوں۔ چاہوں گا۔ ہوں۔	When meeting for the first time: جب پہلی دفعہ مل رہے ہوں Pleased to meet you. آپ سے مل کر بہت خوشی ہوئی۔ Nice meeting you. آپ سے مل کر بہت اچھا لگا۔ Glad to meet you. آپ سے مل کر بہت خوش ہوں۔ It's a pleasure meeting you. آپ سے مل کر بہت خوشی ملی ہوتی ہے۔	Response: جواب: Very well! بہت اچھا Response: جواب: Fine, thank you. اچھا ہوں، آپ کا شکریہ	It's been a long time. بہت عرصہ گزرا

B. A new student has joined your class. Use the phrases form above and greet your new friend both family and informally. Also, introduce yourself and ask for his/her introduction.

ایک نیا طالب علم آپ کی جماعت میں شامل ہو چکا ہے۔ اوپر کے سرکات ناقص کا استعمال



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ہائیکٹ اسے دن گرامر کی پڑھیں (221) ایڈوانسڈ سائنس جماعت نم

6. Consult a dictionary to know the accurate pronunciation of the given words with the help of the pronunciation key given at the last page of the unit also note the silent letters in these words.

6. دیے گئے الفاظ کا درست تلفظ جاننے کے لئے کلید تلفظ کی مدد سے جس کو پونٹ کے آخری صفحہ پر دیا گیا ہے تلفظ میں دیکھئے اور ان الفاظ میں خاموش حروف کو بھی نوٹ کریں۔

know, emigrant, migrate, perilous, infuriated, knowledge, relieve, reveal, generous

Ans. know, (نو) emigrant, (ای کی گرائٹ) migrate, (ہائی گریٹ) perilous, (این فوری لیٹ) infuriated, (تج) knowledge, (جس) generous (ری ویل) reveal, (ری لیو) relieve.

7. Identify verbs and adjectives from the words given below. Make a separate list of each and then change them into nouns. You can consult a dictionary for this.

نیچے دیے گئے الفاظ میں سے افعال اور صفت کو پہچانے۔ ہر ایک کی جدا جدا فہرست بنائیں اور ان کو اسم میں تبدیل کریں۔ آپ اس کے لیے تلفظ بھی دیکھ سکتے ہیں۔

Migrate, supply, perilous, endanger, courageous, venture, generous, demand, infuriate, reveal, alleviate, relieve, know, grand

Ans.

Verbs	Adjectives	Nouns
migrate		migration
supply		supply
	perilous	peril
endanger		danger
infuriate		fury
	courageous	courage
venture		adventure
	generous	generosity
demand		demand
reveal		revelation
alleviate		alleviation
relieve		relief

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پاکستان کے نامور کپڑا  
 222  
 انڈیا کے نامور کپڑا  
 8. Make sentences of the nouns framed by you in activity 7.  
 آپ نے سرگرمی نمبر 7 میں جو اسم لکھے ہیں ان کے جملے بنائیں۔

migration	ہجرت	On the night of migration the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) and his companion, Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) took refuge in the cave of Thaur.
supply	فرائض	The electricity supply has been cut off to this cinema. اس سینما کو بجلی کی فراہمی منقطع کر دی گئی ہے۔
peril	خطرہ	The economy of our country is in grave peril. ہمارے ملک کی معیشت سنگین خطرے میں ہے۔
danger	خطرہ	India is a danger to Pakistan. ہندوستان پاکستان کے لیے خطرہ ہے۔
fury	غصہ	Fury makes a man blind. غصہ انسان کو اندھا کر دیتا ہے۔
Courage	جرات	The police showed great courage to arrest the terrorist.
adventure	ہجوم	He told me a story of the adventures of Sind Bad Jehazi. اس نے مجھے سندھ بادل جہازی کی مہمات کی کہانی سنائی۔
generosity	سخاوت	Islam lays great stress on generosity. اسلام سخاوت پر بہت زور دیتا ہے۔
demand	مانگ	There is no demand of sugar in the international market. بین الاقوامی مارکیٹ میں شکر کی مانگ نہیں ہے۔
revelation	اشعار	It was a revelation to me that he was spying for America. میرے لیے انکشاف کی بات تھی کہ وہ امریکا کے لیے جاسوسی کر رہا تھا۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

<p>223</p>	<p>پاکستان کے لوگوں کو راحت دینا</p>
<p>alleviation</p>	<p>خفیف کی</p>
<p>relief</p>	<p>تکلیف</p>
<p>knowledge</p>	<p>علم</p>
<p>grandeur</p>	<p>شان و شوکت</p>
<p>The 'present government' is trying its utmost for the alleviation of the miseries of the common people. موجودہ حکومت عام لوگوں کی تکلیف میں کمی کے لیے اپنی پوری کوشش کر رہی ہے۔</p> <p>I sighed with relief on the safe arrival of my son from Karachi. میں نے اپنے بیٹے کی کراچی سے محفوظ آمد پر سکھ کا سانس لیا۔</p> <p>I have no knowledge of the Indian History. مجھے تاریخ ہند کا کوئی علم نہیں ہے۔</p> <p>The Badshahi Masjid of Lahore is an example of the grandeur and simplicity of the Mughal architecture. بادشاہی مسجد لاہور مغلیہ فن تعمیر کی شان و شوکت اور سادگی کا ایک نمونہ ہے۔</p>	

9. Identify "nouns" common and proper from paragraph 2-3 of the unit.

پہلے کے ہی اگراف نمبر 2 اور 3 میں ام گروہ اور ام سرف کی نشاندہی کیجئے۔

Common Nouns	Proper Nouns
Journey, food, situation, irresponsibility, life, task, daughter, night, mountains, cave, food, father, minute, detail, care, woman, path, night, fear, migration, night, chief, disbeliever, fit, fury, home, door, father, response, wisdom, courage, statement, clue, question, face, ear-ring, ground, truth, secret	Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) Thaur, Allah, Abu Jehl Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا)

**Paragraph writing**

A paragraph expresses one idea or opinion in a group of sentences. A single paragraph deals with one topic only. A paragraph has the following parts: topic sentence, supporting detail, concluding sentence, supporting detail, concluding sentence. Topic sentence expresses the main idea of the paragraph and is usually the first sentence.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

**ایک اسنادی گرامر کیپڑیشن** **224** **ایڈز اسٹیشن برائے امتحان**

Supporting details are sentences that provide explanation and support to the topic sentence (main idea). Concluding sentence is sentence that provides conclusion or gives a gist of the paragraph. The essentials of a good paragraph construction are: a) unity b) a good topical sentence c) logical sequence of thought d) variety e) a precise sum up.

**پیراگراف لکھنا**

پیراگراف جملوں کے گروپ میں خیال یا رائے کا اظہار کرتا ہے۔ پیراگراف صرف ایک عنوان سے متعلق ہوتا ہے۔ پیراگراف کے درج ذیل حصے ہوتے ہیں۔

1. موضوع سے متعلقہ جملہ
2. مدد دینے والی تفصیل
3. نتیجہ فراہم کرنے والا جملہ

مدد دینے والی تفصیلات وہ جملے ہیں جو وضاحت مہیا کرتے ہیں اور موضوع سے متعلقہ جملہ (مرکزی خیال) کو مدد فراہم کرتا ہے یا پیرے کا مختصر خلاصہ بیان کرتا ہے۔ ایک اچھے پیرے کی بنیاد کے لیے ربط، موضوع سے متعلقہ درست جملہ قوت خیال کے تسلسل کا منتظر رہنا اور اپنی اور درست تکمیل ہے۔

**□ Paragraph Analysis (Sample)**

**□ Topic sentence** **عنوان کا جملہ**

During this perilous journey, it was very difficult for anyone to supply food to the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).

اس پرخطر سفر کے دوران میں یہ کس شخص کے لیے نبی پاک ﷺ تک خوراک پہنچانا بہت مشکل تھا۔

**□ Supporting sentences** **مدد فراہم کرنے والے جملے**

It was such a delicate situation in which the slightest irresponsibility could have endangered the life of the Prophet (ﷺ). This grand task was undertaken by Hazrat Asma, (رضی اللہ عنہا) the venture towards the shadowy mountains in which lay the cave of Thaur to take food for the Prophet (ﷺ) of Allah and her father, Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (رضی اللہ عنہ). Every minute detail and care was taken by this courageous woman.

یہ ایک ایسی نازک صورت حال تھی جس میں معمولی سی غلطی نبی پاک ﷺ کی زندگی کو خطرے میں ڈال سکتی تھی۔ اس عظیم کام کا بڑا حصہ تو ابوبکر صدیق رضی اللہ عنہ کا، نبی اکرم رضی اللہ عنہ کی

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایہڑا نطیشی عمارت تم

225

پاکستان میں گھر کی کچھ مٹی

اللہ عزوجل نے اٹھایا۔ ہر رات آپ اپنی جان جو کھوں میں ڈال کر ایک کھور ساری دار پیدروں کی  
طرف پائیں جن میں غار اور دھج ہے۔ اس دیر کا توں نے ہر چھوٹے سے چھوٹے گھر واقع  
ہوا تھا کہ کوٹھڑا رکھا۔ لڑنا جو اور تھا قبہ ہو جانے کے خوف سے اس کے لیے رات کو چھریے  
رستے پر نہر چٹا کی قدر دشوار رہا ہوگا۔

7. Concluding sentence

نتیجہ فراہم کرنے والا جملہ

How difficult it must have been for her to traverse the rocky  
path at night with the constant fear of being chased.

لڑنا جو اور تھا قبہ ہو جانے کے خوف سے اس کے لیے رات کو چھریے رستے پر نہر چٹا  
کی قدر دشوار رہا ہوگا۔

8. Writing skill لکھنے کی مہارتیں

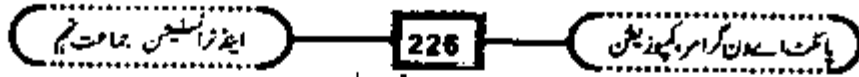
- a. Write down the main points of the lesson, classifying  
and organizing your knowledge about the text.

مثنیٰ کے حصوں کے مطابق صوبہ بندی کرتے ہوئے کلاس کے علم کرتے ہوئے مثنیٰ کے حصوں  
چھ نکات لکھیے۔

Ans. Main Points

1. Migration of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) from Makkah to  
Madinah.
2. Offer of huge rewards and bounty for the capture of the  
Holy Prophet (ﷺ).
3. Seeking refuge in the cave of Thaur.
4. A delicate situation.
5. Supply of food to them by Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) a young  
girl.
6. Fury of Abu Jahl and his knocking violently at the door of  
Hazrat Abu Bakr's (رضی اللہ عنہ) home to know about their  
whereabouts.
7. Counter-question of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) to Abu Jahl.
8. Slapping Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) face by Abu Jahl in  
anger.
9. Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) firmness about not revealing the secret.
10. Hazrat Abu Quhafa's (رضی اللہ عنہ) concern about wealth.
11. Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) wisdom in alleviating the concern  
of his blind grand father.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



12. Hazrat Asma's (رضی اللہ عنہا) death at the age of one hundred years.
13. Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) as a generous women.
14. Living a life of hardships and sufferings.
15. Throughout her life Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) remained unswerving.
16. Faced every calamity of life with patience.
17. A beacon of light for women.

چند حقائق

- 1- 622ء میں نبی پاک ﷺ کی حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کے عہد میں ہجرت۔
- 2- نبی پاک ﷺ کی گرفتاری کے لیے بھاری صلے اور کثیر دولت کی پیش کش۔
- 3- غار ثور میں پناہ لینا۔
- 4- نازک صورت حال۔
- 5- کم سن لڑکی حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا کی انھیں خوراک کی فراہمی۔
- 6- ابو جہل کا طیش اور اس کا شدید ناراضی سے حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کا دروازہ کھٹکنا۔
- 7- حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا کا ابو جہل سے سوال کرنے پر سوال کرنا۔
- 8- غصے میں ابو جہل کا حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا کے چہرے پر تھپڑ مارنا۔
- 9- حضرت اسماء کا راز قاش نہ کرنے پر ثابت قدمی۔
- 10- حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کی دولت کے بارے میں تشویش کم کرنا۔
- 11- حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا کی اپنے ۱۰ بچوں اور ۱۰ بچوں کی تنہائیوں کو دور کرنے کی محنت مندی۔
- 12- حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا کی سو برس کی عمر میں وفات۔
- 13- حضرت اسماء بطور ایک فیاض عورت کے۔
- 14- تکالیف اور مصائب کی زندگی بسر کرنا۔
- 15- زندگی بھر حضرت اسماء کا ثابت قدم رہنا۔
- 16- زندگی کی ہر آفت کا صبر سے مقابلہ کیا۔
- 17- خواتین کے لیے روشنی کا مینار

- b. Write a character sketch/pen-portrait of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا).

حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی سیرت کا خاکہ لکھیے۔

Character Sketch of Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا)

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی سیرت کا خاکہ

Ans. Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ عنہا) was amongst the early few who embraced Islam. She was the daughter of Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ). She was a courageous woman. It was she who supplied food to the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) and her father, Hazrat Abu Bakr (رضی اللہ عنہ) in the cave of Tahwr when they were on their migration from Makkah to Madina and had taken refuge there from the fear of being caught. she was a wise woman. She had great love and respect for the Holy Prophet (ﷺ). She was so generous and kind hearted that when she inherited a garden after the death of her sister Hazrat Ayesha (رضی اللہ عنہا) she sold it and gave all the money to the poor and the needy. She lived a life of hardships and sufferings but never complained. She had a resolute faith in Allah and faced every clamity of life with patience. Her life would always be a beacon of light for all of us.

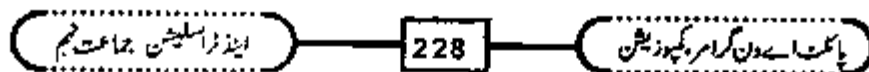
حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا ان اولین میں سے تھیں جنہوں نے اسلام قبول کیا۔ وہ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کی بیٹی تھیں۔ وہ ایک جرات مند خاتون تھیں۔ یہ حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ عنہا ہی تھیں جنہوں نے نبی پاک ﷺ اور اپنے والد حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ کو غار ثور میں خوراک فراہم کی جب وہ مکہ سے مدینہ ہجرت پر تھے اور پکڑے جانے کے خوف سے وہاں پناہ لے رہی تھی۔ وہ اس قدر سچی اور رحم دل تھیں کہ جب انھیں اپنی بہن حضرت عائشہ رضی اللہ عنہا کی وفات کے بعد ایک بارغ ورثہ میں ملا تو انھوں نے اسے فروخت کر دیا اور تمام پیسہ غرباء اور حاجت مندوں میں بانٹ دیا۔ انھوں نے تکالیف اور مصائب کی زندگی بسر کی لیکن کبھی شکوہ نہیں کیا وہ اللہ تعالیٰ پر پختہ ایمان رکھتی تھیں اور زندگی کی ہر آفت کا صبر کے ساتھ مقابلہ کیا۔ ان کی زندگی ہم سب کے لیے نور کا مینار رہے گی۔

□ **Oral Communications Skills** زبانی مہارتیں

Asking the answer question of personal relevance.

Saira: Good morning, Nadia How are you?

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**



Nadia: Good morning, Saira. I'm fine.

Saira: How do you come to school?

Nadia: My father drops me here

Saira: How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Nadia: I have two brothers and two sisters. What about you?

Saira: I have only one brother and one sister.

Nadia: OK, take care. Allah Hailf. See you next.

Saira: Thank you! Shall meet you soon.

**Pronunciation and phonetic symbols**

The British pronunciations given are those of younger speakers of General British. This includes RP (Received Pronunciation) and a range of similar accents which are not strongly regional. The American pronunciations chosen are also as far as	possible the most general (not associated with any particular region). If there is a difference between British and American pronunciations of a word, the British one is given first, with <b>NA</b> before the American pronunciation.
--	--

**Consonants**

p	Pen	/pen/	s	see	/si:/
b	Bad	/baed/	z	zoo	/zu:/
t	Tea	/ti:/	ʃ	shoe	/ʃu:/
d	Did	/did/	ʒ	vision	/viʒn/
k	Cat	/kaet/	h	hat	/haet/
g	Get	/ge/	m	man	/man/
tʃ	Chain	/tʃeɪn/	n	now	/naʔ/
dʒ	Jam	/dʒæm/	ŋ	sing	/siŋ/
f	Fall	/fɔ:l/	l	leg	/leg/
v	Van	/væn/	r	red	/red/
θ	Thin	/in/	j	yes	/jes/
ð	This	/ðis/	w	wet	/wet/

The symbol (r) indicates that British pronunciation will have /r/ only if a vowel sound follows directly at the beginning of the next word, as in far away; otherwise the /r/ is omitted.



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

انڈیا ٹیلی ویژن جماعت نم

229

پاکستان ریسرچ کچھویشن

For American English, all the 'r' sounds should be pronounced.

'x' represents a fricative sound as in /lax/ for Scottish loch, Irish lough.

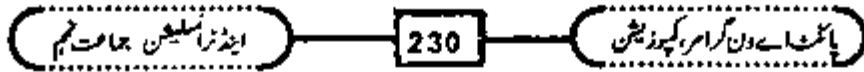


**Vowels and diphthongs**

i:	See	/si:/	
ɪ	Happy	/'hæpi/	
i	Sit	/si/	
e	Ten	/ten/	
æ	Cat	/kæt/	
ɑ:	father	/'fa:ðə(r)/	
ɔ:	got	/'gɔ:/	(British English)
ɒ	saw	/'sɔ:/	
ʊ	put	/'pʊ/	
ʌ	actual	/'æktʃʊəl/	
u:	too	/tu:/	
ʊ	cup	/'kʌp/	
ʊ:	fur	/'fʊ:(r)/	
ʌ	about	/'baʊt/	
eɪ	say	/seɪ/	
əʊ	go	/'gəʊ/	(British English)
oʊ	go	/'goʊ/	(American English)
aɪ	my	/maɪ/	
bɔɪ	boy	/'bɔɪ/	
nəʊ	now	/naʊ/	
nɪ:	near	/ni:(r)/	(British English)
heɪ:	hair	/'heɪ(r)/	(British English)
pjʊ:	pure	/'pjʊ:(r)/	(British English)

**Abbreviations used in a dictionary for various Parts of Speech**

adj.	adjective	adv.	adverb	prep.	preposition
n.	noun	vi.	verb intransitive	v.	verb
pl.	plural	vt.	verb transitive	pp.	past participle
e.g.	for example	Aml.	American English	BrL.	British English
pron.	pronoun	etc.	(etcetera) = in a list		other things



UNIT NO.5

DAFFODILS

گل زمیں۔ آبی زمیں

□ Oral Activity زبانی سرگرمی

Form groups and discuss the following.

What you have understood and what you think is the message in the poem?

Ans. The poem tells us about the special moments in our life and the attractive and exciting beauty of nature and its impact on human beings.

نظم ہمیں ہماری زندگی میں خاص لمحات کے بارے میں بتاتی ہے اور قدرت کی دلکش اور  
نر جوش خوبصورتی کے بارے میں بتاتی ہے اور اس کے انسانی زندگی پر اثرات کے بارے  
میں بتاتی ہے۔

• Discuss various aspects of nature as described in the poem.

Ans. It's about the beauty and the various aspects of nature which leave a deep impact on human life.

نظم قدرت کی خوبصورتی اور اس کے مختلف پہلوؤں کے بارے میں جو انسانی زندگی پر اپنا دیرپا  
اثر چھوڑتے ہیں کے بارے میں ہے۔

Guidelines to prepare presentation

Content	Presentation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Provide adequate background of the topic</li><li>• Explore topic in sufficient depth</li><li>• Appropriate conclusion</li></ul> <p>اس عنوان کا مناسب پس منظر بیان کریں۔ عنوان کے بارے میں کافی گہرائی سے جائزہ لیں۔ مناسب اختتام کریں۔</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Introduction of the topic briefly and clearly</li><li>• Supporting facts, examples</li><li>• confidence</li></ul> <p>عنوان کے بارے میں مختصر اور واضح تعارف امدادی حقائق اور مثالیں اعتماد</p>

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈفراسلیشن جماعت نم	231	پاکستان کے گرامر کیپچریشن
<b>Organization</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• State objectives well مقاصد کے بارے میں اچھی طرح بتائیں۔</li><li>• Cover major areas of the topic عنوان کے اہم حصوں کا احاطہ کریں۔</li><li>• Organize presentation in a proper sequence پیشکش کو مناسب ترتیب سے منظم کریں۔</li><li>• Manage time well وقت کا بہتر استعمال (بندوبست) کریں۔</li></ul>	<b>Style</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Speak with confidence and alertness اعتماد اور ہوشیاری سے بولیں۔</li><li>• Proper use of audio/visual aids سمعی اور بصری معاونات کا مناسب استعمال کریں۔</li><li>• Use body language تن زبانی کا استعمال کریں۔</li><li>• Conduct question/answer session سوال و جواب کے سیشن کا انعقاد کریں۔</li></ul>	

☒ **Comprehension**

A. Answer the following questions.

مندرجہ ذیل سوالات کے جواب دیں۔

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

**For the Teacher:**

- Help students create and deliver class presentation on the topic by following the guidelines given above.

**Figures of Speech**

**Simile**

A simile is a figure of speech in which like or as used to make a comparison between two ideas that are basically dissimilar

**Metaphor**

If we write a comparison between two things and omit the word 'like' then we are using a metaphor; e.g.

- He proved a lion in the fight.
- His heart is red, red rose.

**Personification**

It is a figurative language technique where an object or idea is given human characteristics or qualities.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

پہلا نمبر سو چوبیس

232

پانچواں نمبر سو چوبیس

- a. The candle flame danced in the dark.  
b. The sunflowers nodded in the wind.

**Imagery**

Imagery is the construction of details used to create mental images in the mind of the reader through the visual sense as well as the sense of touch, smell, taste or sound.

**Examples of imagery:**

Visual - huge trees in the thick and dark forest  
Auditory - the rustling of leaves  
Smell - scent of apples  
Taste - sweet and juicy oranges  
Touch - rugged and rough path

- B. In "Daffodils" similes are used in stanzas 1 and 2. Can you tell what two things are compared to in each of these stanzas?

**Ans. Stanzas 1.**

I wandered as a cloud. Cloud is (simile).

میں پادل کی طرح آوارہ بھر پاتا تھا۔ شاعر نے فوٹو پادل سے تشبیہ دی ہے۔

**Stanzas 2**

Continuous as the stars (simile) that shine and twinkle on the milky way

شاعر نے تانی زمیں کے پھولوں کو ستاروں سے تشبیہ دی ہے جو جھنڈاں میں چمکتے اور ٹمکتے ہیں۔

- C. Pick out one example of personification from the poem.

Ans. When all at once I saw a crowd. A host of golden daffodils.

میں نے یکدم ایک جمے کو دیکھا تھری رتھ کے زمیں کے پھولوں کا ایک جگم۔

**For the Teacher:**

- Help students analyze how a poet uses language to appeal to the senses through use of figurative language including similes and metaphors and creates imagery.
- Help them recognize literary techniques such as personification.

- D. Here is a list of few similes, Metaphors and Personifications. Can you identify them? Write 'S' for Simile, 'M' for Metaphor and 'P' for Personification.

یہاں کچھ تشبیہات، استعاروں اور شخصیتوں کی نمائندگی کی گئی ہے۔ یہ آپ ان کی شناخت کر سکتے ہیں: تشبیہ (Simile) کے لیے 'S' اور استعارہ (Metaphor) کے لیے 'M' اور شخصیت

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایڈٹریلین جماعت نم

233

پاکستان کے ان گرامر کیوزیشن

(Personification) کے لیے 'P' لکھیں۔

Aus.

time is money	S	the apple of my eye	S
as busy as a bee	S	As cunning as a fox	S
The wind whispered the rumors of the forest.	P	Brown grass was begging for water.	P
as gentle as a lamb	S	as wise as an owl	S
The sorry engine wheezed its death cough.	P	blanket of snow	M
the heart of lion	M	as black as a crow	S

E. Underline the words and phrases that depict clear imagery in the poem.

I wandered lonely as a cloud,  
 That floats on high o'er vales and hills,  
 When all at once I saw a crowd,  
 A host of golden daffodils;  
 Beside the lake beneath the trees,  
 Fluttering and dancing in the breeze.

F. Which imagery the poet refers to in the poem?

Continuous as the stars that shine,  
 And twinkle on the Milky Way,  
 Ten thousand saw I at a glance,  
 Tossing their heads in sprightly dance,  
 And then my heart with pleasure fills,  
 And dances with the daffodils.



**Vocabulary**

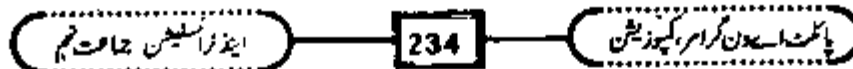
Use a thesaurus to find three more equivalents/synonyms to the following words.

Words	synonyms		
saw	watched	observed	noticed
glance	look	peer	glint
gaze	stare	look	
shine	glitter	gleam	glisten
twinkle	winkle	blink	scintillate
sparkle	scintillate	consecrate	spark

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====



B. Arrange the words given in above boxes from informal to formal or from positive to negative order.

Ans. Arranging of given words from informal to formal order.

**Informal:** saw, glance, gaze, shine, twinkle, sparkle

**Formal:** gaze, glance, saw, shine, sparkle, twinkle

Arranging of given words from positive and negative order.

not seen, not at a glance, not gazed, not shined, not sparkled

For the Teacher:

- Help students explore the use of synonyms with varying shades of meaning used for various purposes. Ask them to consult dictionary to know its literal meaning.

● مختلف مقاصد کے لیے تبدیل ہوتے ہوئے معانی کے ساتھ مترادف الفاظ کے استعمال کو تلاش کروائیں۔ ان سے کہیں کہ وہ اس کے لغوی معنی جاننے کے لیے لُحہ سے مدد لیں۔

**Connotation**

Connotation means the attitude and feeling associated with a word as opposed to its literal meaning. For example:

solitude: a positive connotation

lonely: a negative connotation

C. Specify positive and negative connotation of each of words.

a.	gaze:	Not to look	نہ دیکھنا
	stare:	نگاہ نہ رکھنا	اندھا پن
b.	shine:	چمکنا	پھیکا
	glare:	چمک	اندھیرا
c.	hoard:	تھمکنا	اکیلا
	collect:	جمع کرنا	بارنا

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈز انٹیلیجنس جماعت 9  
235  
پاکستان سائنس گرامر کیوزیشن  
D. Use the words given in activity 'C' in sentences of your own.

(i)	gaze: غور سے دیکھنا	The cow gazed the grass in delight.
(ii)	stare: لگا تار دیکھنا	Salma stared at him in anger.
(iii)	shine: چمکنا	The stars are shining in the sky.
(iv)	glare: چمکنا	The sun is glaring with full force.
(v)	hoard: جمع کرنا	There is a hoard of stars in the milkyway.
(vi)	collect: جمع کرنا	We collected stamps of foreign countries.

☐ **Grammar گرامر**

**Collective nouns اسم جمع**

A singular noun, such as *committee* or *team*, that refers to a group of people, animals or things is called Collective Noun.

ایک واحد اسم جیسا کہ 'کمیٹی' یا 'ٹیم' جو کہ لوگوں، جانوروں یا اشیاء کے ایک گروہ کی نمائندگی کرے، اسم جمع کہلاتا ہے۔

For example:

Crowd in this poem refers to a collection or large number of daffodils.

A. Which collective noun means.

- a. a collection of ships      b. a collection of singers  
c. a collection of cattle      d. a collection of soldiers

Ans. A collection of ships. بحری جہازوں کا مجموعہ

**For the Teacher:**

- Help students analyze how a poet uses language to affect meaning through use of synonyms with different connotations.

طالب علموں کو تجزیہ کرنے میں مدد کریں کہ کس طرح شاعر مترادف الفاظ کے استعمال کے ذریعے مختلف پوشیدہ معانی برقرار رکھتا ہے۔

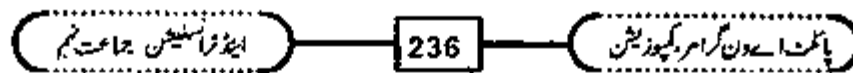
- Demonstrate the use of collective nouns.

اسم جمع کے استعمال کا عملی مظاہرہ کروائیں۔

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====



B. Underline prepositions of place in the poem.

I wandered lonely as a cloud,  
That floats on high o'er vales and hills,  
When all at once I saw a crowd,  
A host of golden daffodils;  
Beside the lake beneath the trees,  
Fluttering and dancing in the breeze.

Continuous as the stars that shine,  
And twinkle on the Milky Way,  
They stretched in never-ending line,  
Along the margin of a bay  
Ten thousand saw I at a glance,  
Tossing their heads in sprightly dance.  
The waves beside them danced; but they outdid  
The sparkling waves in glee,  
A poet could not but be gay,  
In such a jocund company.  
I gazed and gazed but little thought,  
What wealth the show to me had brought.

For of when on my couch I lie,  
In vacant or in pensive mood,  
They flash upon that inward eye,  
Which is the bliss of solitude;  
And then my heart with pleasure fills,  
And dances with the daffodils.

C. Use the following prepositions in sentences of your own.  
behind beside next to under over along across

1.	Behind: پیچھے
	He was standing behind me. وہ میرے پیچھے کھڑا تھا۔
2.	Beside: ساتھ
	She was standing beside me. وہ میرے ساتھ کھڑی تھی۔
3.	Next to: آگے
	He was sitting next to me. وہ میرے آگے بیٹھا تھا۔



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

پاکستان کے نوجوانوں کے لیے  
237  
انگریزی کی جامع کتاب

4.	Under: نیچے
	The cat is under the table. بلی میز کے نیچے ہے۔
5.	Over:
	Go over your lesson once more. اپنے سبق کو ایک بار پھر پڑھو۔
6.	Along: ساتھ
	Come along/ with me. میرے ہمراہ آؤ۔
7.	Across: دوسری طرف / پار
	My home is across the bridge. میرا گھر پل کے پار ہے۔

**Conjunctions حرف ربط**

Conjunctions join words and sentences. There are two kinds of conjunctions.

Type	Function	Examples
Coordinating conjunctions	These conjunctions join sentences of equal rank.	but, or, no, either, also, however, only, so, hence
Subordinating conjunctions	These conjunctions join sentences, one of which is dependent on the other	Because, that, while, unless, as, when, since, if, though

**E.** Fill in the blanks with appropriate conjunctions.

1. He ran fast ..... he missed the train.
2. Wait ..... I return.
3. Work hard ..... you should fail.
4. I did not come ..... you did not invite me.
5. You will get prize ..... you deserve it.

Ans. 1. He ran fast but he missed the train.

دو تیز دوڑا لیکن اس سے گاڑی چھوٹ گئی۔

2. Wait till I return.

میری واپسی تک انتظار کرو۔

3. Work hard lest you should fail.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



محنت کرو مبارک اہل ہو جاؤ۔

4. I did not come because you did not invite me.

میں اس لیے نہیں آیا کیونکہ تم نے مجھے دعوت نہیں دی۔

5. You will get prize if you deserve it.

تمہیں انعام ملے گا اگر تم اس کے حق دار ہو۔

**F.** Use any five coordinating conjunctions and any five subordinating conjunctions in sentences of your own.

کوئی بھی پانچ کوآرڈینیٹنگ حروف عطف اور کوئی بھی سب آرڈینیٹنگ حروف عطف اپنے جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

**Ans.** Using coordinating conjunctions.

1. Carrots and onions are vegetables.
2. Nasir is cleaning his motorbike or repairing it.
3. Those mangoes are unripe, so you can't eat them.
4. You can either stay here or come with me.
5. He also speaks a little Arabic.

**Sub-ordinating conjunctions.**

1. Nasir could not go to school because of illness.
2. Where are the books that I bought yesterday?
3. I will not forgive him unless he speaks the truth.
4. Although Hamid is only 12, he is a very fast runner.
5. As you sow, so shall you reap.

☐ **For the Teacher:**

- Illustrate use of conjunctions.

حرف عطف کے استعمال کے بارے میں بتائیں۔

**Use of Present and Past Participle**

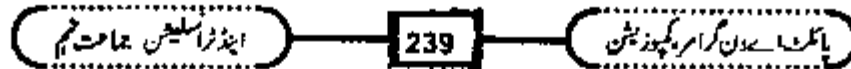
**Participle**

A Participle is verb form used as an adjective to modify

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====



nouns and pronouns.

ترجمہ اسم فاعل فعل کی ایک شکل ہے جو اسم صفت کے طور پر اسما اور ضمائر میں ترکیب کرنے کے لیے استعمال کی جاتی ہے۔

**Present Participle**

All present participles end in-ing:

- the laughing lady
- the falling temperature
- the stinging remark

**Past Participle**

The past participles of all regular verbs end in-ed:

- the tired dancer
- the injured player
- the cracked vase

However, irregular verbs have various past participle endings

(such as thrown, ridden, built, and gone).

**G. Underline the Participles in the following sentences.  
Write present or past.**

1. He was so shocked after the accident that he could not speak. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The galloping horse scared the child. <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
3. I don't want that burnt toast. <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
4. Don't be frightened. That dog doesn't bite. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The lorry was carrying stolen goods. <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
6. Everybody was excited preparing the things for the trip. \_\_\_\_\_
7. If the children are bored. Why don't you take them to the park? <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Ans. 1. He was so shocked after the accident that he could not speak (Past participle).

وہ حادثے کے صدمے سے ہول نہ سکا۔

2. The galloping horse scared the child. <sup>1</sup> (Past participle)

سر پٹ بھاگتے ہوئے گھوڑے نے بچے کو ڈرا دیا۔

3. I don't want that burnt toast. (Present participle)

مجھے جلا ہوا ٹوسٹ نہیں چاہیے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



4. Don't be frightened. That dog doesn't bite.

(Present participle)

! دوست۔ یہ سہہ کاٹا نہیں ہے۔

5. The Lorry was carrying stolen goods. (Present participle)

! رنی چرئی کمال لے جاری تھی۔

6. Everybody was excited preparing the things for the trip.

(Past participle)

ہر کوئی تفریحی میر کے لیے چیزیں تیار کرنے کے لیے پر جوش تھا۔

7. If the children are bored. Why don't you take them to the park?

(Present participle)

اگر بچے بور ہو رہے ہیں تو تم انہیں پارک میں لے جاتے۔

11. Make five sentences using Present Participles and five sentences using Past Participles.

پانچ جملے موجود زمانے کے لحاظ سے اسم فاعل اور پانچ ماضی کے لحاظ سے اسم فاعل کی مدد سے بنائیں۔

□ For the Teacher:

- Help students make and use Present and Past Participles as adjectives.

طالب علموں کی موجودہ زمانے کے لحاظ سے اسم فاعل اور ماضی کے لحاظ سے اسم فاعل کو اسم صفت بنانے پر عمل پیرا بنائیں۔

□ Writing skills لکھنے کی مہارتیں

Paraphrasing

Paraphrasing is re-writing a poet's utterances or ideas in one's own words without altering the sense of the original. Thus a stanza takes the shape of prose. It is about the same length as the original because the purpose is to re-phrase without going into any unnecessary details.

تشریح اور توضیح اصل متن کی روح کو تبدیل کرنا، بغیر شاعر کے قول یا خیالات کو اپنے الفاظ میں دوبارہ لکھنے کو کہتے ہیں۔ اس طرح سے ایک یا دو قطعہ نثر کی شکل اختیار کر لیتا ہے اس کی لمبائی بالکل اصل قطعہ کی طرح ہوتی ہے کیونکہ اس کا مقصد غیر ضروری تفصیلات میں جانے بغیر

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

ایڈیٹر اسٹیلین جماعت نمبر

241

پاکستان کے گرامر گچوز ٹیچنگ

توہین یا تشریح کرتا ہے۔

A. Paraphrase all the stanzas of the poem.

ظہر کے سر سے قصعات کی تشریح و توضیح کریں۔

Ans. See Paraphrase all the stanzas of the poem Proton.

□ Summary Writing

A summary is a shorter (condensed) and differently worded version of an oral, visual or written text. Following four basic steps in preparing a summary provide a logical and organized approach to the process of summary writing.

ایک سری ایک لکھتے ہوئے زبان یا تصویری متن کی ایک نسبتاً مختصر اور مختلف الفاظ سے ساتھ ایک نقلی شکل ہوتی ہے۔ چار بنیادی اصولی استعمال ہوتے ہیں جو کہ منطقی اور اصولی قدم ہے۔

□ Reading:

A good summary depends to a large extent on good reading, to understand the original text.

ایک اچھی سری کا انحصار زیادہ تر اصل متن کو سمجھنے کے لیے اچھے مطالعہ پر ہوتا ہے۔

□ Outlining:

Outlining involves, making notes that may help you compose summary such as noting author's purpose, topic sentence supporting details, and main idea

نقشہ سازی نوٹس بنانا سری کے بنانے میں مدد دیتی ہے جیسا کہ مصنف کا مقصد موضوع سے متعلق موضوعی جملہ ادبی تفصیلات اور مرکزی خیال وغیرہ۔

□ For the Teacher:

- Help students use paraphrasing skills to paraphrase stanza by marking thought groups in the stanza by restating the message in simple prose and by replacing poetic words with simple ones

طالب علموں کو تشریح و توضیح کی مہارتوں کے طریقہ کار سے بارے میں بتائیں اور اپنی زبان میں سادہ و سادہ فقرے لکھنے کے بارے میں بتائیں اور شاعرانہ الفاظ کو سادے الفاظ سے تبدیل کریں۔

- Help students understand and apply the summary writing

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

پاکستان کے ان گرامر کمپوزیشن (242) اینڈ ٹرائسٹین جماعت ہج

skills to write summary of the poem.

طالب علموں کی سرری لکھنے کی مہارتوں کو سمجھنے اور ان کے اطلاق کرنے میں مدد کریں تاکہ وہ شعر کی سرری لکھ سکیں۔

**Checking:**

At this stage the accuracy of outline notes is judged by comparing them with the original passage. Necessary changes can be made in it at this stage.

اس مرحلے پر اہم نکات کے نوٹس کے صحیح ہونے کو اصل پیراگراف کے ساتھ موازنہ کر کے پرکھا جاسکتا ہے۔ اس مرحلے پر ضروری تبدیلیاں کی جاسکتی ہیں۔

**Writing:**

At this stage a few necessary changes if any are made. A review of the summarized version is important to make the summary accurate, fluent, and error free.

اس مرحلے پر چند ایک ضروری تبدیلیاں اگر کی گئیں ہیں تو ان پر نظر ثانی خلاصے کو صحیح، روان اور انماط سے پاک بنانے کے لیے ضروری ہے۔

**B. Write a summary of the poem "Daffodils".**

Ans. See summary of the poem, Proton

**Oral Communications Skills** زبانی گفتگو کی مہارتیں

Express satisfaction/dissatisfaction

Useful phrases to express satisfaction:

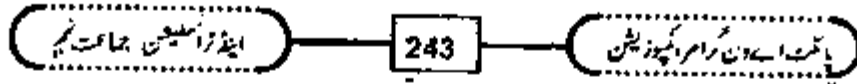
- Yes please. - ہاں جی ہاں
- Really! You did very well. - ہاں! تم نے عمدہ کام کیا۔
- I am happy to find this out. - مجھے یہ جان کر خوشی ہوئی۔
- I trusted you a lot and you proved it.

میں نے تم پر بہت اعتماد کیا اور تم نے اسے ثابت کر دکھایا۔

**Useful phrases to express dissatisfaction:**

- No please. - نہیں جی ہاں
- I am sorry but I am not happy with the result.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



- A. Use the language of satisfaction and dissatisfaction and act out role-plays on the following situations.
1. Father is dissatisfied with the performance of his son in the matriculation exam. However, the son shows satisfaction over his result.  
پاپ اپنے بیٹے کی میٹرک کے امتحان میں کارکردگی پر نا مطمئن ہے۔ تاہم اس کا بیٹا اپنی کارکردگی پر مطمئن ہوں۔
  2. You are satisfied with your performance in the debates. Your teacher however expresses dissatisfaction and asks you to improve your presentation skills.  
آپ بحث و مباحثہ میں اپنی کارکردگی پر مطمئن ہو۔ لیکن آپ کا استاد تمہاری کارکردگی سے مطمئن نہیں ہے اور آپ سے کہتا ہے کہ آپ اپنی پیشکش کی مہارت کو بہتر کریں۔
  3. Your friend is satisfied in getting cricket match tickets. On the contrary, you express dissatisfaction in the types of seats allotted to you in the stadium.  
آپ کا دوست کرکٹ میچ کی ٹکٹیں ملنے پر مطمئن ہے اس کے برعکس آپ سٹیڈیم میں دی گئی ٹکٹیں آپ کو دینی نہیں ہیں ان کی قسم سے مطمئن نہیں ہیں۔

UNIT NO.6

QUAID'S VISION AND PAKISTAN

قائد اعظم کی سیاسی فراست اور پاکستان

Comprehension

- A. Answer the following questions.

درج ذیل سوالوں کے جواب دیں۔

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion

Vocabulary

- A. Encircle the option for the underlined words that relates to the text.

مندرجہ ذیل کثیدہ الفاظ پر جو ایکسٹ سے متعلق ہیں ان کے انتخاب پر دائرہ لگائیے۔

1. "We are a nation", he affirmed three years before the birth of Pakistan.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایڈز اسٹیشن سائنس 244 پاکستانی ویمن ٹیچنگ

1. a. told b. said emphatically c. broke in
2. The Quid was a man of strong faith and belief.  
a. firm faith b. powerful faith c. wavering faith
3. Keep up your morale.  
a. attended to b. scared c. squared up
4. Do not be afraid of death.  
a. attended to b. paid the debt c. squared up
5. We should face it bravely to save the honour of Pakistan and Islam.  
a. repair b. cope with c. correct

Ans.

1(c)	2	3(c)	4	5(c)	3	6(a)	7	8(b)	9
------	---	------	---	------	---	------	---	------	---

B. Consult a thesaurus and find the synonyms of the following words.

فہرست میں معانی دیکھیں اور درج ذیل الفاظ کے مترادف تلاش کریں۔

morale, voyage, abstract, nomenclature, moderate, diverted, disintegration, casual, unshakeable, ranks, ideology

Ans.

words	synonyms
morale	mental attitude
voyage	journey
abstract	summary
nomenclature	naming system
moderate	temperate
diverted	distracted
disintegration	breakup
casual	accidental
unshakeable	firm
ranks	lines
ideology	concept

C. Write the antonyms of the following words.

درج ذیل الفاظ کے متضاد لکھیے۔

confidence, honour, belief, separate, unity, political



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

انگریزی کے لغت پر مشتمل عبارتیں 245

words	antonyms
confidence	distrust
honour	dishonour
believe	dishelieve
separate	join
unity	disunity
political	non-political

Q. Use the following idioms in sentences.

درج ذیل محاورات کو اپنے جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

bits and pieces, man in the street, raising spirit, pass through, fall a prey

bits and pieces: **Aslam** stuffed all his bits and pieces into his bag.  
 اس کے جملے کی جھوٹی جھوٹی چیزیں ایک بیگ میں گھسی۔

man in the street: The government does not understand the problems of the man in the street.  
 حکومت نے عوام کی زندگی کو سمجھنا نہیں سیکھا۔

raising spirit: The Qaid left no stone unturned in causing the spirit of the Muslims of the sub-continent.  
 قائد نے مسلمانوں کے روح کو بڑھانے کے لیے ہر ممکن کوشش کی۔

fall a prey: **Hefda** prey to T.B and died.  
 ہفدا کیسے تھیں وہ تھیں کہ وہ مر گئے۔

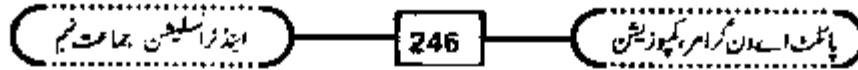
Q. What is a denotation?

لفظ کے بنیادی اور مخصوص معنی کیا ہیں؟

Denotation is the literal or dictionary meaning of words. For example, the word 'snake' in a dictionary will have the literal meaning scaly and legless. The denotation, therefore, refers to the most basic or specific meaning of a word.

اسی کی وضاحت اس معنی میں کہ "انماط کے قوی معنی" ہیں۔ مثال کے طور پر اس میں

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**



لفظ 'snake' کے مخفی معنی چمکے اور بلیغ ناگوں والے کے ہیں۔ اس لیے اس کا مخفی معنی سب سے زیادہ بُرا دی اور مخصوص معانی ہیں۔

□ **What is a connotation?** لفظ کے مخفی معنی کیا ہیں؟

Connotation, on the other hand, refers to the idea that is suggested by or associated with a word. The connotative meanings of a word exist together with the denotative meanings. The connotations for the word 'snake' could include evil or danger. It has the connotation of someone who cannot be trusted.

Connotations can be positive or negative. For example, the word 'thin' can have a positive connotation of 'smart' and a negative connotation of 'skinny'.

اس کے برعکس اس لفظ کا حوالہ دیتا ہے جو جوڑ کر کیا جاتا ہے یا اس لفظ کے ساتھ منسوب ہوتا ہے۔ لفظ کے مخفی معنی، مخصوص معنی سے ملتا جلتا سمجھنے موجود ہوتے ہیں۔ لفظ 'Snake' کے مخفی معنی میں شیطان یا خطرہ کو شامل کیا جاسکتا ہے۔ یہ کسی ایسے شخص کے مخفی معنی میں ہیں جس پر بدھوسہ نہ کیا جاسکے۔ مخفی معانی مثبت اور مخفی بھی ہو سکتے ہیں۔ مثال کے طور پر لفظ 'thin' کے مخفی معنی 'smart' اور 'skinny' کے معنی 'skinny' سے ہو سکتے ہیں۔

F. For each of the words given in the column, give one similar meaning (denotation) and one negative and positive connotation.

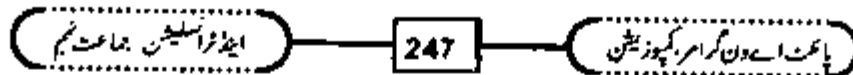
ہر لفظ جو کالم میں دیا گیا ہے اس کے مترادف معنی اور مثبت اور منفی معنی لکھیں۔

No.	Words الفاظ	Denotative meaning مترادف معانی	Positive connotation مثبت پوشیدہ معانی	Negative Connotation منفی پوشیدہ معانی
1	fat	overweight	plump	Obese
2	infamous	defamed	famous	ignominious
3	spinster	maiden	virgin	old unmarried woman
4	stern	severe	unbowed	harsh
5	spoiled	haughty	self-respecting	arrogant
6	shrewd	wise	intelligent	cunning
7	economical	practical	money saving	stingy
8	lucky	be unsuccessful	always	disappoint

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====



Q. Identify the primary and secondary stress in the following words.

درج ذیل الفاظ میں ابتدائی اور ثانوی stress کی نشاندہی کیجئے۔

unwritten, unwrap, Abraham, president, teach, ponder

Ans.

Words	Primary stress	Secondary stress
unwritten	un	writ-ten
unwrap	un	wrap
Abraham	Ab	ra-ham
president	pre	sident
teach	teach	
ponder	pon	der

☒ **Grammar گرامر**

**Adverbs صفت**

A word that modifies the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb is called an **adverb**. Adverbs usually come in the following positions in a sentence.

Example: She was singing **beautifully** (adverb of manner) at a concert (adverb of place) last Sunday (adverb of time).

**Infinitives**

- a. You are free **to go** to your mosques.
- b. He made people **work**.

The words given in bold have no subject. We say that **to go** is the infinitive of the verb. Sometimes **to** is used as in example a, sometimes infinitive without **to** is used as in example b.

**Gerunds**

A Gerund is that form of the verb which ends in -ing, and has the function of a Noun.

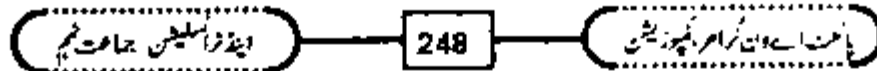
- a. **Painting** is a good fun.
- b. I like **painting**.
- c. My favourite hobby is **painting**.

In these sentences painting does the work of a noun forming the

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)

=====



subject, object and complement.

**Conditionals: Type III (unfulfilled condition)**

Conditional of this types say that something did not happen because a certain condition was not fulfilled.

**Example:** Had we paid heed to his warnings and advice, we would not have got entangled into petty pursuits that have brought forth only disunity and disharmony among our ranks.

A.

Find the kinds of adverbs in the lesson.

سبق میں متعلق فعل کی اقسام تلاش کریں۔

1. Adverb of manner : .....
2. Adverb of place : .....
3. Adverb of time : .....
4. Adverb of frequency : .....
5. Adverb of degree : .....

Ans.

1. Adverb of manner : clearly, swiftly, hard
2. Adverb of place : under, path
3. Adverb of time : after, today
4. Adverb of frequency : daily
5. Adverb of degree : much, very, extremely, entirely

B.

Write five sentences using adverbs of manner, place and time in correct sequence.

پانچ جملے لکھیں جن میں adverbs of manner and place کو صحیح ترتیب سے لکھیں۔

Ans.

1. He was singing beautifully under the tree yesterday.
2. We waited for him impatiently outside the railway station yesterday.
3. You can't cross the road easily from here at rush time, and place.
4. It rained heavily here last night.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

پاکستان گرامر کمپوزیشن 249 اینٹرنیشنل جرائد

5 He explained his case clearly in the court last time.

نوٹ: سوال کے محقق ایک ہی جملے میں ترتیب وار Adverbs of manners & time استعمال کرتے ہیں۔ طلبہ اپنے جملے بناتے وقت اس بات کو مد نظر رکھیں۔

6. Make sentences using the following verbs followed by infinitives.

درج ذیل افعال (verbs) کو اس طرح استعمال کریں کہ ان کے بعد مضارع (infinitives) لگیں۔

saw, promised, wanted, began, asked, told, decided

Verbs	Use of infinitive in sentences
saw	I saw him play.
promised	He promised to help me.
wanted	She wanted to study further.
began	It began to rain heavily.
asked	I asked him to write a letter.
told	He told me to go to the mosque.
decided	I decided to do business.

D. Complete these phrases by adding gerunds and use them in sentences.

ان مرکبات ناقص کو gerunds کے اضافے سے مکمل کریں اور ان کو جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

good at  
sad at

accused of  
tired of

Ans.

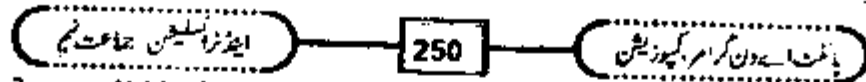
1	good at painting	She is good at painting pictures.
2	accused of deceiving	He is accused of deceiving his wife.
3	sad at losing	I am sad at losing this game.
4	tired of working	I am tired of working so hard.

E. Complete the following conditionals.

”جنا ذیل شرطیہ جملوں کو مکمل کریں۔“

- If you had studied hard
- If you had come to me

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



3. If I had seen him

Ans.

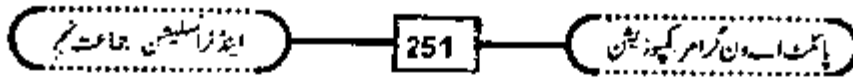
1. If you had studied hard, you would have passed the examination.
2. If you had come to me, I would have helped you in this matter.
3. If I had seen him, I would have met him.

F. Write ten sentences using Past Perfect Tense.

فصل ماضی بعید کو استعمال کرتے ہوئے دس جملے لکھیں۔

1. The sun had risen when we reached home.  
جب ہم گھر پہنچے سورج طلوع ہو چکا تھا۔
2. He had never seen sea before.  
اس نے سمندر پہلے کبھی نہیں دیکھا تھا۔
3. The patient had died before the doctor came.  
ڈاکٹر آنے سے پہلے مریض مر چکا تھا۔
4. Nasir had already played.  
نہم پہلے ہی میاں چکا تھا۔
5. Azra had not recovered from illness yet.  
عزرا اب تک بیماری سے صحت یاب نہیں ہوئی تھی۔
6. I had posted letters before you came.  
تمہارے آنے سے پہلے میں خطوں ڈاک میں ڈال چکا تھا۔
7. I had not seen this historical building before.  
میں نے پہلے اس تاریخی عمارت کو نہیں دیکھا تھا۔
8. The villagers had caught the thief before the police came.  
پولیس آنے سے پہلے دیہاتیوں نے چور پکڑ چکے تھے۔
9. I had finished my work when he came.  
جب وہ آیا میں اپنا کام ختم کر چکا تھا۔
10. He had already gone home.  
وہ پہلے ہی گھر چلا گیا تھا۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)



□ **Writing skills** لکھنے کی مہارتیں

- A. Write a paragraph on Quaid-e-Azam as a progressive and moderate democrat. (60-70 words)

قائد اعظم پر ترقی پسند اور اعتدال پسند حامی جمہوریت کی حیثیت سے (60 تا 70 الفاظ کا پیرا لکھیں۔

**Quaid-e-Azam**

Ans Quaid-e-Azam as a Progressive and Moderate Democrat  
Quaid-e-Azam was a moderate and progress democrat. He gave religious freedom to the non-Muslims in Pakistan. He hated lingual ethnic, sectarian or provincial identities and prejudices. He wanted to make Pakistan a welfare state in which everyone could have equal right to prosper irrespective of religion or creed. He wanted to see Pakistan a prosperous country. He was in favour of modern technology and methods. He had moderate views on things and was against usurping the legitimate rights of others for their own motives.

قائد اعظم ایک اعتدال پسند اور ترقی پسند حامی جمہوریت تھے۔ انہوں نے پاکستان میں غیر مسلموں کو مذہبی آزادی دی آپ نسلی، نسلی، فرقہ وارانہ یا صوبائی شناخت اور تعصبات سے نفرت کرتے تھے۔ آپ پاکستان کو ایک ریاضی ریاست بنانا چاہتے تھے جس میں ہر ایک کو بااعتماد مذہب و عقیدہ خوشحال ہونے کا حق مل سکے۔ وہ پاکستان کو ایک خوشحال ملک دیکھنا چاہتے تھے۔ وہ جدید ٹیکنالوجی اور طریقہ کار کے حامی تھے۔ ان کے معاملات کے بارے میں معتدلات خیالات تھے اور دوسروں کے حقوق اپنی خواہشوں کی خاطر سب کرنے کے خلاف تھے۔

- B. Write an essay on "Quaid-e-Azam - our National Hero" with the help of following mind map.

درج ذیل فنی نقشہ کی مدد سے "قائد اعظم: ہمارے قومی ہیرو" پر ایک مضمون لکھیں۔

**Quaid-e-Azam Our National Hero**

The Quaid was a man of great and rare qualities of head and heart. He was a symbol of integrity and honesty. Even his worst enemies admitted that the Quaid was not purchasable. This quality not only endeared him to his own people but also won him the respect and admiration of his opponents.

Our great leader had many other great qualities as well.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 1-6)**

ایڈمنسٹریٹو سائنس

252

پاکستان کے سربراہان

He was fearless and courageous. Everybody knew that he always meant what he said. Once he took a decision, he stuck by it, no matter what were the difficulties on the way. The creation of Pakistan is a testimony to the strength of his conviction. The Quaid never compromised on principles.

کا مدد ملے۔ سب سے پہلی بات یہ تھی کہ وہ ایک ایسے آدمی اور گروہ کی پالیسی کا نمونہ تھے جن کی بات کے پیچھے ہٹنے کی کوئی گنجائش نہ تھی۔ وہ ایک ایسے گروہ کے سربراہ تھے جن کی بات کے پیچھے ہٹنے کی کوئی گنجائش نہ تھی۔

ہو کر وہ ایک ایسے گروہ کے سربراہ بن گئے جن کی بات کے پیچھے ہٹنے کی کوئی گنجائش نہ تھی۔ وہ ایک ایسے گروہ کے سربراہ بن گئے جن کی بات کے پیچھے ہٹنے کی کوئی گنجائش نہ تھی۔

**7 Oral Communications Skills زبان کی گفتگو کی مہارتیں**

- A youngman: Excuse me. Is there a supermarket near here?  
 Policeman: Yes. There's one near here.  
 A youngman: How do I get there?  
 Policeman: At the traffic lights, take the first left and go straight on. It's on the left.  
 A youngman: Not far?  
 Policeman: Not really.  
 A youngman: Thank you.  
 Policeman: Don't mention it.

نہایت قریب ہے۔ ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟  
 ہاں، ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟  
 ہاں، ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟  
 ہاں، ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟  
 ہاں، ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟  
 ہاں، ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟  
 ہاں، ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟  
 ہاں، ایک سو فیصد کوئی مارکیٹ ہے یا نہیں؟





# SOLVED EXERCISES TEXT BOOK

ٹیکسٹ بک کی حل شدہ مشقیں

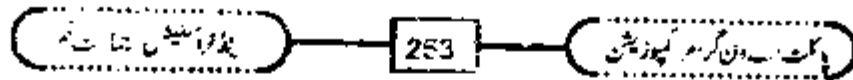
عزیز طلباء و طالبات

اس کتاب کے شروع میں تمام اسباق کے مشکل الفاظ اور معانی، اسباق کا مکمل  
ترجمہ، سوالات کے جوابات، نظموں کی سریز اور اشعار کی تشریح  
(Explanation) دیے جائے ہیں۔

ٹیکسٹ بک کے مختصر سوالات و جوابات کے حصہ

Questions and Answers دیکھیے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



UNIT NO. 7

SULTAN AHMAD MOSQUE

مسجد سلطان احمد  
نہانی سرگرمی

□ *Oral Activity*

Form groups and discuss the following:

- What makes the Blue Mosque famous in the world
- Which feature of the mosque does appeal to you the most and why?

Prepare a class presentation on "Role of Mosque in Islamic Culture".

Ans. Mosque is a central place for preaching all kinds of knowledge. It give a symbol of unity and brotherhood. It is a place to share problems and help the community.

Comprehension

A. Answer the following questions.

درج ذیل سوالوں کے جواب دیں۔

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

Vocabulary:

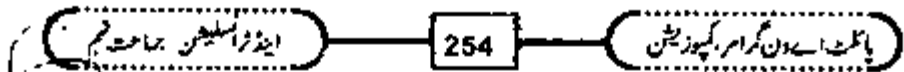
A. Consult a thesaurus and find out the synonyme of the following words.

لفظ میں درج ذیل الفاظ کے مترادف تلاش کریں۔

embellish, integrate, splendor, majesty, illuminate

Words	Synonyms
embellish	decorate
integrate	unite, combine
splendor	grandeur
majesty	stateliness
illuminate	brighten

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



B. Circle the correct antonyms from the given choices of the underlined words.

ذیل خط کشیدہ الفاظ کے دیے گئے انتخاب میں سے درست متضاد الفاظ پر دائرہ لگائیے۔

- The Sultan mosque is one of the most impressive monuments in the world.  
(a) ugly (b) unimpressive (c) remarkable
- Situated in Istanbul, the largest city in Turkey.  
(a) Smallest (b) greatest (c) populated
- A heavy iron chain hangs in the upper part of the court entrance on the western side.  
(a) big (b) bold (c) high
- The upper level of the interior is adorned with blue paint.  
(a) lower (b) outer (c) grand
- The floors are covered with carpets.  
(a) spread (b) exposed (c) decorated

Ans.

- The Sultan mosque is one of the most impressive monuments in the world.  
(a) ugly (b) unimpressive (c) remarkable
- Situated in Istanbul, the largest city in Turkey.  
(a) Smallest (b) greatest (c) populated
- A heavy iron chain hangs in the upper part of the court entrance on the western side.  
(a) big (b) bold (c) high
- The upper level of the interior is adorned with blue paint.  
(a) lower (b) outer (c) grand
- The floors are covered with carpets.  
(a) spread (b) exposed (c) decorated

C. Find out the meanings of the following words and use in sentences.-

درج ذیل الفاظ کے معنی تلاش کریں اور جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈوائزیشن جماعت نهم

255

پانک اسون گرامر کمپوزیشن

(1) impressive! رعب دار The doctor has a very impressive personality.

ڈاکٹر کی بڑی رعب دار شخصیت تھی۔

(2) dexterously! مہارت She works dexterously at knitting اور work.

وہ کڑھائی کا کام بہارت اور چابکدستی سے کرتی ہے۔

(3) spacious! I work in a very spacious basement.

میں ایک وسیع و عریض قبہ خانے میں کام کرتا ہوں۔

(4) humility! Hazrat Asma (رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا) عا جزی was a model of humility.

حضرت اسماء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا عا جزی کا نمونہ تھی۔

(5) flamboyant! زرق برق She wears flamboyant dress to attract the attention of others.

وہ دوسروں کی توجہ اپنی طرف مبذول کروانے کے لیے

زرق برق لباس پہنتی ہے۔

11. What do the following abbreviations stand for?

درج ذیل کن کے مخففات ہیں؟

USA, UK, UAE, ICU, MBBS, Ph.D., M. Phil, Dr. PAF, NADRA, UNO, ISSB, WAPDA, PTE, MNA, MPA, IMF, WHO, WTO, UNESCO, UNICEF

Ans.

- (1) U.S.A (United State of America).
- (2) U.K (United Kingdom).
- (3) U.A.E (United Arab Emirates).
- (4) ICU (Intensive Care Unit).
- (5) M.B.B.S (Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery).

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ایڈز اسٹیشن جماعت نهم

256

پاکستان کے نگران کچھڑیں

- (9) PAF (Pakistan Air Force)
- (10) NADRA (National Advanced Database Registration Authority)
- (11) UNO (United Nation Organization)
- (12) WAPDA (Water and Power Development Authority)
- (13) ISSB (Inter Services Selection Board)
- (14) PTB (Punjab Textbook Board)
- (15) MNA (Member of National Assembly)
- (16) MPA (Member Provincial Assembly)
- (17) IMF (International Monetary Fund)
- (18) WHO (World Health Organization)
- (19) WTO (World Trade Organization)
- (20) UNESCO (United Nations Educational and Scientific and Cultural Organizations)
- (21) UNICEF (United Nations International Children Emergency Funds)

☐ **Grammar گرامر**

**Position of adverbs**

متعلق افعال کی درست جگہ

- A. Place the adverbs at appropriate position.

متعلق افعال کو ان کی اصلی جگہ پر لکھیں۔

1. She comes here. (often)
2. He goes to Lahore. (sometimes)
3. The teacher was late (hardly ever)
4. We are tired by the end of th day. (usually)
5. I have posted a letter to them. (just)
6. He did his work. (carefully)

**Ans.**

1. She often comes here.
2. He sometimes goes to Lahore.
3. The teacher was hardly ever late.
4. We are usually tired by the end of the day.
5. I have just posted a letter to them.
6. He did his work carefully.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ایضاً اسلیش جماعت 9

257

پاکستان کے گرامر کی پوزیشن

اس صفت کے تقابلی درجے

**Degrees of Comparison**

Some adverbs, like adjectives also have three degrees of comparison.

کچھ متعلقہ افعال کے اسامے صفت کی طرح تین تقابلی درجے ہوتے ہیں۔

**Example:**

The mosque is so designed that even when it is most crowded, everyone in the mosque can hear and see the Imam.

مسجد اس طرح بنائی گئی ہے کہ جب مسجد بہت زیادہ بھری ہوئی بھی ہوں تو ہر کوئی مسجد میں امام کو سنا اور دیکھ سکتا ہے۔

That's why the mosque still remains to be one of the most frequented monuments of the world.

یہی وجہ ہے کہ مسجد ابھی تک دنیا کی ان یا گاروں میں سے ایک ہے جس میں لوگ سب سے زیادہ آتے ہیں۔

B. Complete this table with appropriate adverbs of degree.  
اس جدول کو متعلقہ افعال کے درست درجے سے مکمل کریں۔

Positive degree	Comparative degree	Superlative degree
kept much		
sang beautifully		
slept little		
looked good		
arrived early		

Ans.

Positive degree	Comparative degree	Superlative degree
kept much	kept more	kept most
sang beautifully	more beautifully	most beautifully
slept little	slept less	slept least
looked good	looked better	looked best
arrived early	arrived earlier	arrived earliest

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

پاکستان کے نوجوان گرامر، کمپوزیشن  
258  
ایڈوانسڈ اسٹیلین جماعت نم

(C.) Use above degree of comparison in sentences as given in example.

اساتے صفت کے تقابلی درجوں کو جملوں میں استعمال کریں جس طرح کہ مثال میں دیا گیا ہے۔

1. They came early this morning.
2. I came earlier.
3. He came earliest of all.

Ans.

1. He kept much patience.
2. He kept more patience
3. He kept most patience of all

1. She sang beautifully.
2. She sang more beautifully.
3. She sang most beautifully of all.

1. She slept little.
2. She slept less.
3. She slept least of all.

1. She looked good in her red dress.
2. She looked better in her red dress.
3. She looked best of all in her red dress

1. Ali arrived early this morning.
2. Ali arrived earlier.
3. Ali arrived earliest of all.

For the Teacher:

- (i) Help students recognize varying positions of adverbs in sentences according to their kinds and importance.
- (ii) Help them identify and use of degrees of comparison of adverbs.

(i) طالب علموں کو جملوں میں متعلقہ افعال کی مختلف پوزیشن کو ان کی اہمیت اور اہمیت کو پہچاننے میں مدد کریں۔

(ii) اساتے صفت کے تقابلی درجوں کو پہچاننے اور ان کے استعمال میں ان کی مدد کریں۔

**Present Perfect Continuous Tense**

فعل حال مکمل چاری

The structure of the Present Perfect Continuous Tense is:



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



فعل حال مکمل جاری کی بناوٹ ہے۔

Subject + auxiliary verb + auxiliary verb + main verb  
has/have been base + ing

There are basically two uses for the Present Perfect Continuous Tense:

بنیادی طور پر فعل حال مکمل جاری کے دو استعمال ہیں:

1. An action that has just stopped or recently stopped.

کوئی کام جو ابھی ابھی بند ہوا ہے یا حال ہی میں بند ہوا ہے۔

We use Present Perfect Continuous Tense to talk about an action that started in the past and stopped recently. There is usually a result now.

ہم فعل حال مکمل جاری کو اس کام کے متعلق بھی بات چیت کرنے کے لیے استعمال کرتے ہیں جو ماضی میں شروع ہوا اور حال ہی میں ختم ہوا۔ اس کا اس وقت کوئی نتیجہ بھی ہوتا ہے۔

Examples

1. I'm tired because I've been running.

میں تھکا ہوا ہوں کیونکہ میں بھاگتا رہا ہوں۔

2. Why is the grass wet? Has it been raining?

گھاس کیوں نم آلود ہے؟ کیا بارش ہوئی رہی ہے؟

3. You don't understand because you haven't been listening.

آپ نہیں سمجھتے کیونکہ آپ سنتے نہیں رہے ہیں۔

2. An action continuing up to now

کام اب تک جاری

We use the Present Perfect Continuous Tense to talk about an action that started in the past and is continuing now. This is often used with for or since.

ہم فعل حال مکمل جاری کو اس کام کے متعلق بات چیت کرنے کے لیے جو ماضی میں شروع ہوا اور اب تک جاری ہے کے لیے استعمال کرتے ہیں۔

اس میں for یا since اکثر استعمال ہوتا ہے۔

We often use for and since with the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

ہم اکثر فعل حال مکمل جاری کے ساتھ for یا since استعمال کرتے ہیں۔

Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

فعل حال مکمل جاری

We use 'for' to talk about a period of time - 5 minutes, 2 weeks, 6 years.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



ہم مدت کے لیے مثلاً 5 منٹ، 2 ہفتے، چھ سال وغیرہ کے لیے for استعمال کرتے ہیں۔

We use 'since' to talk about a point in past time - 9 o'clock.

1st January, Monday

ہم نذر سے ہوئے وقت کے نقطہ آغاز کے لیے مثلاً 9 بجے، یکم جنوری، سوموار وغیرہ کے متعلق  
بات کرنے کے لیے since استعمال کرتے ہیں۔

**Examples** مثالیں

1. I have been reading for 2 hours. [I am still reading now.]  
[میں اس وقت تک پڑھ رہا ہوں] میں دو گھنٹوں سے پڑھ رہا ہوں۔
2. We've been studying since 9 o'clock. [We're still studying now.]  
[ہم اس وقت تک پڑھ رہے ہیں] ہم 9 بجے سے پڑھ رہے ہیں۔
3. How long have you been learning English? [You are still learning English now.]  
[آپ اب تک انگریز سیکھ رہے ہیں۔] کتنے عرصے سے آپ انگریزی سیکھ رہے ہیں؟

**D. Put for or since in the blanks.**

خالی جگہوں میں for/since لکائیے۔

1. I have been studying \_\_\_\_\_ 3 hours.
2. I have been watching TV \_\_\_\_\_ 7 pm.
3. Tara hasn't been feeling well \_\_\_\_\_ 2 weeks.
4. Tara hasn't been visiting us \_\_\_\_\_ March.
5. He has been playing football \_\_\_\_\_ a long time.
6. He has been living in Bangkok \_\_\_\_\_ left school.

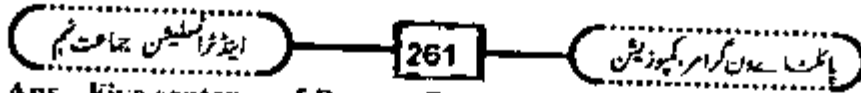
Ans.

1. I have been studying for 3 hours.
2. I have been watching TV since 7 pm.
3. Tara hasn't been feeling well for 2 weeks.
4. Tara hasn't been visiting us since March.
5. He has been playing football for a long time.
6. He has been living in Bangkok since left school.

**E. Make five sentences using Present Perfect Continuous Tense and convert these sentences into negative and interrogative.**

فصل حال مکمل جاری کے پانچ جملے بنائیں اور پھر ان جملوں کو منفی اور سوالیہ جملوں میں تبدیل کریں۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



Ans. Five sentences of Present Perfect Continuous Tense

پنچ سال مکمل جاری کے پانچ جملے

1. She has been studying for two hours.  
دو گھنٹوں سے پڑھ رہی ہے۔
2. The boys have been making a noise for an hour  
لڑکے ایک گھنٹہ سے شور مچا رہے ہیں۔
3. I have been solving sums since morning.  
صبح سے سوال نکال رہا ہوں۔
4. The horse has been running very fast since 10 o'clock.  
گھوڑا اس پہلے سے بہت تیز دوڑ رہا ہے۔
5. We have been listening to the news for five minutes  
ہم پانچ منٹ سے خبریں سن رہے ہیں۔

Negative Sentences منفی جملے

1. She has not been studying for two hours.  
دو گھنٹوں سے نہیں پڑھ رہی ہے۔
2. The boys have not been making a noise for an hour.  
لڑکے ایک گھنٹہ سے شور نہیں مچا رہے ہیں۔
3. I have not been solving sums since morning.  
صبح سے سوال نہیں نکال رہا ہوں۔
4. The horse has not been running very fast since 10 o'clock.  
گھوڑا اس پہلے سے بہت تیز نہیں دوڑ رہا ہے۔
5. We have not been listening to the news for five minutes.  
ہم پانچ منٹ سے خبریں نہیں سن رہے ہیں۔

Interrogative Sentences سوالیہ جملے

1. Has she been studying for two hours?  
کیا وہ دو گھنٹوں سے پڑھ رہی ہے؟

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



2. I have the boys been making a noise for an hour?  
کیا لڑکے ایک گھنٹہ سے شور مچا رہے ہیں؟
3. Have I been solving sums since morning?  
کیا میں صبح سے سوال نکال رہا ہوں؟
4. Has the horse been running very fast since 10 o'clock?  
کیا گھوڑا اس پہلے سے بہت تیز دوڑ رہا ہے؟
5. Have we been listening to the news for five minutes?  
کیا ہم پانچ منٹ سے خبریں سن رہے ہیں؟

☐ **Writing skills** لکھنے کی مہارتیں

- A. Write down the summary of the lesson. Focus on the following points.

سبق کا خلاصہ لکھیں اور درج ذیل نکات پر مرکوز رہیں۔

1. history of mosque .
2. architecture
3. importance

1- مسجد کی تاریخ

2- طرز فن تعمیر

3- اہمیت

Ans. **Summary**

**Sultan Ahmad Mosque**

"Sultan Ahmad Mosque" also known as Blue Mosque is one of the masterpieces of Muslim Art and architecture in the world. The mosque is situated in Istanbul, Turkey. It was constructed during rule of Sultan Ahmad I. Sadehkar Mehmat Agha, the royal architect designed the mosque so

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈٹورسٹین جماعت

263

پاکستان کے گرامر کی پیمائش

skillfully that even today this mosque is considered unmatched in its size, majesty and splendour. There is also a heavy iron chain hangs in upper part of the court-entrance on the western side of the mosque. The Sultan had to lower his head to avoid hitting the chain and also as the symbolic gesture, to ensure the humility of the ruler in the face of the divine. The interior of the mosque at the lower level is decorated with ceramic tiles in form of tulips whereas at gallery level these designs represent flowers and fruits. The upper part is adorned with blue paint. Mehrab is made of carved marble. The mosque is so designed that even when it is most crowded, everyone in the mosque can hear and see the Imam. Four minarets on corners represent the height of glory of the Muslim architecture. The mosque has become a public place for the tourists. Mehrab is the most important element of the interior of the mosque, made of carved marble. A large number of visitors and Turks gather in the park facing the mosque to hear the call to the evening prayers. The mosque still remains to be one of the most frequented monuments of the world.

مسجد سلطان احمد

”سلطان احمد مسجد“ جو کہ تیلی مسجد کے نام سے بھی جانی جاتی ہے: دنیا میں اسلامی آرٹ اور فن تعمیر کے عظیم شاہکاروں میں سے ایک ہے۔ یہ مسجد استنبول (ترکی) میں واقع ہے۔ اسے سلطان احمد اول کے دور حکومت میں تعمیر کیا گیا۔ صدف ہائمت آغا جو کہ شامی ماہر تعمیرات تھا نے اتنی مہارت کے ساتھ مسجد کا نقشہ بنایا کہ آج بھی اس مسجد کا اس کی جسامت، وقار اور شوکت میں کوئی اس کا جانی نہیں ہے۔ مسجد کے مغرب کی طرف صحن کے بالائی حصہ میں ایک ڈنچہ لگی ہوئی ہے۔ سلطان کو ڈنچہ سے گمرانے سے بچنے کے لیے اپنے سر کو جھکا پڑتا تھا، یہ ایک علامتی اشارہ بھی تھا تا کہ وہ خدائے ربانی کے حضور عاجزی کو چھینی بنا سکے۔ مسجد کا اندرونی نچلا حصہ چینی ٹائلوں پر ڈیزائن والا ہے۔ کچھوں کی شکل میں ڈیزائن کیا گیا ہے جب کہ میٹری کا حصہ پھلوں اور پھولوں کی نمائندگی کرتا ہے۔ اوپر والے حصے کو نیلے رنگ سے سجایا گیا ہے۔ عراب کو کندہ سبک مرمر سے بنایا گیا ہے۔ مسجد کو اس طرح ڈیزائن کیا گیا ہے کہ جب اس میں بہت زیادہ جھوم بھی ہوں تو مسجد میں ہر شخص امام کو دیکھ اور سن سکتا ہے۔ چار کونوں پر چار مینار مسلم فن تعمیر کی عظمت کی بلندی کو ظاہر کرتے ہیں۔ مسجد سیاحوں کے لیے ایک عوامی جگہ بن چکی

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

پاکستان کے ادنیٰ ترین شہر، لاہور میں (264) اینڈرزا - سن جماعت 9

ہے۔ محراب مسجد کے اندرونی حصے کا سب سے اہم عنصر ہے جو گنبد سنگ مرمر کا بنا ہوا ہے۔  
یہ گنبد آٹھ کونوں کی ایک بہت بڑی تعداد مسجد کے سامنے والے پارک میں شام کی  
اذان سننے کے لیے اکٹھی ہوتی ہیں۔ مسجد ابھی تک دنیا کے سب سے زیادہ یادگاروں میں سے  
ایک یادگار ہے جہاں سب سے زیادہ لوگ آتے ہیں۔

B. Describe in your own words the architecture of any historical place in Pakistan.

پاکستان کے کسی تاریخی مقام کے فن تعمیر کو اپنے الفاظ میں بیان کریں۔

Ans. The Badshahi Mosque Lahore was constructed by Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb Alamgir in 1673. The mosque is a great piece of simplicity and beauty. This piece of architecture is an excellent example of Mughal architecture. It is gigantic and majestic in its appearance. The internal side of the mosque has rich decorative work. The external side of the building is decorated with stone carving. The big courtyard is made of red stones. The prayer area consists of three double domes with marble. It has four Minaretes.

بادشاہی مسجد لاہور کو 1673ء میں مغل شہنشاہ اورنگ زیب نے تعمیر کیا۔ مسجد سادگی اور  
خوبصورتی کا ایک بہت بڑا نمونہ ہے۔ یہ مغلیہ فن تعمیر کا ایک شاندار نمونہ ہے۔ یہ ظاہری وضع  
قطع میں بہت بڑی اور شاندار شہنشاہی ہے۔ مسجد کے اندرونی حصے میں بہت زیادہ آرائشی  
کام ہوا ہے۔ بڑا مین سرخ چٹروں کا بنا ہوا ہے۔ عمارت کا بیرونی حصہ چٹروں سے منقش ہے۔  
عبادت کرنے کا حصہ سنگ مرمر کے تین دوہرے کیندوں پر مشتمل ہے۔ اس کے چار مینار  
ہیں۔

زبانی گفتگو کی مہارتیں **Oral Communications Skills**

**Litter Bug!**

**Ahmad:** Hey! Did you see what that boy did?

**Naeem:** Yeah! He threw a plastic bag into the street. He doesn't care about our environment. He's a litter bug. Ahmad: Do you care about our environment?

**Naeem:** Yes, I do. There's too much pollution. Everybody should care about

**Ahmad:** I agree. "Hey, litter bug! Pick up that trash!"

**Naeem:** Look! He's picking it up! "Thanks for caring about environment!"

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈز اسٹیشن جماعت 9

255

ایک اسٹون گرامر کچھڑیشن

UNIT NO.8

Stopping By Woods On A Snowy Evening

ایک برقانی شام کو جنگل کے پاس رکنا

Robert Frost (1963-1974) رابرٹ فروسٹ

Comprehension

□ Answer the following questions.

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

B. Some statements are directly supported by the poem, some are inferences based on evidence from the text while some are not supported by any evidence. Put a tick in the right column.

Statements (1)	Directly supported by the poem	Inference based on some evidence from the poem	statement not supported by any evidence
It is a cold and dark winter night. یہ سردی کی تار تار یکہ رات ہے	✓		
The speaker knows the owner of the woods ہوئے جنگل کے مالک کو جانتا ہے		✓	
The speaker feels quality about stopping in the woods.			✓
The speaker thinks about his commitments and restarts his journey ہو لئے دلا اپنے دھرم کے بارے میں سوچتا ہے اور اپنا سفر دوبارہ شروع کرتا ہے	✓		

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ایڈٹرا سلیسن جماعت نم	266	یائٹ اسے دن گرامر کچوزیشن
The speaker is tired and wants to rest بولنے والا اٹھا ہوا ہے اور آرام کرنا چاہتا ہے		✓
The horse feels strange to stop unexpectedly گھوڑا ایک دم رکنے سے حیرت محسوس کرتا ہے	✓	
The speaker appreciates the beauty of nature بولنے والا قدرت کے حسن کو سراہتا ہے	✓	

**For the Teachers:**

- Explain to students that sometimes ideas in writing are not stated directly but are given in the form of clues. The reader draws meaning by carefully studying these clues which are called evidences. When meaning is not stated directly but is reached through examining evidence, it is called an inference.

○ طالب علموں سے بیان کریں کہ خیالات بعض اوقات واضح طور پر نہیں دے جاتے بلکہ سرائفوں کی صورت میں موجود ہوتے ہیں۔ پڑھنے والا ان سرائفوں کا بغور مطالعہ کرتا ہے۔ جب معانی بلا واسطہ بیان نہیں کیے جاتے بلکہ اس معانی تک ثبوت کا معاملہ کر کے پہنچ جاتا ہے۔ اس کو حاصل کہتے ہیں۔

- (۹) **Underline the words and phrases that depict clear imagery in the poem.**

ان الفاظ اور مرکبات ناقص جو نظم میں صاف طور پر لفظی تصاویر کو بیان کرتی ہیں ان کے نیچے خط کھینچئے۔

Ans. Visual woods, house, filled up with snow, lovely, dark and deep  
Auditory dovery flakes harness bell a shake,  
Smell sweep, of easy wind thinks it queer.



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈیٹر: سلیمن جماعت نم

267

پائلٹ اسکول گرامر، کمپوزیشن

**Alliteration :-**

Alliteration refers to the repetition of the same sound in words which are used closely together in the poem.

Examples of Alliteration:

Whose woods...

His house....

..see me stopping...

**Imagery**

Imagery is the construction of details used to create mental images in the mind of the reader through the visual sense as well as the senses of touch, smell, taste or sound.

**Examples of imagery:**

Visual - huge tress in the thick and dark forest

Auditory - the rustling of leaves

Smell - scent of apples

Taste - sweet and juicy oranges

Touch - rugged and rough path

(d) Identify alliterations and metaphors in the poem.

Ans. Woods, Snow, Lovely, Dark, Deep, Sleep, Promises.

(e) Paraphrase the following:- درج ذیل آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم بیان کریں۔

The woods are lovely, dark and deep. جنگل خوبصورت ہے گہنا اور گہرا ہے۔

But I have promises to keep. لیکن مجھے وعدے پورے کرنے ہیں۔

And miles to go before I sleep. اور مجھے سونے سے پہلے میلوں دور جانا ہے۔

And miles to go before I sleep. اور مجھے سونے سے پہلے میلوں دور جانا ہے۔

Paraphrase: آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

The poet admits to having a hankering for the dark beautiful snowy woods, but he tells us he has got things to do, people to see and places to go. He has got a long way to go before he can rest his head on his little pillow, so, he had better get going.

شاعر تسلیم کرتا ہے کہ وہ تاریک خوبصورت برفانی جنگل کی شہید تندرکتا ہے لیکن وہ جیس بتاتا

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈز اسلیپیں جماعت 9میں

268

ہاٹک اے دن گرامر کی پوزیشن

ہے کہ اسے بہت سے کام کرنے ہیں، لوگوں سے ملتا ہے، بگی بجیوں پر جاتا ہے۔ اپنے چھوٹے  
سے مکھی پر اپنے دماغ کو آرام دینے سے پہلے اسے بہت سارا سٹے کرتا ہے اس لیے اس کا  
غیر جلدی رکھنا بہتر ہے۔

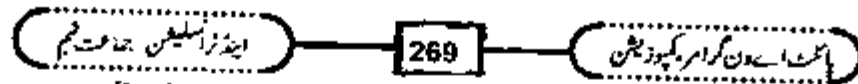
Vocabulary :-

Words			Opposites		
Village	وِلج	گاؤں	City	شہر	سٹی
Stopping	سٹوپیج	رکتا	Moving	حرکت کرتا	مووینگ
Snow	سنو	تازہ نرم برف	Water	پانی	وائر
Frozen	فرورزن	جما ہوا، جمید	Melt	پگھلا ہوا	میلٹ
Darkest	دارکسٹ	تاریک ترین	Brightest	روشن ترین	برائنٹ ٹیسٹ
Sound	ساؤنڈ	شور	Silence	خاموشی	سائی لیننس
Downy	ڈاؤنی	نرم	Hard	سخت	ہارڈ
Deep	ڈیپ	گہرا	Shallow	کم گہرا	شیلو

B. Circle the correct option.

- The poem is suggestive of profound thoughts about:
  - A scene of woods in winter
  - Reality of life and death
  - A song of enjoyment
- The poem presents a conflict between:
  - Poet and his friend
  - Obligations of life and desire to escape from them
  - Poet and forces of nature
- After reading the poem we;
  - Feel fed up of life
  - Wish to sleep for a long time
  - Get ready to face the challenges of life
- The poem conveys to us only
  - A surface meaning
  - Profound thought
  - No meaning at all

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



1. Dark woods symbolize;  
 a. darkness spread around the poet  
 b. death and departure to another world  
 c. darkness in the mind of poet

Ans.

(i)	(h)	(ii)	(b)	(iii)	(c)	(iv)	(b)	(v)	(b)
-----	-----	------	-----	-------	-----	------	-----	-----	-----

**Grammar گرامر**

**1. Adjective Phrase اسم صفت کا مکمل جملہ**

An Adjective Phrase is a group of words that does the work of an Adjective.

ترجمہ: اسم صفت کا مکمل جملہ، جملہ الفاظ کا ایسا گروہ ہے جو اسم صفت کا کام کرتا ہے۔

Example:

- (a) I like to see a smiling face. (adjective)  
 (b) I like to see a face with a smile on it. (adjective phrase)

**2. Adverb phrase متعلق فعل کا مکمل جملہ**

An Adverb Phrase is a group of words that does the work of an Adverb.

ترجمہ: متعلق فعل کا مکمل جملہ، جملہ الفاظ کا ایسا گروہ ہے جو متعلق فعل کا کام کرتا ہے۔

Example:

- (a) Ali ran quickly.  
 (b) Ali ran with great speed.

**A. Replace each of the following underlined Adjective Phrases by an Adjective.**

- (a) Ali ran quickly.  
 (b) Ali ran with great speed.

**A. Replace each of the following underlined Adjective Phrases by an Adjective.**

1. He wore a turban made of silk.

Ans. He wore a silky turban.

2. He is a man without a friend.

Ans. He is a friendless man.

3. Nobody likes a person with bad temper.

Ans. No body likes a bad tempered person.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

=====

انگریزی سیکشن جماعت نائنم

270

بانک اسٹون گرامر کچھوڑیشن

4. It is of no use.

Ans. It is useless.

5. he is a man of sense.

Ans. He is a sensible person.

B. Replace each of the following underlined Adverbs by an Adverb Phrase.

1. The pigeon flies swiftly.

Ans. The pigeon flies with great speed.

2. He built his house there.

Ans. He built his house at that place.

3. He tried hard.

Ans. He tried with all labour.

4. He spoke eloquently.

Ans. He spoke with eloquence.

5. Did sara behave in a good way?

Ans. Did Sara behave in a good manner?

C. Make three sentences using adjective phrases and three sentences using adverb phrases.

Using Adjective Phrases

1. My father hates people without character.

(characterless people)

2. He had a life devoid of blame.

(blameless life)

3. This ring is made of gold.

(golden ring)

Using Adverb Phrases

1. He always drives a truck with care.

(carefully)

2. He solved my problem with sense.

(sensibly)

3. Sultan Tipu fought against the British with courage.

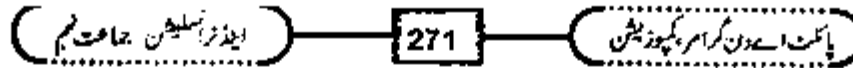
(courageously)

□ *Writing skills* لکھنے کی ہماریں

A. Summarize the poem "Stopping by the Woods on A Snowy Evening".

Ans. The poem "Stopping by Woods On a Snowy Evening" is written by Robert Frost. It tells the story of a man who is travelling to his home town. When he reaches the woods, he is enchanting by its Natural beauty. He wonders whose woods are these? He knows the owner who is living in the

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



nearby village. His horse is thinking it strange to stop by the woods. There is no farmhouse in sight. His horse gives a shake to the harness bells. There is a frozen lake and snow flakes to be seen. Wind is passing through the trees. The woods are lovely, dark and deep. But the poet has so many things to do and he has many miles to go before he can go to bed for sleeping. (نظم کے ترجمہ کے لیے دیکھیے صفحہ نمبر 144)

- A. Work in pairs. Read the situations below and respond using expressions of polite refusal.

No.	Situation.
1.	Your friend asks for your mobile.
2.	You ask for your laboratory blood report.
3.	Your cousin requests to use your computer.
4.	Your friend wants to take you to a party.
5.	You request your teacher to extend the date of the exam.

- B. Form groups and discuss a situation where you faced difficulty. how did you tackle the situation?

1. Oh, I am so sorry, I can't lend my mobile.
2. Your blood report has not yet arrived from the laboratory we apologise.
3. The monitor LCD has slight fault, sorry you can't use it.
4. Oh, I regret, I am busy.
5. The date of the exam is fixed, sorry can't be changed.

For the Teacher

- Recapitulate the essentials of writing a good summary.
- Help students to complete the mind map first to develop focus of their writing.

○ اچھی سری لکھنے کے لیے اس کے لوازمات کو ذہن میں رکھیں۔

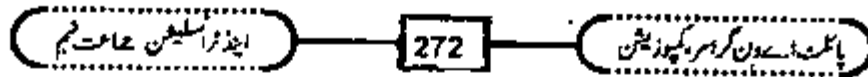
○ طالب علموں کو مکمل مائنڈ میپ بنائیں تاکہ ان کی لکھنے کی قوت بڑھے۔

□ **Oral Communications Skills** زبانی گفتگو کی مہارتیں

Refusing Politely

Expressions used to refuse politely

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



- No please  
○ I am really sorry  
○ I am sorry but this is not possible  
○ I regret to inform you that...  
○ I am afraid I cannot do it  
○ I apologize for not accepting the offer.  
○ Sorry I'm unable to do it right now.
- نہیں جتا پ  
میں معذرت چاہتا ہوں۔  
مجھے افسوس ہے لیکن یہ ممکن نہیں ہے۔  
مجھے بڑے افسوس سے آپ کو مطلع۔۔۔۔۔  
میں ایسا نہیں کر سکتا۔  
دعوت قبول نہ کرنے پر میں معذرت چاہتا ہوں۔  
معذرت چاہتا ہوں میں اس وقت فوراً نہیں کر سکتا۔

A. Work in pairs. Read the situations below and respond using expressions of polite refusal.

No.	Situation
1.	Your friend asks for you mobile.
2.	you ask for your laboratory blood report.
3.	your cousin requests to use your computer.
4.	your friend wants to take you to a party.
5.	you request your teacher to extend the date of the exam.

B. Form groups and discuss a situation where you faced difficulty. How did you tackle the situation?

For the Teacher:

Help students use appropriate expressions for polite refusals.

**UNIT NO. 9**

**ALL IS NOT LOST**

سب کچھ ضائع نہیں ہوتا

☐ **Comprehension**

A. Answer the following questions.

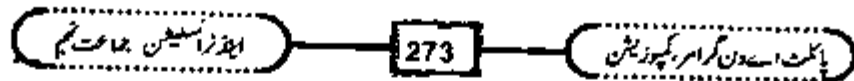
مندرجہ ذیل سوالات کے جواب دیں۔

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

=====



B. Rearrange these sentences in correct sequence.

ان جملوں کو ان کی صحیح ترتیب سے لکھیں۔

1. We do not have much hope for her.
2. As a young professional, I wished to save the world.
3. I could not leave my patient fighting a lost battle on her own.
4. I was proud to be a nurse.
5. One day I was thrilled to see her lift her little finger. All was not lost!
6. The advice to leave the patient unattended did not seem right.
7. One day, standing at the beside of a young hus-accident victim, I wondered if she could make the same recovery as others.

Ans.

1. As a young professional, I wished to save the world.
2. One day, standing at the beside of a young hus-accident victim,
3. We donot have much hope for her.
4. The advice to leave the patient unattended did not seem right.
5. I could not leave my patient fighting a lost battle on her own.
6. One day I was thrilled to see her lift her little finger. All was not lost!
7. I was proud to be a nurse.

**Vocabulary**

A. Match column A with column B.

A	B
Beside	Prove myself right
ironic	decided
Made up	by the side of
Justify my stance	Conveying opposite sense

Ans.

A	B
Beside	by the side of
ironic	Conveying opposite sense
Made up	decided
Justify my stance	Prove myself right

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

(پاکت اسے دن گرامر، کمپوزیشن) ————— 274 ————— (ایڈوانسڈ سلیشن جماعت نم۔)

B. Identify the phrases and idioms in the unit and use them in sentences.

یونٹ میں مرکبات، ناقص اور محاورات کی نشاندہی کیجئے اور انہیں جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

Ans.

Idioms	ٹاکمیل جملے	Phrases	محاورات
1-	A young professional نو جوان پیشہ ور	Asad Shafique is a young professional player.	اسد شفیق ایک نو جوان پیشہ ور کھلاڑی ہے۔
2-	With utter surprise بڑی حیرت سے	I looked at my lost brother with utter surprise.	میں نے اپنے گم شدہ بھائی کو بڑی حیرت سے دیکھا۔
3-	Severe head and spinal injuries سر اور ریڑھ کی ہڈی کی شدید چوٹیں	Nasir received severe head and spinal injuries in a car-accident	ناصر کو کار کے حادثہ میں سر اور ریڑھ کی ہڈی میں شدید چوٹیں آئیں۔
4-	A normal person عام آدمی	Exercise might help her walk like a normal person.	ہر روز اس کی عام آدمی کی طرح چلنے میں مدد ہے۔
5-	A small recovery تھوڑی سی صحت یابی	The patient showed a small recovery after a week.	ایک ہفتے کے بعد مریض نے تھوڑی سی صحت یابی کی علامات دکھائیں۔
6-	A big smile زبردست مسکراہٹ	He met me with a big smile on his face.	وہ اپنے چہرے پر زبردست مسکراہٹ لے کر آئے۔



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ایزٹرا سلیٹین جماعت نم	275	پاکٹ اسے ان گرامر کیچوز میں
7- Fight a lost war کسی ایسے کام پہلے جدوجہد کرنا جس میں کامیابی کی ذرہ بھر امید نہ ہو		There was no hope of Azra's recovery from illness but her doctor fought a lost war. Eventually, Azra recovered. عزرا کی بیماری میں صحت یابی کی کوئی امید نہ تھی لیکن اس کے ڈاکٹر نے باری ہوئی جنگ لڑی۔ بالآخر عزرا صحت یاب ہو گئی۔
8- A hopeless case ناقابل علاج مریض، جس کے زندہ رہنے کی امید نہ ہو۔		She is a hopeless case according to the decision of heart specialist دل سے وابہ ہر نا کھ کے مطابق وہ ایک ناقابل علاج مریض ہے۔

C. Make a list of cognates used in the text.

Ans. ship, see, hospital, bike, phone, house, road, park, doctor, train, van and so on.

D. Use the following words in sentences first as verb and then as nouns:

زیل میں دیے گئے الفاظ کو پہلے بطور فعل اور پھر بطور اسم استعمال کریں۔

care, walk, surprise, request, need, state

Examples:

First go straight, then turn left. (verb)

It is my turn now. (noun)

**As Verbs and Nouns**

Verbs and Nouns		Sentence
1- Care (V)	گہمداشت کرنا	She takes care of her children. وہ اپنے بچوں کی دیکھ بھال کرتی ہے۔
Care (N)	فکر	He is free from cares. وہ تقفورات سے آزاد ہے۔
2- Walk (V)	پیدل چلنا	He is too weak to walk. وہ اتنا کمزور ہے کہ چل نہیں سکتا۔
Walk (N)	سیر	Let's go for a walk. آؤ سیر کے لیے جائیں۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

3-	surprise(V)	حیران کرنا	پائلٹ اسے دن گرامر کی پوزیشن
			The army attacks at night to surprise the robels. فوج ہمیشہ رات کو حیران کرنے کے لیے رات کو حملہ کرتی ہے۔
	Surprise (N)	حیرت کی بات	I have a surprise for you. میرے پاس آپ کے لیے ایک حیرت (کی بات) ہے۔
4-	Request (V)	درخواست کرنا	I requested him to help me in this matter. میں نے اس سے درخواست کی کہ اس معاملہ میں میری مدد کرے۔
	Request (N)	درخواست	He made a request for further aid. اس نے مزید مدد کے لیے درخواست کی۔
5-	Need (V)	ضرورت ہونا	I need your help مجھے آپ کی مدد کی ضرورت ہے۔
	Need (N)	ضرورت	We are in urgent need of nurses for this hospital. ہمیں اس ہسپتال کے لیے نرسیوں کی فوری ضرورت ہے۔
6-	State (V)	بیان کرنا	The facts have been clearly stated in this report. اس رپورٹ میں حقائق صاف صاف بیان کیے گئے ہیں۔
	State (N)	حالت	She is in a state of shock. وہ صدمے کی حالت میں ہے۔

☐ **Grammar گرامر**

- A. Rewrite the following paragraph. Put article "a" "an" "the" to replace > where necessary.  
'Where there is > will there is > way' is > famous proverb. Many > wise men has approved it. It is > altogether wrong nation to ignore it. > people who adopt this fine > principle, find > ultimate victory. > man who does not > upon this rule cannot succeed in > life. What > lesson it has > for all of us!

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



Ans. Where is a will there is a way, is a famous proverb. Many a wise men has approved it. It is an altogether wrong nation. The people who adopt this fine principal, find ultimate victory. The man who does not act upon this rule cannot succeed in life. What a lesson it has for all of us!

□ **Direct and Indirect Narration** بلاواسطہ اور بالواسطہ بیان

Direct speech means the exact words that someone says. Those are enclosed in quotation marks, which are called inverted commas.

بلاواسطہ بیان کا مطلب ہے جو یہودی الفاظ جن کو کوئی کہتا ہے ان کو quotation marks میں بند کر دیتے ہیں جن کو قوس (commas) کہتے ہیں۔

Examples: مثالیں

- a. I replied, "I'm trying to make her brain process her sister's voice."  
میں نے جواب دیا "میں یہ کوشش کر رہی ہوں کہ اس کا دماغ اس کی بہن کی آواز کے ذریعے کام کرنا شروع کر دے"
- b. "Are you looking for your patient?" she said.  
"کیا آپ اپنی مریضہ کو تلاش کر رہی ہیں؟" اس نے کہا۔
- c. The doctor said, "Please go and see other patients."  
ڈاکٹر نے کہا، "بلیز جائیں اور دوسرے مریضوں کو دیکھیں۔"

□ **Indirect speech** بالواسطہ گفتگو

Examples: مثالیں

- a. I replied that I was trying to make her brain process her sister's voice.  
میں نے جواب دیا کہ میں کوشش کر رہی ہوں کہ اس کا دماغ اپنی بہن کی آواز کے ذریعے کام کرنا شروع کرے۔
- b. She asked me whether I was looking for my patient.  
اس نے مجھ سے پوچھا آیا میں اپنی مریضہ کو تلاش کر رہی ہوں۔
- c. The doctor requested me to go and see other patients.  
ڈاکٹر نے مجھ سے درخواست کی کہ میں جاؤں اور دوسرے مریضوں کو دیکھوں۔

**B. Recapitulate your previous knowledge about Direct and Indirect Narration and answer the following questions.**

بلاواسطہ اور بالواسطہ بیان کے متعلق اپنے سابقہ علم کا اعادہ کیجیے اور درج ذیل سوالات کے

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

پاکستان کے نوجوانوں کی تحریک (پاکستان کے نوجوانوں کی تحریک) 278

جواب دیں۔

1. Can you identify the tenses of the reported speech of above examples?

کیا آپ اوپر والی مثالوں میں reported speech کے tense کی نشاندہی کر سکتے ہیں۔

Ans: 1. Present Continuous Tense

2. Present Continuous Tense (Interrogative)

3. Imperative Tense

2. What are the rules to change direct statements into indirect statements?

براہ راست بیانات کو بلاواسطہ بیانات میں تبدیل کرنے کے کیا اصول ہیں؟

Ans: Rules for changing Direct Statements into Indirect Statements.

براہ راست بیانات کو بلاواسطہ بیانات میں تبدیل کرنے کے اصول

In assertative sentences after removing inverted commas we place that before reported speech.

ثابت جملوں میں inverted commas ہٹانے کے بعد reported speech سے پہلے that لگاتے ہیں۔

Examples: مثالیں

1. He says to me, "I like mangoes." (Direct Speech)

(براہ راست کلام) وہ مجھے کہتا ہے "میں آم پسند کرتا ہوں۔"

He tells me that he likes mangoes. (Indirect Speech)

(بلاواسطہ کلام) وہ مجھے کہتا ہے کہ وہ آم پسند کرتا ہے۔

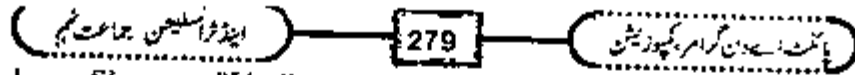
2. The pronouns of first person used in "Reported Speech" are changed according to the subject of the reporting speech

Reported Speech میں استعمال ہونے والے First Person کے

Reporting (I, am, me, we, our, us) Pronouns کے Subject کے مطابق تبدیل کیا جاتا ہے۔

Examples: مثالیں

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



1. She says, "I boil eggs". (Direct Speech)  
She says that she boils eggs. (Indirect Speech)
2. He says, "My father will leave for Karachi". (Direct Speech)  
He says that his father will leave for Karachi. (Indirect Speech)
3. You will say to him, "You are wasting your time. (Direct Speech)  
You will tell him that he was wasting his time. (Indirect Speech)
3. The pronouns of Second Person are changed according to the object of Reporting Speech.  
Pronouns کے second person (you, your) کو پورے object کے مطابق تبدیل کیا جاتا ہے۔
4. The pronouns of third person are not changed  
he, his, him, she, her, they, pronouns کے third person (their, them) تبدیل نہیں ہوتے۔
5. If the reporting verb is in present or future, we do not change the verb of the reported speech  
اگر reporting verb حال یا مستقبل میں ہو تو ہم reported speech کے فعل میں کوئی تبدیلی نہیں لاتے۔

Example: مثال

She says, "I am doing my work". (Direct Speech)

She says that she is doing her work (Indirect Speech)

When the reporting verb is in the Past Tense:

reporting verb ماضی میں ہوتا ہے

- i. present indefinite is changed into a past indefinite

present indefinite کو past indefinite میں تبدیل کر دیتے ہیں۔

- i. He said, "I am not ill". (Direct Speech)

He said that he was not ill. (Indirect Speech)

- ii. a present continuous is changed into past continuous.

فعل حال جاری ماضی جاری میں تبدیل ہو جاتا ہے۔

He said I am working hard. (Direct Speech)

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



He said that he was working hard. (Indirect Speech)

(iii) a present perfect is changed into past perfect.

فعل حال مکمل فعل ماضی مکمل میں تبدیل ہوتا ہے۔ مثلاً:

Azam said, "I have returned the books". (Direct Speech)

Azam told that he had returned the books. (Indirect Speech)

(iv) a past indefinite is changed into a past perfect.

فعل ماضی مطلق فعل ماضی بعید میں تبدیل ہو جاتا ہے۔ مثلاً:

She said, "Azra come late" (Direct Speech)

She told that Azra had come late. (Past Perfect)

(v) Will/Shall is changed into 'Would'.

'would' will/shall میں تبدیل ہوتا ہے۔

(vi) The following words are changed into:

Word changed into Word

this	that
now	then
here	there
thus	so
today	that day
tomorrow	the next day
yesterday	the previous day
last night	the night before
ago	before

3. What are the rules to change interrogative sentences?

سوالیہ فقرات کو تبدیلی کرنے کے کیا اصول ہیں؟

Ans: In interrogative sentences the following changes are brought into indirect speech.

سوالیہ جملوں کو بالواسطہ کلام میں تبدیل کرنے کے لیے مندرجہ ذیل تبدیلیاں لگاتے ہیں۔

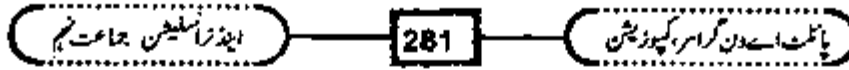
(i) Said is changed into asked or inquired of.

said کو asked یا inquired of میں تبدیل کر دیتے ہیں۔

(ii) Interrogative is changed into Assertative.

Interrogative کو Assertative میں تبدیل کر دیتے ہیں۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



- (iii) No conjunction is used with "what, why, who, which".  
which, who, why, what کے بعد کوئی conjunction مثلاً that وغیرہ نہیں لگاتے۔
- (iv) If a reported speech begins with a helping verb, we shall use 'If' or 'whether' in place of helping verb.  
اگر reported speech امدادی فعل سے شروع ہوتی ہو تو ہم امدادی فعل کی جگہ whether استعمال کرتے ہیں۔

Examples: مثالیں

1. He said, "Will you listen to me"? (Direct Speech)  
He asked me whether I would listen to him. (Indirect Speech)
2. He said to him, "What are you doing"? (Direct Speech)  
He asked him what he was doing. (Indirect Speech)
3. He said to me, "Is your brother ill"? (Direct Speech)  
He asked me if my brother was ill. (Indirect Speech)
4. The man said, "May I come in"? (Direct Speech)  
The man asked if he might come in. (Indirect Speech)
4. What are the rules to change imperative sentences into indirect speech?

فعل امر کے جملوں کو indirect speech میں تبدیل کرنے کے کیا اصول ہیں؟

Ans: In imperative sentences the mood of verbs is changed into the infinitive.

Examples: مثالیں

He said to the peon, "Ring the bell". (Direct Speech)  
He ordered the peon to ring the bell. (Indirect Speech)  
According to the position of the reported speech "said" is changed into:  
forbade, begged, advised, requested, ordered, commanded.  
reported speech کی پوزیشن کے مطابق 'said' کو مندرجہ ذیل الفاظ میں تبدیل کر دیا جاتا ہے۔

forbade, begged, advised, requested, ordered, commanded

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

(ایڈوائزیشن جماعت نم)

282

(پانکھ سون گرام، کپڑویشن)

□ **For the Teacher:**

Help students recognize the rules of and change the narration of statements, imperative sentences and questions.

طلبہ کی direct narration کو indirect narration میں تبدیل کرنے کے اصول  
میں مدد کریں۔ مثبت، شرطیہ اور سوالیہ جملوں کو بالواسطہ بیانات میں تبدیل کرنے کے اصول  
بھی سمجھائیں۔

C. Rewrite paragraph 3 of the lesson into Indirect Speech

سبق کے پیرا نمبر 3 کو بالواسطہ کلام میں لکھیں۔

3. A fellow nurse came near me and asked, "Rahila, what are you doing? Fighting a lost battle?" I was shocked at first to hear a colleague making a hopeless comment. Then I replied, "I'm trying to make her brain process her sister's voice. Also, I am doing my best to ensure that her arms and legs get proper exercise. This might help her walk like a normal person." Meanwhile, a senior doctor on duty walked in. He gave me an ironic smile and said, "If you spend most of your duty hours on one patient, then we will have to recruit more nurses to attend to other patients. Please go and see other patients. We do not have much hope for her. I don't think that she can ever walk again".

Ans: A fellow nurse came near me, and asked what I was doing. She asked if I was fighting a lost war. I was shocked at first to hear a colleague making a hopeless comment. Then I replied that I was trying to make her brain process her sister's voice. Also, I was doing my best to ensure that her arms and legs get proper exercise. That might helped her walk like a normal person. Meanwhile, a senior doctor on duty walked in. He gave me an ironic smile and told me if I spent most of my duty hours on one patient, they would have to recruit more nurses to attend other patients. He requested me to go and see other patients. They did not have much hope for her. He did not think that she could ever walk again.



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

انڈیا سلیشن جماعت نهم

283

پاکستان کے دن گرامر کی پوزیشن

D. Change the narration of the following sentences.

درج ذیل جملوں کے بیان کو تبدیل کریں۔

1. He said to him, "What are you reading?"
2. He said, "You have made a mistake".
3. She said, "Do not waste your time".
4. He said to me, "Will you watch drama tonight?"
5. She said to her sister, "Please listen to me."

Ans.

1. He asked him what he was reading.
2. He told that I had made a mistake.
3. She forbade to waste my time.
4. He asked me if I would watch drama that night.
5. She requested her sister to listen to her

□ Compound prepositions مرکب حروف جار

Compound prepositions are two or more working together as one word and functioning as a preposition

مرکب حروف جار دو یا زیادہ الفاظ ہوتے ہیں جو بطور ایک لفظ کے اکٹھے کام کرتے ہیں اور بطور حرف جار کے کام کرتے ہیں۔

E. Complete the sentences given below with the given compound prepositions.

ذیل میں دیے گئے جملوں کو مرکب حروف جار سے مکمل کریں۔

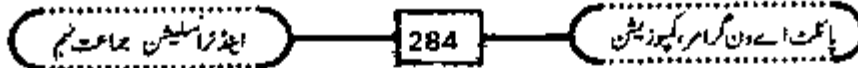
along with, according to, in front of, away from, because of, instead of

1. \_\_\_\_\_ my teacher, it is a great book.
2. He had to retire \_\_\_\_\_ ill health.
3. I am standing \_\_\_\_\_ the school building
4. He is coming \_\_\_\_\_ his friends.
5. I am \_\_\_\_\_ my home right now
6. He left for Sialkot \_\_\_\_\_ I alone.
7. He couldn't attend the seminar \_\_\_\_\_ his brother's marriage.

Answers:

1. according to	2. because of	3. in front of
4. along with	5. away from	6. instead of
7. because of		

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



فعل ماضی بعید جاری Past Perfect Continuous Tense

The structure of the Past Perfect Continuous Tense is:

فعل ماضی بعید جاری کی بناوٹ ہے:

Subject + auxiliary verb + auxiliary verb + main verb  
فاعل + امدادی فعل + امدادی فعل + بنیادی فعل  
had been base + ing

Use of the Past Perfect Continuous Tense

فعل ماضی بعید کا استعمال

The Past Perfect Continuous Tense is like the Past Perfect Tense, but it expresses longer actions in the past before another action in the past.

فعل ماضی بعید جاری، فعل ماضی مکمل کی طرح ہے لیکن یہ ماضی میں ہونے والے طویل کام کے جاری رہنے کو ظاہر کرتا ہے۔ اس سے پہلے ماضی میں ہونے والے کام کا ذکر کیا جاتا ہے

For example: مثال

Rahim started waiting at 9am. I arrived at 11am. When I arrived, Rahim had been waiting for two hours.

مجھے سے انتظار کرنا شروع کیا۔ جب میں پہنچا تو صبح 9 بجے سے انتظار کر رہا تھا۔ 9 بجے میں نے سنا  
We also use for and since with the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.

ہم فعل ماضی مکمل جاری کے verb کی form لکھیں۔

F. Write the Past Perfect Continuous form of verb in brackets.

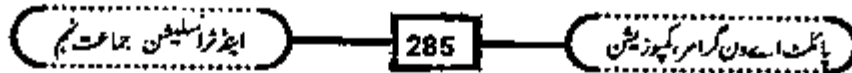
برacket میں فعل ماضی مکمل جاری کے verb کی form لکھیں۔

1. Saleem was sitting on the chair, out of breath. He \_\_\_\_ (run).
2. We \_\_\_\_ (walk) along the road for 20 minutes when a car stopped and the driver offered us a lift.
3. I \_\_\_\_ (do) my homework for two hours when my friend came.
4. They \_\_\_\_ (take) exercise since morning.
5. The patient \_\_\_\_ (cry) with pain when the doctor arrived.

Ans.

1. Saleem was sitting on the chair, out of breath. He had been running.
2. We had been walking along the road for 20 minutes when a car stopped and the driver offered us a lift.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



3. I had been doing my homework for two hours when my friend came.
4. They had been taking exercise since morning.
5. The patient had been crying with pain when the doctor arrived.
- G. Make five sentences using Past Perfect Continuous Tense and convert these sentences into negative and interrogative.

فصل ماضی مکمل جاری کے پانچ جملے لکھیں اور ان کو منفی اور سوالیہ جملوں میں تبدیل کریں۔

1. I had been waiting for you since noon. میں دوپہر سے آپ کا انتظار کر رہا تھا۔
2. He had been dealing in rice for two years. وہ دو سال سے چاولی کا کام کر رہا تھا۔
3. It had been raining since morning. صبح سے بارش ہو رہی تھی۔
4. They had been running for two hours. وہ دو گھنٹوں سے دوڑ رہے تھے۔
5. Dogs had been barking since night. کتے رات سے بھونک رہے تھے۔

☐ Negative Sentences منفی جملے

1. I had not been waiting for you since noon.
2. He had not been dealing in rice for two years.
3. It had not been raining since morning.
4. They had not been running for two hours.
5. Dogs had not been barking since night.

☐ Interrogative Sentences سوالیہ جملے

1. Had I been waiting for you since morning?
2. Had he been dealing in rice for two years?
3. Had it been raining since morning?
4. Had they been running for two hours?
5. Had dogs been barking since night?

☐ Writing skills لکھنے کی مہارتیں

- A. Write a summary of the story in your own words retelling the nurse's struggle and how the problem was solved.

نرس کی جدوجہد اور مسئلہ کیوں کر حل کیا گیا کو دوبارہ بیان کرتے ہوئے کہانی کا خلاصہ اپنے لفظوں میں لکھیں۔

It was the beginning of the profession of a young nurse. She worked in the I.C.U of neurology ward of a hospital. As a young professional, she wished to save the life of every

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

انگریزی سلیبیں جماعت نہم

286

پاکستان سون کر امر، کمپوزیشن

injured person. One day, a young girl, an accident victim, Hira was brought into the hospital. She had received severe head and spinal injuries. The nurse tried to do several exercises on her lifeless arms but in vain. The patient was a hopeless case in the eyes of senior surgeons and they wanted to get the bed cleared for other patients. The nurse requested the senior doctors to let her stay in the ICU and allow her to attend the patients. Her request was conceded to. She continued to work with patience and kept doing exercises with her. Her sincere efforts and strong determination save the patient from being crippled. She started walking on her own feet.

یہ ایک نوجوان لڑکی کے پیشے کا آغاز تھا۔ وہ ایک ہسپتال کے اعصابی علاج کے C.U. کے وارڈ میں کام کرتی تھی۔ ایک نوجوان پیشہ ور کی حیثیت سے وہ ہر قسم کی شخص کو بچانا چاہتی تھی۔ ایک دن ایک لڑکی کے حادثے کی شکار ہوا اور اسے ہسپتال لایا گیا۔ اسے سر اور ریڑھ کی ہڈی میں شدید چوٹیں آئی تھیں۔ نرس نے اس کے بے جان بازوؤں پر کئی ورزشیں آزمائیں مگر بے سود۔ مریض سیکڑا کٹروں کی نظر میں ایک لاعلاج مریض تھی اور وہ دوسرے مریضوں کے لیے بید خالی کر دانا چاہتے تھے۔ نرس نے سیکڑا کٹروں سے التجا کی کہ اسے C.U. میں رہنے دیا جائے اور اسے مریضہ کی دیکھ بھال کرنے کی اجازت دی جائے۔ اس کی درخواست کو مان لیا گیا۔ اس نے صبر کے ساتھ کام جاری رکھا اور اس پر ورزشیں آزمائیں رہیں۔ اس کی مخلصانہ کوششوں اور عزم مصمم نے مریضہ کو کٹکڑی ٹوٹی ہوئی سے بچا لیا۔ اس نے خود اپنے پاؤں پر چلنا شروع کر دیا۔

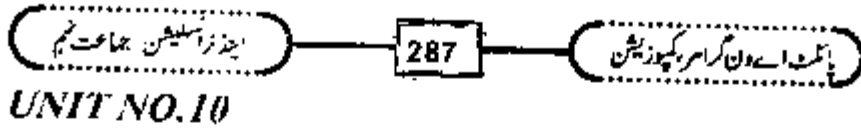
B. Write a personal narrative. Focus on the following points.

1. Include choice of time period in your life.
2. Include clear statement of personality traits at that time.
3. Included significant details and an incident to portray personality.

After writing a narrative revise and edit according to the checklist given below.

- Have I chosen only the most interesting events in my life?
- Do I have enough interesting story about these events?
- Have I organized the events in a chronological order?
- Have I kept a conversational tone in the first person?
- Do I have a strong, satisfying conclusion?
- Have I checked spelling and punctuation?

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



DRUG ADDICTION

نشے کی لت

- **Oral Activity** **زبانی سرگرمی**
- Drug addiction is a growing problem in Pakistan. Every year many young people fall victim to this life threatening problem.
- (a) Make groups and chalk out a prevention plan against drug addiction. Prepare a class presentation on prevention plan.
- (b) Discuss in class how can awareness be raised among people about the rehabilitation centres and its benefits.
- **For the teacher**
- Explain student the harmful effects of drug addiction, how can it damage human health and life.
  - Make students aware of their civic responsibility to tackle and rehabilitate the addict.
- طلبہ پر نشہ آور ادویات کی لغت کے نقصان دہ اثرات کی وضاحت کریں۔ یہ انسانی صحت اور زندگی کو کیسے نقصان پہنچاتی ہیں۔
- طلبہ کو ان کی شہری ذمہ داریوں سے آگاہ کریں کہ وہ خلیجوں کو کس طرح سمجھا کر ان کی صحت کو بحال کر سکتے ہیں؟

□ **Comprehension:**

- a. Answer the following questions.

مندرجہ ذیل سوالات کے جواب دیں۔

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

**Vocabulary:-**

Guess the meaning of the following words from the text.  
Write the meaning in the middle column. Confirm the meaning by using a dictionary.

متن میں سے درج ذیل الفاظ کے معانی کا اندازہ لگائیں اور میان والے کالم میں ان کے معانی لکھیں۔ ڈکشنری میں سے ان کے معانی کی تصدیق کر لیں۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

Words from text	Guessed meanings	Dictionary meanings
1. long-term	that will last over a long period of time	that will last over a long period of time (جو طویل عرصے تک قائم رہے)
2. dependance	stage of depending	stage of depending (انحصار)
3. peer	look into/at	look into/at
4. outcast	a friendless person جس کا کوئی دوست نہ ہو	a friendless person جس کا کوئی دوست نہ ہو
5. rapid	swift	swift
6. rehabilitation	recovery	recovery
7. counsel	professional advice پیشہ دارانہ رائے	professional advice پیشہ دارانہ رائے

## Grammar گرامر

### Relative Pronoun (اسم موصول)

A relative pronoun joins ideas. It gives additional information about the subject or e.g. who, which, that, whom, whose.

اسم موصول خیالات کو ملاتا ہے یہ فاعل کے متعلق اضافی معلومات دیتا ہے مثلاً،

who, which, that, whom, whose

### Examples (مثالیں)

- The people who are dissatisfied and discontented with their lives may also resort to drug addition.

وہ لوگ جو اپنی زندگی سے ناخوش اور غیر مطمئن ہوتے ہیں وہ منشیات کی طرف رجوع کر سکتے ہیں۔

- The people who are addicted to drugs undergo many serious problems.

وہ لوگ جو منشیات کے عادی ہوتے ہیں انھیں بہت سے سنگین مسائل جھیننا پڑتے ہیں۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ایڈجیکٹو جملہ

289

ایڈجیکٹو جملہ کی تعریف

□ **Adjective Clause** ایڈجیکٹو جملہ کی تعریف

An Adjective clause is a group of words which does the work of an Adjective. It usually begins with a relative pronoun such as who, whom, that, which, whose.

”Adjective Clause“ الفاظ کا مجموعہ ہے جو ایڈجیکٹو جملہ کا کام کرتا ہے یہ عام طور پر

ایڈجیکٹو جملہ سے شروع ہوتی ہے مثلاً who, whom, that, which, whose

A. Use 'who, whom, that, which, whose' in the following sentences:

درج ذیل جملوں میں ”who, which, that, whom, who“ کا استعمال کریں۔

1. These are the colour pencils \_\_\_\_\_ I want to buy.
2. I know the woman \_\_\_\_\_ child was hurt.
3. The old lady \_\_\_\_\_ we met in the shop was Amina's grandmother.
4. This is the girl \_\_\_\_\_ stood first in the class.
5. Shazia likes the candies \_\_\_\_\_ her father brought from the market.
6. Anwar \_\_\_\_\_ no one listened to was right.

Ans.

1. which	2. whose	3. whom	4. who
5. that	6. whom		

B. Use the following relative pronouns in sentences.

درج ذیل اسمائے موصول کو جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

Who, which, that, whom, whose

Words	Meanings	Sentences
Who	جو	The girl who is wearing a green dress is my sister.
which	جو	The River Ravi, which is in Lahore, is dry now.
that	جو	Aslam likes the mangoes that her father brought from the market.
whom	جس کو	Shahid is the boy whom I met on the bus.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈجیکٹو جملہ	290	پائلٹ اسٹون گرو، کپڑوں میں
whose	جس کی	This is the table whose top was changed.

For the Teachers

- Help students identify and demonstrate use of relative pronoun
- Help them identify and use adjective clauses.

طلبہ کو اس موصول کی نشاندہی کرنے اور ان کے استعمال میں مدد کریں۔  
طلبہ کو "Adjective Clause" کی نشاندہی کرنے اور ان کے استعمال میں مدد کریں۔

Underline Adjective Clauses in the following sentences.

Also encircle the relative pronouns.

درج ذیل جملوں میں Adjective Clause کے نیچے خط لگائیں اور اس کے موصول پر دائرہ بھی لگائیں۔

1. He tells a tale that sounds untrue.
2. People who eat too much die early.
3. I met the woman whose son helped me.
4. He is the man whom we all respect.
5. I have worked which I must do.

Ans.

1. He tells a tale that sounds untrue.
2. People who eat too much die early.
3. I met the woman whose son helped me.
4. He is the man whom we all respect.
5. I have work which I must do.

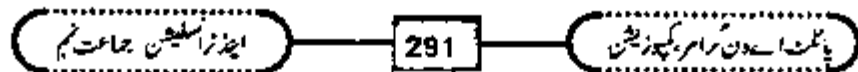
D. Supply suitable Adjective Clauses.

موزوں Adjective Clauses لکھیں۔

1. Where is the book \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Any student \_\_\_\_\_ will be punished
3. The umbrella \_\_\_\_\_ is mine.
4. That is the girl \_\_\_\_\_



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



5. Where is the \_\_\_\_\_.

Ans.

1. 'Where is the book which I bought yesterday?'
  2. Any student who comes late will be punished.
  3. The umbrella that is lying on the table is mine.
  4. That is the girl who stole my book.
  5. Where is the man who I want to see.
- E. Pick out three passive sentences from the lesson. Change these sentences into active voice.
- سہی میں سے تین passive voice چنیں۔ active voice میں تبدیل کریں۔
1. Drug addiction and alcoholism are caused both by genetic and environmental factors.
  2. These factors can be supplemented by the environmental factors.
  3. Complete medical support and guidance is provided to these people in these centres.

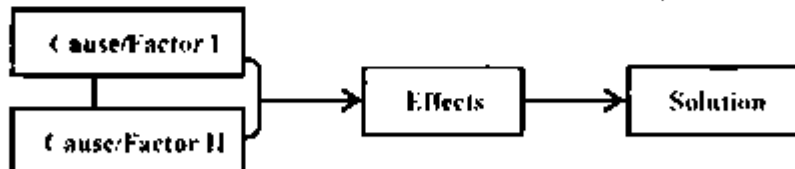
Ans.

1. Both genetic and environmental factors cause drug addiction and alcoholism.
2. Environmental factors can supplement these factors.
3. These centres provide complete medical support and guidance to these people.

□ *Writing skills* لکھنے کی مہارتیں

- A. Summarize the lesson "Drug Addiction" with the help of following mind map.

درج ذیل مہنی منصوبہ بندی کی مدد سے سہی "نشا اور ادویات کی ات" کا خلاصہ لکھیں۔



**Summary of Drug Addiction**

Ans. Drugs are considered severely harmful for human health. Drug addiction and alcoholism are caused both by genetic and environmental factors. People who are dissatisfied and discontented with their lives may also resort to drug addiction in order to seek an escape from responsibilities of life. Use of drugs results in permanent mental and physical

sickness. Drug addicts should be taken to rehabilitation centres where proper medical support and guidance is available. Proper counselling is also needed for such patients. Doctors, family and friends must continue to critically watch and counsel the victim for better motivation and adjustment.

نشہ آور ادویات انسانی صحت کے لیے سخت مضر بھی جاتی ہیں۔ جینیاتی اور ماحولیاتی عوامل دونوں نشہ آور ادویات کی لت اور شراب نوشی کا سبب بنتے ہیں۔ وہ لوگ جو اپنی زندگی سے ناخوش اور غیر مطمئن ہوتے ہیں وہ نشیات کی طرف زندگی کی ذمہ داریوں سے فرار حاصل کرنے کے لیے اس کی طرف رجوع کر سکتے ہیں۔ نشہ آور ادویات کا استعمال مستقل ذہنی اور جسمانی بیماری کی وجہ بنتا ہے۔ نشے کے عادیوں کو انھیں صحت کے بحالیاتی مراکز میں لے جانا چاہیے جہاں مناسب طبی مدد اور رہنمائی میسر ہے۔ ایسے مریضوں کے لیے صحیح پیشہ وارانہ مشورے کی ضرورت ہے۔ ڈاکٹروں، خاندان اور دوستوں کو اس پرکڑی نگرانی رکھنی چاہیے اور مریض کو بہتر رویہ اپنانے اور انضباط کا مظہر ہو جانا چاہیے۔

- B. Write an essay on "Drug Abuse, a Threat to society". (170-200 words)

### Drug Abuse, a Treat to Society

Drug Abuse is a great threat to any society. It is a great curse. It is very harmful for human health. Countless people die every year because of drug abuse. It is an international problem. People involved in this atrocious business are so strong that they have organized a group called, "Drug Mafia". Drug Mafia has control over many governments of the world. Psychological problems like disappointment and frustration are a major causes of this problem.

Drug addicts destroy their health as well as wealth. The whole family suffers due to a drug addict. Drug addicts are a big burden on economy and national progress.

A lot of efforts are needed to solve this serious problem. The youth should be involved in sports and games to keep them busy. We should not make a fun of drug addicts. We

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈز اسٹوڈنٹس جماعت نهم 293

should help them to get rid of this problem. Patience and forbearance play a great role in bringing the addicts to normal life again. The government should set up more and more rehabilitation centres in the big hospitals of all the big cities for the treatment and rehabilitation of the addicts. We should make people aware of the dangers of drug addiction.

نشہ آور ادویات کا ناجائز استعمال کسی بھی معاشرہ کے لیے سنگین خطرہ ہے۔ یہ ایک بہت بڑی لعنت ہے۔ یہ انسانی صحت کے لیے بہت مضر ہے۔ ہر سال لاکھوں لوگ نشہ آور ادویات کے ناجائز استعمال کی وجہ سے مر جاتے ہیں۔ یہ ایک بین الاقوامی مسئلہ ہے وہ لوگ جو اس گھناؤنے کاروبار میں ملوث ہیں وہ اتنے طاقتور ہیں کہ انھوں نے اپنا ایک گروہ بنا رکھا ہے جس کو "ڈرگ مافیا" کہتے ہیں۔ ڈرگ مافیا کا دنیا کی بہت سی حکومتوں پر کنٹرول ہے۔ مایوسی اور احساس محرومی پیچھے نفسیاتی مسائل اس مسئلے کی بڑی وجوہات ہیں۔

نشے کے عادی اپنی صحت اور دولت کو بھی تباہ کر دیتے ہیں۔ پورا خاندان بھٹی کی وجہ سے تکلیف اٹھاتا ہے۔ نشی معاشرت اور قومی ترقی پر بہت برا اثر ہے۔

اس سنگین مسئلے کے حل کے لیے بہت زیادہ کوششوں کی ضرورت ہے۔ نوجوانوں کو مصروف رکھنے کے لیے کھیل اور کھیلوں میں ملوث کرنا چاہیے۔ ہمیں انھیں کانٹائی نہیں اڑانا چاہیے۔ ہمیں اس مسئلہ سے چھٹکارے کے لیے ان کی مدد کرنی چاہیے۔ صبر اور برداشت ان کو ٹارگٹ زندگی کی طرف واپس لانے میں اہم کردار ادا کرتا ہے۔ حکومت کو تمام بڑے شہروں کے بڑے بڑے ہسپتالوں میں نشے کے عادی افراد کے علاج اور صحت کی بحالی کے لیے بحالی صحت مراکز قائم کرنے چاہئیں۔ ہمیں لوگوں کو نشہ آور ادویات کے خطرات سے آگاہ کرنا چاہیے۔

**For the Teachers.**

Help students first make mind map to develop focus for their writing.

طلبہ کی انشا پر دہائی کے لیے پہلے ذہنی منصوبہ بندی پر مرکوز ہونے اور اس کو فروغ دینے کے لیے ان کی مدد کریں۔

UNIT NO.11

NOISE IN THE ENVIRONMENT

ماحول میں شور  
زبانی سرگرمی

□ Oral Activity

Discuss in groups.

Form groups of four and make a plan to control the effects of noise pollution in your school. First, list the sources that produce noise around your school. For every source, find a practical solution to overcome the problem of noise pollution. Share your findings.

Comprehension

- A. Causes and effects and solutions. وجوہات اور اثرات اور حل  
Do you worry about pollution? Complete the table below with your partner(s). List the causes of noise pollution. What are their effects? Can you think of some solutions to these problems?

کیا آپ آلودگی سے متعلق فکر مند ہیں۔ درج ذیل جہدوں کو اپنے ساتھی اساتذہ کی مدد سے مکمل کریں۔ اس کے کیا اثرات ہیں؟ کیا آپ ان مسائل کا کچھ حل سوچ سکتے ہیں۔

- Ans. Causes of noise pollution. شور کی آلودگی کی وجوہات  
The following are the main sources and causes of noise pollution.

درج ذیل شور کی آلودگی کے بڑے ذرائع اور وجوہات ہیں۔

1. Traffic ٹریفک	2. Railway stations ریلوے اسٹیشن
3. Aircrafts ہوائی جہاز	4. Industrial noise صنعتی شور
5. Construction Equipment تعمیراتی آلات	6. Household Equipment گھریلو آلات
7. Loudspeakers لاؤڈ سپیکر	8. Music system میوزک سسٹم
9. Generators جنریٹرز	10. Unnecessary horn honking غیر ضروری ہارن کا شور

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

Effects of noise pollution: شور کی آلودگی کے اثرات

The following are the main effects of noise pollution.

شور کی آلودگی کے بڑے بڑے اثرات درج ذیل ہیں۔

- |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Aggression         | جارحیت            |
| 2. Irritability       | چڑچڑاہٹ           |
| 3. Hypertension       | خون کا دباؤ زیادہ |
| 4. High stress levels | دباؤ کا بلند نسل  |
| 5. Hearing loss       | سماعت کا نقصان    |
| 6. Restlessness       | بے چینی           |
| 7. Depression         | افسردگی           |
| 8. insomnia           | بے خوابی          |

The following are the solutions to this serious issue.

درج ذیل اس تشویش ناک مسئلہ کا حل ہیں۔

1. Strict rules to check horn honking.  
بارن کی آواز کو چیک کرنے کے سخت قواعد وضع کرنا۔
2. To raise awareness in people.  
لوگوں میں آگاہی پیدا کرنا۔
3. Formation of legislation in this regard.  
اس بارے میں قانون سازی کرنا۔

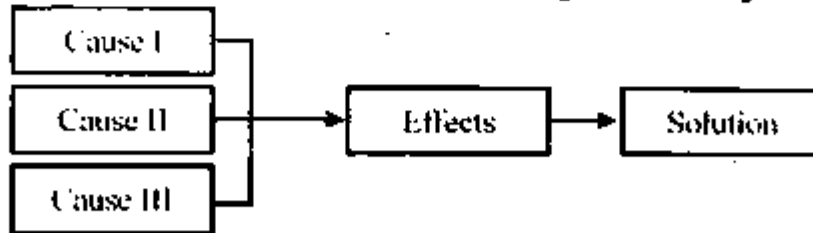
B. Answer the following questions.

درج ذیل سوالات کے جوابات دیں۔

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

C. In paragraph 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 the writer is describing the causes, effects and solution of noise pollution. Identify and summarize these.

پیرا نمبر 3، 4، 5، 6 اور 7 میں مصنف شور کی آلودگی کی وجہ، اثر اور حل بیان کرتا ہے۔ ان کی نشاندہی کریں اور ان کی تلخیص کریں۔



Ans. The writer describes that noise coming from different

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

(پاکستان کے گرامر کی پوزیشن) ————— 296 ————— (انگریز اسکین جماعت نم)

modes of transports is the cause of noise pollution increase in vehicular traffic and unwarranted honking by drivers has given rise to immense pollution. It is highly stressful for human communities. The transport used at construction sites, its sharp sound is a big cause of noise pollution. Use of technology is another source of noise pollution. Electricity, generators make sharp noise and put other residence ill at ease. Listening to T.V's on loud volume is also a source of noise pollution. To overcome this issue people need to develop civic sense. It has a negative impact on human health. It can cause conditions such as aggression, blood pressure, stress, hearing loss, restlessness and insomnia. Noise can seriously effect student learning and concentration.

The government should control unwarranted noise levels. Furthermore, it should ensure smooth traffic flow, block noise emitting vehicles from roads and use noise barriers where necessary. The residential societies should come forward and enforce rules in their areas to check unnecessary noise producing agents.

مصنف بیان کرتا ہے کہ ٹرانسپورٹ کے مختلف انداز سے آتا ہوا شور آلودگی کی وجہ ہے۔ گاڑیوں کی ٹریفک میں اضافہ ڈرائیوروں کے ناجائز ہارنوں کے شور نے شور کی آلودگی میں بہت زیادہ اضافہ کیا ہے۔ یہ انسانی صحت کے لیے انتہائی تکلیف دہ ہے۔ ٹرانسپورٹ جس کو تعمیراتی جگہوں پر استعمال کیا جاتا ہے، اس کی تیز آواز شور کی آلودگی کی ایک بہت بڑی وجہ ہے۔ ٹیکنالوجی کا استعمال شور کی آلودگی کا ایک اور ذریعہ ہے۔ بجلی کے جزیرہ تیز شور پیدا کرتے ہیں اور دوسرے رہائشیوں کو بے آرام کرتے ہیں۔ ٹی۔وی کو اونچے والیم پر سننا بھی شور کی آلودگی کا ایک ذریعہ ہے۔ اس مسئلہ پر قابو پانے کے لیے لوگوں کو شہری سوجھ بوجھ پیدا کرنے کی ضرورت ہے۔ یہ انسانی صحت پر منفی اثرات رکھتا ہے۔ یہ ایسی کیفیات مثلاً جارحیت، بلڈ پریشر، دباؤ، سماعت کا نقصان، بے چینی، بے خوابی کی وجہ بن سکتا ہے۔ شور طلبہ کی پڑھائی اور ارتکاز کو بری طرح متاثر کر سکتا ہے۔ حکومت کو غیر ضروری شور کے لیولز پر کنٹرول کرنا چاہیے شور کرنے والی گاڑیوں کا سڑکوں پر تاروک دے اور جہاں ضروری ہو نواز بیریز کا استعمال کرے رہائشی کالونیوں کو بھی آگے بڑھانا چاہیے قواعد و ضوابط بنائیں اور انھیں اپنے علاقوں میں غیر ضروری شور پیدا کرنے والے عوام کی جانچ پڑتال کے لیے لاگو کریں۔

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

(ایڈز اسلیٹن جماعت نهم) ————— 297 ————— (پاکت اسون گرامر کمپوزیشن)

**Vocabulary**

1. Write the synonyms of the following words:

درج ذیل الفاظ کے مترادف لکھیے۔

Disrupts (Para 1), nuisance (Para 2), rapid (Para 3),  
 piercing (Para 4), unmonitored (Para 5)

Ans.

Words	الفاظ	Synonyms	مترادف
1.	disrupts	interrupts	
2.	nuisance	annoyance	
3.	rapid	fast	
4.	piercing	sharp	
5.	unmonitored	unchecked	

B. How many words can you form from these root words.

آپ درج ذیل root-words سے کتنے الفاظ بنا سکتے ہیں۔

pollute, construct, develop

Ans.

Root Words	Words formed from Root-words
pollute آلودہ کرنا	pollution آلودگی, polluter آلودہ کرنے والا, polluted آلودہ
construct تعمیر کرنا	construction تعمیر, constructive تعمیری, constructor بنانے والا, constructional تعمیر سے متعلقہ
develop ترقی دینا، نشوونما پانا	development ترقی, developer ترقی دینے والا, developed ترقی پذیر, developing ترقی یافتہ

C. Choose five words you have made from the root words and use them in sentences.

پانچ الفاظ کا انتخاب کریں جن کو آپ نے root-words سے بنایا ہے اور ان کو اپنے جملوں میں استعمال کریں۔

Words	الفاظ	Sentences	جملے
-------	-------	-----------	------

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

پولوشن کا مسئلہ	298	پاکستان کا ترقی پزیر ملک
pollution آلودگی	Noise pollution is a serious problem in Pakistan. شور و آلودگی پاکستان میں ایک سنگین مسئلہ ہے۔	
construction تعمیر	This building is under construction. یہ عمارت زیر تعمیر ہے۔	
constructive تعمیری	His teacher played a constructive role in his character building. اسی کے استاد نے اس کی یہ بات سناؤنی میں تعمیری کردار ادا کیا۔	
developing ترقی پزیر	Pakistan is a developing country. پاکستان ایک ترقی پزیر ملک ہے۔	

☐ **Grammar گرامر**

1. Transitional devices

Transitional devices are words that connect parts of your writing. They link sentences and paragraphs together to maintain continuity of a sentence or ideas.

The following is a list of some commonly used transitional words or phrases.

Transitional devices الفاظ اور مرکبات تہمتیں ہیں جو آپ کی تحریر کے حصوں کو ملاکتے ہیں۔ وہ خیالات کے تسلسل کو برقرار رکھنے کے لیے جملوں اور جملوں کو ایک دوسرے سے ملاتے ہیں۔ مندرجہ ذیل کچھ مشہور پر استعمال ہونے والے transitional words مرکبات تہمتیں کی فہرست ہے۔

Types	Transitional device
addition اضافہ	and, اور, again, دوبارہ, beside, کے علاوہ, finally, آخر کار, further, کے علاوہ, furthermore, بھی, too, علاوہ, next, اگلا, lastly, آخر میں, moreover, مزید برآں, in addition, (second, etc.) پہلا, first, (دوسرا) (وغیرہ)





ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



For the Teacher:

Illustrate the use of transitional devices.

'traditional devices' کے استعمال کو مثالیں دے کر سمجھائیں۔

Explain to students that transitional devices link/connect sentences within and beyond paragraphs.

طلبہ پر واضح کریں کہ 'transitional devices' جملوں کو پیروں کے اندر اور ان سے آگے ملاتی ہیں۔

B. Read the sentences and insert appropriate transitional devices in the blanks given below.

جملوں کو پڑھیں اور ذیل میں دی گئی خالی جگہوں میں مناسب 'transitional devices' لکھیں

- It was announced that doctor's salaries would be increased.  
doctors ended their strike.  
a. as a result    b. certainly    c. and
- Amjad is an excellent teacher. \_\_\_\_\_ he explains the subject matter very well and makes sure that all students understand the concepts.  
a. Consequently    b. meanwhile    c. for example
- Amina speaks English very well \_\_\_\_\_ she does not assist her friends in learning to speak English.  
a. however    b. further    c. thus
- The government has levied more taxes. \_\_\_\_\_ the salary structure has not been improved.  
a. In fact    b. but    c. hence
- Salma is a good speaker. \_\_\_\_\_ she also writes very well  
a. in addition    b. consequently    c. next

Ans.

1.	As a result	2.	For example	3.	However
4.	But	5.	In addition		

Adverb Clause

An Adverb Clause is a group of words which does the work of an Adverb. It usually begins with a subordinating conjunctions such as, after, because, until, where, unless, as, when, since, if, though, wherever.



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

پاکستان کے نامور کچھڑیشن (ایڈیٹر ان چارج) 302

3. I will not go out if it rains.
4. It shall remain principal of this college until my contract expires.

When I was unavailable, I spoke to his brother.  
E. Use the following Subordinating Conjunctions in sentences.

درج ذیل subordinating conjunctions کو جملوں میں استعمال کیجئے۔  
since, unless, though, while, as when, after

Ans.

Subordinating conjunctions	Sentences
since اس وقت سے	Nasir has not phoned me since he went to Karachi. جب سے ناصر کراچی گیا اس نے مجھے فون نہیں کیا ہے۔
unless جب تک	I shall not forgive him unless he speaks the truth. جب تک وہ سچ نہیں بولے گا میں اسے معاف نہیں کروں گا۔
though اگرچہ	He loves Munir, though he often annoys him. وہ منیر سے محبت کرتا ہے اگرچہ وہ اسے اکثر مچھلاتا ہے۔
while جب	My father died when I was seven years of age. جب میری عمر سات سال تھی میرے والد فوت ہو گئے۔
as کیوں کہ	He could not go to school as he was ill. وہ سکول نہ جاسکا کیوں کہ وہ بیمار تھا۔
when جب	I was reading a book when the doorbell rang. جب دروازے کی گھنٹی بجی میں کتاب پڑھ رہا تھا۔
after بعد	I shall call you after I have spoken to her. میں اس سے گفتگو کرنے کے بعد تمہیں بلاؤں گا۔

E. Identify and write these clauses in the relevant columns of the table.

نمائندہ کریں اور ان clauses کے جدول کے متعلقہ کالموں میں لکھیں۔

1. Asil plays hockey as he enjoys it.
2. Shazia could not catch the bus because she was late.
3. Ali could not finish the Mathematics test on time although he knew all the sums
4. Arita quickly ate her lunch as she was very hungry.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



5. Harris is back from work so he must take rest.  
6. You must work hard if you want to succeed in life.

Ans.

No.	Independent clause	Dependent clause
1	Asaf plays hockey	as he enjoys it.
2	Shazia could not catch the bus	because she was late
3	Ali could not finish the mathematics test on time	although he knew all the sums.
4	Asifa quickly ate her lunch	as she was very hungry.
5	Harris is back from work	so he must take rest.
6	You must work hard	if you want to succeed in life.

6. Read the following sentences and tick the right adverbial clause given in brackets.

درج ذیل جملوں کو چھ میں اور صحیح adverbial clause ٹیک کریں جن کو درست ہی دیا گیا ہے۔

1. The train left the station as Asad arrived.  
(Adverbial clause of place, adverbial clause of time)  
2. You can put it wherever you like.  
(Adverbial clause of place, Adverbial clause of reason)  
3. After the thief had stolen money, he left home quickly.  
(Adverbial clause of time, Adverbial clause of manner)  
4. He was very pleased that you have passed.  
(Adverbial clause of place, Adverbial clause of reason)  
5. He failed because he did not work hard.  
(Adverbial clause of reason, Adverbial clause of place)

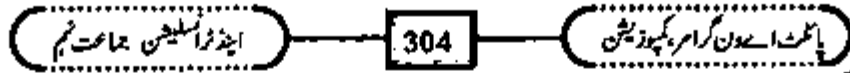
- Ans. 1. Adverbial clause of time    2. Adverbial clause of place.  
3. Adverbial clause of time    4. Adverbial clause of reason.  
5. Adverbial clause of reason

Use of comma to separate a dependent clause from the main clause.

'Main clause' کو 'Dependent clause' سے الگ کرنے کے لیے توڑ کا استعمال۔

- a. In a sentence with has an independent and a dependent clause, a comma is used to separate the two if the sentence starts with the dependent clause

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



کسی جملہ میں جس کی ایک independent اور ایک dependent clause  
ان دونوں کو جدا کرنے کے لیے قوم استعمال کیا جاتا ہے بشرطیکہ جملہ dependent  
clause سے شروع ہوتا ہو۔

- b. The dependent clause usually starts with any of these subordinating conjunctions: while, as, although, because, since, if, after, before, until.  
dependent clause عام طور پر درج ذیل کسی ایک subordinating conjunctions سے شروع ہوتی ہے: while, as, although, because, since, if, after, before, until.

- c. If the same sentence starts with an independent clause, no comma is required.  
اگر وہی جملہ independent clause سے شروع ہوتا ہو کسی قوم (,) کی ضرورت نہیں ہوتی۔

□ Examples: مثالیں

- a. While I was eating, the doorbell rang.  
جب میں کھا رہا تھا، دروازے کی گھنٹی بجی۔  
The doorbell rang while I was eating.  
دروازے کی گھنٹی بجی جب میں کھا رہا تھا۔
- b. Because her alarm clock was broken, she was late for class.  
کیونکہ اس کا الارم کلاک ٹوٹ گیا تھا، اسے سکول کے لیے دیر ہو گئی۔  
She was late for class because her alarm clock was broken.  
اسے سکول کے لیے دیر ہو گئی کیونکہ اس کا الارم کلاک ٹوٹ گیا تھا۔
- c. If you are sick, you must see a doctor.  
اگر تم بیمار ہو، تو تمہیں ڈاکٹر سے ملنا چاہیے۔  
You must see a doctor if you are sick.  
تمہیں ڈاکٹر سے ملنا چاہیے اگر تم بیمار ہو۔
- d. When the rain stops, we will clean the driveway.  
جب بارش رکے گی، ہم ڈرائیو دے صاف کریں گے۔  
We will clean the driveway when the rain stops.  
ہم ڈرائیو دے صاف کریں گے جب بارش رکے گی۔

(II) Mark the sentences as correct or incorrect. Put a comma to make the sentence correct.

جملوں پر صحیح یا غلط کا نشان لگائیں۔ جملے کو صحیح کرنے کے لیے قوم (,) لگائیں۔

1. Because Aliya missed her school bus she was late for her school. x
2. After Kalim comes home he will take you to the book shop.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



3. The calss will have the swimming lesson if the instructor comes tomorrow. ✓  
4. When it rains I'll bring an umbrella to school. x  
5. Although Mr. Asif was sick he went to work. ✓

Ans. After correction

1. Because Aliya missed her school bus, she was late for her school.  
2. After Kalim comes home, he will take you to the book shop.  
3. The calss will have the swimming lesson if the instructor comes tomorrow.  
4. When it rains. I'll bring an umbrella to school.  
5. Although Mr. Asif was sick, he went to work.

□ **Writing skills** لکھنے کی مہارتیں

- A. Write a paragraph on "Effects of Land Pollution on Human Health".

انسانی صحت پر شوریٰ آلودگی کے اثرات پر ایک پیرا لکھیں۔

- Ans. Noise pollution has a negative impact on human health. It is a biological stressor and can cause conditions such as agression, hypertension, high stress levels, hearing loss, restlessness, insomnia, anxiety, bad temper and emotional stress.

شوریٰ آلودگی انسانی صحت پر منفی اثر ڈالتی ہے۔ یہ ایک حیاتیاتی سٹریسر (دباؤ ڈالنے والا) ہے اور ایسی کیفیات مثلاً جارحیت، تارل سے زیادہ خون کا دباؤ، دباؤ کا بلند لیول، سماعت کا نقصان، بے چینی، بے خوابی، کرب، بد مزاجی اور جذباتی دباؤ کی وجہ بن سکتی ہے۔

- B. Write and application to the principal of your school for arranging separate bins for dry waste (plastic, glass, paper).

اپنے سکول کے پرنسپل کے نام خشک ردی اشیاء (پلاسٹک، شیش، کاغذ) کے لیے الگ کوڑے دان کا انتظام کرنے کے لیے درخواست لکھیں۔

The Principal,  
Govt High Secondary School,  
Mulan.  
Sir,

With due respect I beg to say that during recess period

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

=====

پائلٹ اسکول گرامر کیمپزیشن

306

ایڈز اسلمین جماعت نهم

students throw used papers, juice boxes and bottles hither and thither in the school permiscs. There are no seprate dust-bins in our school where students could throw in dry waste. Therefore, it is requested that bins may kindly be placed on various spots for this purpose.

Thanks

Yours obediently,

Hamid Ali

Class IX

- C. Write a letter to the Executive Officer Environmental Protection Agency in your elty, informing him about the irregular collection of solid waste in your area.

اپنے شمر کے ادارہ تحفظ ماحول کے انتظامی افسر کو اپنے ملاتے میں سولڈ ویسٹ کو ہر روز اکٹھا نہ کرنے کے حعلق اطلاع کریں۔

29A Gulberg Lahore.

March 20, 2013

The Executive Officer

Environment Protection Agency,

Lahore.

Sir,

**Subjet: Irregular collection of solid waste.**

It is brought to your notice that the environment protetion workers do not come regularly to collect solid waste from Gulberg III, which is a matter of a grave concern for the residents of this area. I request you to kindly direct them to collect solid waste from Gulberg III everyday. A prompt action will be highly appreciated.

Thanks

Yours sincerely,

Fiyaz Ali

29-A گلبرگ لاہور

20 مارچ 2013

انتظامی افسر ادارہ تحفظ ماحول لاہور



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



جناب عالی

عنوان: سولڈویسٹ کو سب قاعدہ (ہر روز) اکٹھا کرنا  
 یہ بات آپ کے علم میں لائی جاتی ہے کہ ادارہ تحفظ ماحول کے ورکرز گھبرگ ۱۱۱ سے باقاعدہ ہر روز سولڈویسٹ اکٹھا کرنے نہیں آتے جو اس علاقے کے رہائشیوں کے لیے بڑی آتشویش کی بات ہے۔ میں آپ سے التجا کرتا ہوں کہ مہربانی کر کے ان کو ہدایت کریں کہ وہ گھبرگ ۱۱۱ سے ہر روز سولڈویسٹ اکٹھا کریں۔ فوری کارروائی بے حد سرائی جائے گی۔

شکریہ  
 آپ کا قلم  
 فیاض علی

Sample Letter نمونہ خط

Examination Hall  
 City A R C  
 2012 March 20, 2012

The Chairman  
 Punjab Textbook Board  
 Lahore

Dear Sir/ Madam

We are students of 9th class. We are confronted with the problem of the paucity of textbooks in the area. This state of affairs is causing a great loss to our studies. We want to draw your attention to this grave issue and hope for an instant favour. Kindly ensure availability of the textbooks in the area at the earliest. Hope for a favourable response.

Sincerely,

Students of all the sections of 9th class

The inside address  
The Salutation  
The Body  
The Complimentary  
The Signature

The Heading  
The Date  
The Chairman  
Dear Sir/ Madam  
We are students of 9th class. We are confronted with the problem of the paucity of textbooks in the area. This state of affairs is causing a great loss to our studies. We want to draw your attention to this grave issue and hope for an instant favour. Kindly ensure availability of the textbooks in the area at the earliest. Hope for a favourable response.  
Sincerely,  
Students of all the sections of 9th class

☐ **Oral Communications Skills** زبان گفتگو کی مہارتیں

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ایڈوائزیشن جماعت 9

308

پاکستان کے دن گرامر کیپڈیشن

**Expressions of advice**

I think you should --

I don't think you should ---

You ought to ---

You ought not to ---

If I were you ---

If I were in your place ---

If I were in your position ---

I suggest that you ---

Ans. I think you should leave Karachi for ever.

میرا خیال ہے کہ آپ کو کراچی بیکہ کے لیے چھوڑ دینا چاہیے۔

I don't think you should you there.

میرا نہیں خیال کہ تمیں وہاں جانا چاہیے۔

You ought to obey traffic rules.

تمیں ٹریفک کے قواعد پر عمل کرنا چاہیے۔

You ought not to obey the unlawful order of your officer.

تمیں اپنے افسر کے غیر قانونی حکم پر عمل نہیں کرنا چاہیے۔

If I were you I would have been an engineer.

اگر میں آپ (کی جگہ) ہوتا تو ایک انجینئر ہوتا۔

If I were in your place I would have forgiven him.

اگر میں آپ کی جگہ ہوتا تو اسے معاف کر چکا ہوتا۔

If I were in your position I would have eradicated corruption from police department.

اگر میں آپ کے منصب پر ہوتا تو محکمہ پولیس سے بدعنوانی ختم کر دیتا۔

I suggest that you should join Air Force.

میں مشورہ دیتا ہوں کہ آپ کو ہوائی فوج میں شامل ہو جانا چاہیے۔

**For the Teacher:**

Guide students to write a formal letter following the given flow chart and sample.

طلبہ کی دیے گئے فلو چارٹ اور نمونے کے مطابق رسمی خط لکھنے میں رہنمائی کریں۔

I help them write and revise formal letters and applications in extended social and academic environment.

طلبہ کی مختلف معاشرتی اور تعلیمی ماحول میں رسمی خطوط اور درخواستیں لکھنے اور نظر ثانی کرنے میں رہنمائی کریں۔

Guide them to write the address on the envelop clearly and in proper format.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

پاکستان کے ذریعہ کراچی، کمپوزیشن 309 انڈیا سلیشن جماعت 9

طلبہ کی ایڈریس کو ان کے پُر صاف طور پر اور خاص قاریت میں لکھنے میں رہنمائی کریں۔

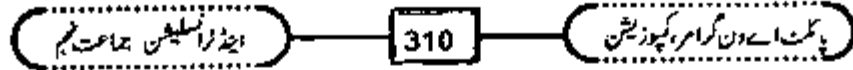
PAKISTAN POST  
خدمت مواصلات

Mr. Abdul Basit,  
624-E, Saman Abad  
P. O. Box 156, Lahore

POST CODE

PAKISTAN POST  
خدمت مواصلات

POST CODE



UNIT NO.12

THREE DAYS TO SEE

بصارت کے تین دن

□ Oral Activity

زبانی سرگرمی

- Have a discussion on the facilities available in our country for 'special' children. Are you satisfied with the arrangements?
- Discuss the importance of cooperation with special children.

□ Comprehension

- C. Answer the following questions.

مندرجہ ذیل سوالات کے جوابات دیجیے۔

Ans. See Short Question & Answer Portion.

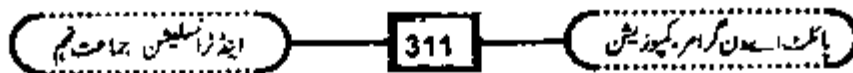
- B. Read the life history of Helen Keller. Arrange the details in chronological order.

Helen Adams Keller was born on June 27, 1880, in Tuscumbia, Alabama. Keller was not born blind and deaf. It was not until she was 19 months old that she contracted an illness. In March 1887, Anne Sullivan began to teach Helen to communicate by spelling words into her hand. Starting in May, 1888, Keller attended the Perkins Institute for the Blind. In 1894, Helen Keller moved to New York to attend the Wright-Humason School for the Deaf. In 1896, she returned to Massachusetts and Keller entered The Cambridge School for Young Ladies before gaining admittance, in 1900, to Radcliffe College. In 1904, at the age of 24, Keller graduated from Radcliffe, becoming the first deaf blind person to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree.

Keller wrote The World I Live In in 1908 giving readers an insight into how she felt about the world. Out of the Dark, a series of essays on socialism was published in 1913. Her spiritual autobiography, My Religion, was published in 1927.

Keller suffered a series of strokes in 1961 and spent the last years of her life at her home. On September 14, 1964,

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



President Lyndon B. Johnson awarded her the Presidential Medal of Freedom. In 1965 she was elected to the National Women's Hall of Fame at the New York World's Fair. Keller died in her sleep on June 1, 1968, at her home.

- 1880 → a. She returned to Massachusetts 1896  
1887 → b. President Lyndon B. Johnson awarded her the Presidential Medal of Freedom. 1964  
1896 → c. Sullivan began to teach Helen March 1887  
1913 → d. Keller died June 1, 1968  
1964 → e. Helen Adams Keller was born 27th June 1880  
1968 → f. Series of essays on socialism was published 1913

Ans. Life history of Hellen Keller in Chronological Order

ہیلن کیلر کی سوانح عمری بالفاظ تاریخی ترتیب

- June 27, 180 → Helen Adam Heller was born.  
March, 1887 → Sultan began to teach her  
1896 → She returned to Massachusetts  
1913 → A series of essays on socialism was published  
1964 → President Lyndon B. Johnson awarded her the presidential medal of Freedom  
1968 → Heller died

□ Vocabulary

A. Consult a dictionary to find the meanings of the given words.

sluggish, quiver, animate, panorama, buoyant, dormant, manifold, convolutions, kaleidoscopic, epicurean, impending

	Words	لفظ	معانی
1	sluggish!	سلگش	ست۔ کمال
2	quiver	کوئی دور	کچلی طاری ہونا

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈز اسلیٹیں جماعت-9		312	پاکستان کے گرامر کی پوزیشن	
3	animatic	ایلیمنٹ	زندہ۔ جان دار	
4	panorama	پنوراما	نظارہ۔ وسیع منظر	
5	buoyant	بوائنسٹ	زورق برق	
6	dormant	ڈارمانٹ	خوابیدہ	
7	manifold	مینی فولڈ	گوٹاگوں۔ طرح طرح سے	
8	convolution	کنوولیوشن	ٹل وار	
9	kaleidoscope	کیلیڈوسکوپ	ایک دوربین	
10	epicurean	اپیکوریٹ	عیش پسند	
11	impending	ایم پنڈنگ	نزدیک، آنے والی، سر پر کھڑا	

B. Encircle the option that relates to the text.

- i) apparently means  
 (a) obviously (b) as it appears  
 (c) clearly
- ii) manifold means.  
 a) different types b) many layers  
 c) an object
- iii) quiver means  
 a) to demonstrate b) to shake slightly  
 c) to act amusingly

Ans. (i) (a) (ii) (a) (iii) (b)

C. For each of these words from the passage, give one word or short phrase which has the same meaning.

- (i) emphasize (line-2) (ii) appreciative (line-10)  
 (iii) lush (line-43) (iv) pageant (line-21)

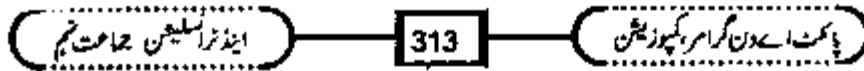
Ans. (i) stress (ii) admirer  
 (iii) Luxuriant (vegetation) (iv) showy, splendid

☐ **Grammar گرامر**

Conditionals: Type II (imaginary condition)

Conditionals of this type are used when we talk about

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**



something which we do not expect to happen or which is purely imaginative.

ترجمہ: اس قسم کی شرائط استعمال ہوتی ہیں جب ہم کسی چیز کے متعلق بات کرتے ہیں جس کے ہونے کے امکان نہ ہوں یا بالکل خیالی ہو۔

**Example**

If I were the president of a university, I should establish a compulsory course in "How to use your Eyes"

**For the Teacher**

Help students identify the structured and use of conditionals type II.

طالب علموں کو سٹرکچرڈ اور کنڈیشنل ٹائپ II کے بارے میں بتائیں۔

**Kinds of Sentences**

There are three kinds of sentences according to structure: simple, compound and complex.

ترجمہ: جملوں کے لحاظ سے جملے کی تین اقسام ہیں: سادہ، مرکب اور پیچیدہ۔

**a. Simple Sentence:**

All main clauses can stand as simple sentence when the rest of the sentence is removed.

جب جملے میں main clauses کو بنا دیا جائے تو ہم اس جملے کو سادہ جملہ کہتے ہیں۔

**Examples**

1. Most of us take life for granted.
2. When we are in a buoyant health, death is all but unimaginable.
3. Sometimes it was as long as a year, sometimes as short as twenty four hours.

In above examples the main clauses stand as complete simple sentences, even without the rest of the sentence.

**b. Compound Sentence:**

A compound sentence contains two or more main clauses.

مرکب جملے میں دو یا تین بنیادی جملے لگائے جاتے ہیں۔

**Examples**

1. Night came on and the room grew dark;
2. He is rich, yet he is not happy.
- c. **Complex Sentence**

A complex sentence consists of one or more main clauses

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

ایڈز اسلیٹین جماعت نم

314

پائلٹ اسے ون گرامر کمپوزیشن

and one or more subordinate clauses.

پچھلے جملے میں ایک یا ایک سے زیادہ بنیادی کھڑا اور ایک یا ایک سے زیادہ ذیلی کھڑا ہوتی ہیں

Examples

1. It is the same old story of not being grateful (main clause) for what we have until we lose it (subordinate clause).
2. If I were the president of a university (subordinate clause), I should establish a compulsory course in "How to Use Your Eyes" (main clause).

A. Complete the following conditionals.

1. If I were the education minister \_\_\_\_\_
2. If you had a degree \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you would get first position.
4. If he stopped smoking \_\_\_\_\_
5. We could win the match \_\_\_\_\_

Ans.

1. If I were the education minister I should change the system.
2. If you had a degree you would have got the job.
3. If you had worked you would get first position.
4. If he stopped smoking he would recover.
5. We could win the match, if we had played well.

□ For the Teacher:

Help them identify and differentiate between simple, compound and complex sentences.

ان کی پہچان اور فرق پہلے کیاؤ اور کہلے جملے بنانے میں مدد کریں۔

B. Make three Conditionals Type II sentences.

- Ans 1. If I were the Railway Minister, I should improve its administration.
2. If I were the principal of this college, I should introduce French in it.
  3. If he were alive, he should marry his cousin.

C. Match the halves to make complete sentences.



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ہیڈ ذرا سلیپن جماعت ۹م 315 بالکل اے ون گرامز کمپوزیشن

If you had not drunk water from that well	your teeth would go bad.
If you eat sweets all the time	you might hit somebody's head
if you don't use a mosquito net	you may fall off.
If you don't keep food in the fridge	you may catch malaria.
If you cycle with things in your hand	it will go bad in hot weather.
If you wave the stick in the air	you wouldn't have fallen in.

**Ans.**

If you had not drunk water from that well	you wouldn't have fallen in.
If you eat sweets all the time	your teeth would go bad.
If you don't use a mosquito net	you may catch malaria.
If you don't keep food in the fridge	it will go bad in hot weather.
If you cycle with things in your hand	you may fall off.
If you wave the stick in the air	you might hit somebody's head

**D. Pick out simple, compound and complex sentences from the text.**

**E. Identify and write the simple, compound and complex sentence in the given column.**

He came to see me, but I was not present at home.	compound
She wrote an article in the newspaper	simple
We shall die one day or the other for we are immortal.	complex
They finished the work in time.	simple
My mother always prays for my success.	simple

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)**

ایزیزرا سفینہں جماعت نم	316	پاکت اسون گرامر، کمپوزیشن
They serve God well who serve His creatures.	complex	
I Called him but he gave me no answer.	compound	
A guest who stays a long time is not welcomed.	complex	
I soon returned home because I was upset.	compound	

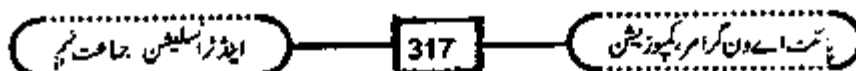
F. Identify hyphens and dashes in the following sentences and mark in the relevant box.

- The injured woman is thirty-five years old.
- You are the friend - the only friend - who offered to help me.
- This is very important - are you listening to me?
- Samina ate three - quarters of a large size pizza.
- Mr. Aziz is a well-known person in town.
- We went to USA- and met a very old friend there.
- My neighbour wanted us - my daughter, my son and me - to meet her guests.
- My great-grandfather owned a big house in his home town.

Ans.

Hyphen sentences	Dashes sentences
1. The injured woman is thirty-five years old.	2. You are the friend - the only friend - who offered to help me.
4. This is very important - are you listening to me?	3. This is very important are you listening to me?
5. Mr. Aziz is a well-known person in town.	6. We went to USA-and met a very old friend there.
8. My great-grandfather owned a big house in his home town.	7. My neighbour wanted us - my daughter, my son and me -to meet her guests.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)



□ **Writing skills** لکھنے کی مہارتیں

A. What does the author mean by saying "the seeing see little". Explain in a paragraph.

Ans. When the author says "He see little", she means that her friends are not in habit of using their sense of seeing completely. They see the things but they are not keen observer of all the objects of Nature. That is why, she is surprised to know that her friends see little.

B. What is the 'epicurean motto'? Discuss.

Ans. The epicurean motto is "eat, drink and be merry". The epicurean believe in merry making. They are not keen observer of nature. They have no insight.

C. Write a paragraph on the difficulties of a special child.  
How to write book review of a simple story book?

Ans. A special child who is physical or mentally deprived, has to face a lot of difficulties and problems in his life. As there are no proper educational facilities available for the deaf children, the parents of these children have to take special care of them. After completing their education, it becomes very difficult for them to get proper jobs. They have to face biased and discriminating attitude from the persons who are physically fit. They have to face social adjustment problems in the society.

(i) Write a summary of the book. (A brief outline of the plot - with brief description of the characters. Evaluate the plot, character and setting.

(ii) Gather information about the author.

(iii) Give your own opinion about what you liked and what you did not like.

(iv) Revise, and proof read the review.

**SAMPLE BOOK REVIEW**

**The Old Man and the Sea**

The novel tells us about a fisherman's heroic struggle with nature. The fight begins when the old man Santiago hooks a giant marline after months without a catch. The old man puts up a powerful effort to conquer the huge fish fighting

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (EXERCISES 7-12)

پاکستان کے نوجوان گرامر کی پوزیشن 318 انڈیا اسٹیشن جماعت نم

exhaustion, hunger, injury and even a group of sharks. The novel, written in Hemingway simple style is a timeless tale of courage and advantage.

E. Read of these texts written by Helen Keller and write a book review.

1. 'The Story of My Life' 2. 'The World I Live in'

□ **Oral Communications Skills** زبانی گفتگو کی مہارتیں

Ali: I'd like to improve my English. Can you give me an advice.

علی: میں اپنی انگلش کو بہتر بنانا چاہتا ہوں۔ کیا آپ مجھے مشورہ دے سکتے ہیں۔

Bilal: Of course. What about joining an English class?

بلال: بے شک ایک انگریزی کی کلاس میں شمولیت کا کیا خیال ہے؟

Ali: I've already joined one. But it's a difficult language.

علی: میں پہلے ہی ایک (کلاس) میں شامل ہو چکا ہوں مگر یہ ایک مشکل زبان ہے۔

Bilal: Keep trying. Don't give up.

بلال: کوشش جاری رکھیں۔ اسے چھوڑیں مت۔

Ali: But how can I learn it fast?

علی: لیکن میں اسے جلدی کیسےیکھ سکتا ہوں۔

Bilal: How about watching English movies and plays on TV?

بلال: ٹی۔وی پر ڈرامے اور انگریزی فلمیں دیکھنے کے بارے میں کیا خیال ہے؟

Ali: They speak very fast. I can't follow them.

علی: وہ بہت تیز بولتے ہیں۔ میں ان کو کچھ نہیں سکتا۔

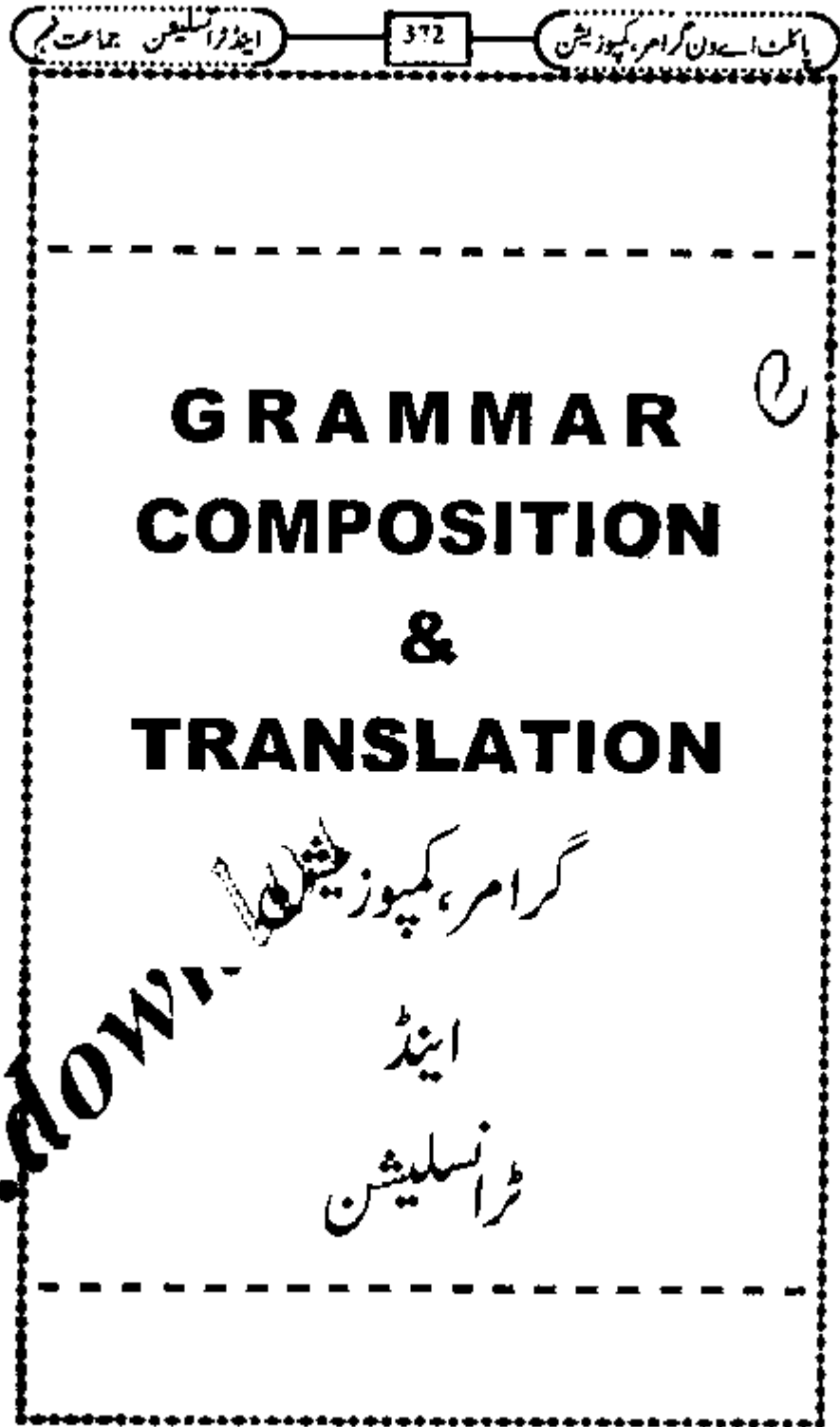
Bilal: You should watch cartoon and child movies.

بلال: آپ کو کارٹون اور بچوں کی فلمیں دیکھنا چاہئیں۔

Ali: That sounds like a good idea. I'll try it. Thanks!

علی: یہ بہت اچھا خیال ہے۔ میں اس کی کوشش کروں گا۔ شکریہ!





ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

پانک اسٹون گرامر، کمپوزیشن 373 ایڈیٹر اسٹیلین جماعت نم

## PARTS OF SPEECH

### THE SENTENCE AND PARTS OF SPEECH

ایک جملہ مختلف الفاظ کا مجموعہ ہوتا ہے۔ ان الفاظ کو مختلف حصوں میں تقسیم کیا جاتا ہے۔ ان حصوں کو parts of speech کہتے ہیں۔ جن کی مندرجہ ذیل اقسام ہیں۔

#### 1 - Noun

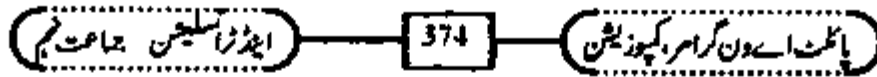
کسی شخص، جگہ یا چیز کا نام Noun ہوتا ہے۔ جیسے  
God is one. Open your book. Don't tell a lie. Speak the truth.  
نوع تشبیہ و الفاظ Nouns ہیں۔

#### NUMBER

Noun تعداد کے لحاظ سے دو قسم کا ہوتا ہے Singular (واحد) اور Plural (جمع)۔  
Plural بنانے کے قاعدے آپ کی پہلی جملہ مثالوں میں پڑھ آئے ہیں۔ ذیل میں چند مثالیں دی جاتی ہیں۔

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
pen	pens	box	boxes
flower	flowers	thief	thieves
potato	potatoes	city	cities
match	matches	man	men
buffalo	buffaloes	lady	ladies
child	children	miss	misses
ox	oxen	Mr	Messrs
brother-in-law	brothers-in-law	trousers	trousers
step mother	step mothers	news	news
looker on	lookers on	physics	physics

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)



**GENDER**

جنس کے لحاظ سے Noun کی چار قسمیں ہیں۔  
Masculine Gender جو مذکر کے لیے ہو۔ boy, lion وغیرہ۔  
Feminine Gender مؤنث کے لیے جیسے girl, lioness وغیرہ۔  
Common Gender جو مذکر اور مؤنث دونوں کے لیے ہو جیسے baby۔  
Neuter Gender بے جان چیزوں کے لیے جیسے book, pen, stone وغیرہ۔

**2 - Pronoun**

Noun کی جگہ استعمال ہونے والا لفظ Pronoun ہوتا ہے۔ جیسے I, we, you, he, she اس کی کئی قسمیں ہیں۔ ان میں سے صرف دو پر بحث کی جاتی ہے۔

**(a) Personal Pronouns**

First Person منکھروہ الفاظ جو اپنے آپ کو نوا اپنے لیے استعمال کرے۔  
Second Person حاضر وہ الفاظ جو کسی شخص کے لیے استعمال ہوں۔  
Third Person غائب وہ الفاظ جو غیر موجود شخص کے لیے استعمال ہوں۔  
جس طرح Noun فاعل، مفعول یا اضافی حالت میں استعمال ہوتا ہے۔ اسی طرح Pronoun کی بھی یہی تین حالتیں ہیں۔

**Cases of Pronoun**

Person	Number	Nominative Case فاعل حالت	Objective Case مفعولی حالت	Possessive Case اضافی حالت
First Person	Singular	I	Me	My, Mine
	Plural	We	Us	Our, Ours
Second Person	Singular	You	You	Your, Yours
	Plural	You	You	Your, Yours
Third Person	Singular	He	Him	His
		She	Her	Her, Hers
		It	It	Its
	Plural	They	Them	Their, Theirs



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)



(b) Relative Pronoun

وہ الفاظ جو Pronoun اور Conjunction دونوں کے لیے یک وقت استعمال ہوں۔ جیسے  
whom, that, which, whose, who وغیرہ۔

EXERCISE

Q. Write the correct form of personal pronouns in the following sentences.

- 1) Naureen and \_\_\_\_\_ were present. (I, me)
- 2) It was Salma \_\_\_\_\_ called on you. (who, whom)
- 3) It might have been \_\_\_\_\_. (he, him)
- 4) Can you write English as well as \_\_\_\_\_. (the, them)
- 5) You are taller than \_\_\_\_\_. (he, him)
- 6) He is a better batsman than \_\_\_\_\_. (we, us)
- 7) Is that Shila? Yes, it is \_\_\_\_\_. (she, her)
- 8) Nobody but \_\_\_\_\_ was absent. (she, her)
- 9) She and \_\_\_\_\_ are good friends. (I, me)
- 10) Your pen writes better than \_\_\_\_\_. (my, mine)
- 11) These books are not \_\_\_\_\_. (her, hers)
- 12) He lost his bat and \_\_\_\_\_. (our, ours)
- 13) The bike \_\_\_\_\_ has been stolen is not his. (which, what)

Solution:

- 1) Naureen and I were present. 2) It was Salma who called on you.  
3) It might have been he. 4) Can you write English as well as they?  
5) You are taller than he. 6) He is a better batsman than we. 7) Is that Shila? Yes, it is she. 8) Nobody but she was absent. 9) She and I are good friends. 10) Your pen writes better than mine. 11) These books are not hers. 12) He lost his bat and we ours. 13) The bike which has been stolen is not his.

3 - Adjective

وہ لفظ جو کسی Noun یا Pronoun کی اچھائی یا برائی کو ظاہر کرے۔ جیسے intelligent boy, pretty girl وغیرہ۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

ایڈز اسٹیشن جماعت نهم

376

بائٹ اسون گرامر کچھڈیش

EXERCISE

Q. Supply suitable adjectives in the following sentences.

- 1) The \_\_\_\_ man does not have a place to live
- 2) He is a \_\_\_\_ child.
- 3) This is a \_\_\_\_ book
- 4) Karachi is a \_\_\_\_ city.
- 5) A hand has \_\_\_\_ fingers.
- 6) \_\_\_\_ men must die.
- 7) I have not eaten \_\_\_\_ meat.
- 8) There are not \_\_\_\_ plates on the table.
- 9) \_\_\_\_ mangoes are sour.
- 10) I like \_\_\_\_ jerseys.

Solution:

1) The poor man does not have a place to live. 2) He is a small child. 3) This is a good book. 4) Karachi is a big city. 5) A hand has five fingers. 6) All men must die. 7) I have not eaten roast meat. 8) There are not small plates on the table. 9) Unripe mangoes are sour. 10) I like rain jerseys.

The Comparison of Adjectives

Positive Degree: کسی Noun یا Pronoun کا ذاتی وصف بیان کرنے کے لیے استعمال کرتے ہیں۔  
(تفصیل نفسی)

(ii) جب دو Nouns یا Pronouns کے ایک ہی وصف کا مقابلہ کرتے ہیں تو Comparative Degree استعمال کرتے ہیں۔  
(تفصیل نفسی)

Comparative Degree: دو سے کم یا زیادہ ظاہر کرتا ہو تو Comparative Degree استعمال کرتے ہیں۔  
(تفصیل نفسی)

He is older than I. (میں سے بڑا ہے۔) (تفصیل نفسی)

You are more intelligent than Ali. (آلی سے زیادہ ذہین ہیں۔) (تفصیل نفسی)

Superlative Degree: ایک ہی وصف کا مقابلہ کر کے ایک کا

انتخاب کرنا۔ (تفصیل نفسی) Superlative Degree استعمال کرتے ہیں اس سے پہلے

the ضرور لگاتے ہیں۔ جیسے

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

ایڈیٹر اسٹیوٹن جماعت نمبر 377 پاکستانی سون گرامر و کمپوزیشن

Aslam is the tallest of all the boys.  
اسلام سب لڑکوں سے لمبا و ستم از دی ہلکے آف آل دی بوائے۔

He is the most honest boy in his class.  
وہ اپنی جماعت میں سب سے زیادہ سچا لڑکا ہے۔

prefer, prior, superior, inferior, junior, senior (نوٹ: پسند، پہلے، اعلیٰ، نچلے، نوجوان، بزرگ)

EXERCISE

Q. Use the correct degree of the adjective in the following sentences.

- 1) She is \_\_\_\_\_ than I (pretty)
- 2) My father is \_\_\_\_\_ than his father. (old)
- 3) Farhat is the \_\_\_\_\_ man in the town. (rich)
- 4) Your composition is the \_\_\_\_\_ of all. (bad)
- 5) This is the \_\_\_\_\_ room in the house. (dark)
- 6) She is \_\_\_\_\_ than her sister. (beautiful)
- 7) This is the \_\_\_\_\_ tree in the garden. (tall)
- 8) He was carrying the \_\_\_\_\_ load of all. (heavy)
- 9) The water of this well is \_\_\_\_\_ (sweet)
- 10) She is a \_\_\_\_\_ woman. (wise)
- 11) This is the \_\_\_\_\_ question of all. (difficult)
- 12) Prevention is \_\_\_\_\_ than cure. (good)
- 13) She is \_\_\_\_\_ than her elder sister. (wise)
- 14) He is the \_\_\_\_\_ of all the brothers. (tall)
- 15) She is the \_\_\_\_\_ girl I have ever seen. (sweet)

Solution:

- 1) She is prettier than I. 2) My father is older than his father. 3) Farhat is the richest man in the town. 4) Your composition is the worst of all. 5) This is the darkest room in the house. 6) She is more beautiful than her sister. 7) This is the tallest tree in the garden. 8) He was carrying the heaviest load of all. 9) The water of this well is sweet. 10) She is a wise woman. 11) This is the most difficult question of all. 12) Prevention is better than cure. 13) She is wiser than her elder sister. 14) He is the tallest of all the brothers. 15) She is the sweetest girl I have ever seen.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

انگریزی کے قواعد (Grammar) 378

4 - Article

Article دو قسم کے ہوتے ہیں۔ Indefinite Articles اس میں a اور an آتے ہیں۔  
(i) ایسے لفظ سے پہلے آتے ہیں جس کی شروع کی آواز consonant ہو جیسے a table، a pen، a book وغیرہ۔

ایسے لفظ سے پہلے آتا ہے جس کی شروع کی آواز vowel ہو یعنی وہ لفظ 'ایا' سے شروع ہو۔  
an honest, an F.A., an M.N.A., an elephant.

Definite Article: صرف the کو Definite Article کہتے ہیں۔ یہ دریاؤں، پہاڑوں، غلیجوں، سمندروں، کتابوں، قوموں، اخباروں، رسالوں، اطراف، مظاہر قدرت، جنس ذات یا جماعت خاص ملکوں اور چیزوں کی کوئی خاص چیز ہو کے ناموں سے پہلے لگتا ہے۔

EXERCISE

Q. Use a, an or the where necessary.

- 1) cat is a loving animal.
- 2) table is made of wood
- 3) child drinks milk.
- 4) We eat rice with \_\_\_\_\_ spoon.
- 5) mango has \_\_\_\_\_ sweet taste.
- 6) I want \_\_\_\_\_ cup of coffee.
- 7) We write on \_\_\_\_\_ paper.
- 8) Please give me \_\_\_\_\_ piece of paper
- 9) \_\_\_\_\_ door of \_\_\_\_\_ room is broken
- 10) There is \_\_\_\_\_ chair in \_\_\_\_\_ corner.
- 11) We write with \_\_\_\_\_ pen.
- 12) We write in \_\_\_\_\_ ink.
- 13) I like \_\_\_\_\_ butter of Australia.
- 14) I eat \_\_\_\_\_ bread of Rahat Bakery.
- 15) I am eating \_\_\_\_\_ piece of bread.

Solution:

- 1) The cat is a loving animal. 2) The table is made of wood. 3) A child drinks milk. 4) We eat rice with a spoon. 5) The mango has

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

ایچ ٹرا سلیشن جماعت نهم (379) پائلٹ اسٹون گرامر کمپوزیشن

a sweet taste. 6) I want a cup of coffee. 7) We write on a paper. 8) Please give me a piece of paper. 9) The door of the room is broken. 10) There is a chair in the corner. 11) We write with a pen. 12) We write in an ink. 13) I like butter of Australia. 14) I eat the bread of Rahat Bakery. 15) I am eating a piece of bread.

5 - Preposition

Pronoun Noun سے پہلے آتے ہیں اور کسی verb کے ساتھ مل کر اس کے معانی میں

تبدیل دیتے ہیں۔ جیسے  
look at انداز میں دیکھنا  
look over نظر انداز کرنا  
look for تلاش کرنا  
look after دیکھ بھال کرنا  
look upto کسی سے مدد کی آس لگانا  
look on انداز میں دیکھنا  
look down upon نفرت سے دیکھنا  
look forward To کی امید کرنا  
look through سارا پنہ مٹانا  
look into تحقیقات کرنا  
Verb کو Preposition کے ساتھ لگایا جاسکتا ہے۔

6 - The Verb and Tenses

ایک جملے میں Verb سب سے زیادہ اہم لفظ ہوتا ہے۔ اس کے بغیر جملہ مکمل نہیں ہو سکتا۔ ایسا لفظ جو کسی کام کے کرنے یا ہونے کو ظاہر کرے verb ہوتا ہے۔ جیسے

He sings a song. She writes a letter.

Verb سے زمانے بنتے ہیں۔ ان کے متعلق آپ ٹرا سلیشن کے حصے میں پڑھ سکتے ہیں۔ یہاں صرف مشقیں حل کی جارہی ہیں۔

EXERCISE

Put the verbs in the correct form of the present tense (simple or continuous).

- 1) She (love) her cat very much.
- 2) He (go) to school everyday.
- 3) It (rain) at present.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

انڈیز نیشنل جماعت

380

پاکستان گرامر کمپوزیشن

- 4) They (drink) tea every morning.
- 5) Good students always (work) hard
- 6) The earth (revolve) around the sun.
- 7) She (learn) French at present
- 8) They (not do) their work regularly.
- 9) Zahida (sing) a sad song today.
- 10) They always (come) back home late.
- 11) She (speak) English now.
- 12) She (speak) English quite well.
- 13) The baby (cry) for milk.
- 14) They (go) to sleep at ten.
- 15) He (not keep) me waiting.

Solution:

- 1) She loves her cat very much. 2) He goes to school everyday. 3) It rains at present. 4) They drink tea every morning. 5) Good students always work hard. 6) The earth revolves around the sun. 7) She learns French at present. 8) They do not do their work regularly. 9) Zahida sings a sad song today. 10) They always come back home late. 11) She speaks English now. 12) She speaks English quite well. 13) The baby cries for milk. 14) They go to sleep at ten. 15) He does not keep me waiting.

EXERCISE

- Q. Put the verbs into the correct form of the present perfect tense (simple or continuous).
- 1) I have already (take) three cups of coffee.
  - 2) I (not see) you since Monday.
  - 3) My brother (not write) to me for ten years.
  - 4) She (learn) French for over two years.
  - 5) The book (lie) on the table for two years.
  - 6) He (not speak) to me since March.
  - 7) She (sleep) since morning.
  - 8) How long you (wait) here?
  - 9) He (stand) in the sun for one hour.
  - 10) She (work) in this office for seven years.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)



- 11) They (not eat) anything since morning
- 12) They already (do) their home task
- 13) I already (post) the letter
- 14) The fire (burn) at night
- 15) You (rest) since morning

Solution:

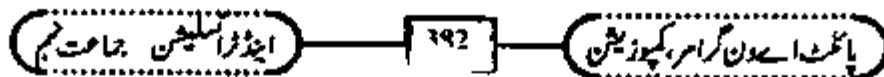
1) I have already taken three cups of coffee. 2) I have not been seeing you since Monday. 3) My brother has not been writing to me for ten years. 4) She has been learning French for ten years. 5) The book has been lying on the table for weeks. 6) He has not been speaking to me since March. 7) She has been sleeping since morning. 8) How long have you been staying here? 9) He has been standing in the sun for one hour. 10) She has been working in this office for seven years. 11) Why have not been eating anything since morning. 12) They have already done their home task. 13) I have already posted the letter. 14) The fire has burnt at night. 15) You have been resting since morning.

**EXERCISE**

Q. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form of the past tense (simple or continuous).

- 1) It (begin) to rain an hour ago
- 2) How long ago did you (come) here?
- 3) She (not hear) any noise.
- 4) He (ride) a bike when he (meet) an accident
- 5) He (leave) twenty minutes ago
- 6) I (go) to airport when I (see) her.
- 7) The light (go out) when we (have) dinner
- 8) She was (sing) a song when I (enter) the room
- 9) I (meet) her in the plane
- 10) I was (make) tea when the door bell (ring)
- 11) He (not reply) to my letter.
- 12) I (buy) this motor bike only a month ago
- 13) I (not listen) when you talked
- 14) The farmer (plough) the field when it (start) raining

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)



15) The bus (start) while I (board) it

Solution:

- 1) It began to rain an hour ago. 2) How long ago did you come here? 3) She did not hear any noise. 4) He was riding a bike when he met an accident. 5) He left twenty minutes ago. 6) I was going to airport when I saw her. 7) The light went out when we were having dinner. 8) She was singing a song when I entered the room. 9) I met her in the plane. 10) I was making tea when the door bell rang. 11) He did not reply to my letter. 12) I bought my motor bike only a month ago. 13) I was not listening when he talked. 14) The farmer was ploughing the field when it started raining. 15) The bus started while I was boarding it.

**EXERCISE**

Q. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of past indefinite or past perfect tense.

- 1) After you (leave) I (go) to sleep.
- 2) They (take) their breakfast after they (wash).
- 3) She (not say) anything before he (leave).
- 4) She (leave) before the party (begin).
- 5) She (ask) why we (want) to leave early.
- 6) I (ask) her what places she (visit) in Europe.
- 7) The sun (not rise) before we (be) ready to leave.
- 8) I never (see) snow before I (go) to Murree.
- 9) He (go) home after he (finish) his work.
- 10) The bus (stop) before we (step out).

Solution:

- 1) After you had left I went to sleep. 2) They took their breakfast after they had washed. 3) She had not said anything before he left. 4) She had left before the party began. 5) She asked why we had wanted to leave early. 6) I asked her what places she had visited in Europe. 7) The sun had not risen before we were ready to leave. 8) I had never seen snow before I went to Murree. 9) He went home after he had finished his work. 10) The bus had stopped before we stepped out.



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

ایڈیٹر اسٹیلین جماعت نم  
383  
پائلٹ اسکول گرامر کمپوزیشن  
**EXERCISE**

Q. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form of the future tense (simple/indefinite or continuous).

- 1) You (not understand) it.
- 2) This watch (not cost) very much
- 3) She (work) hard for the competition
- 4) I (finish) this exercise in an hour's time.
- 5) I (not have) much money ever.
- 6) What you (do) at four?
- 7) He (do) his home work after dinner.
- 8) They (travel) all night.
- 9) I (wait) for you at the usual time.
- 10) She (do) her lesson in French in the morning.

Solution:

1) You will not understand it. 2) This watch will not cost very much. 3) She will work hard for the competition. 4) I shall finish this exercise in an hour's time. 5) I shall not have much money ever. 6) What will you do at four? 7) He will do his home work after dinner. 8) They will travel all night. 9) I shall be waiting for you at the usual time. 10) She will do her lesson in French in the morning.

**EXERCISE**

Q. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of the Future Perfect Tense (Perfect or Perfect Continuous Tense).

- 1) She (finish) her work before the guests arrive.
- 2) They (write) their exercise by the time the teacher arrives.
- 3) She (return) from a tour of Europe by the middle of December next.
- 4) The farmers (reap) the harvest before the rains.
- 5) These mangoes (reach) the market by April.
- 6) I (read) all the novels of Golding by the end of summer vacation.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

ایڈز اسلین جماعت (384) بانٹ اسون گرامر کمپوزیشن

- 7) The meeting (end) by the time we gather.
- 8) I hope it (stop) raining by evening
- 9) She (take) her examination by next fall
- 10) They (complete) their work by tomorrow

Solution:

1) She will have finished her work before the guests arrive. 2) They will have written their exercise by the time the teacher arrives. 3) She will have returned from a tour of Europe in the middle of December next. 4) The farmers will have reaped the harvest before the rains. 5) These mangoes will have reached the market by April. 6) I shall have read all the novel on holiday by the end of summer vacation. 7) The meeting will have ended by the time we gather. 8) I hope it will have stopped raining by evening. 9) She will have taken her examination by next fall. 10) They will have completed their work by tomorrow.

Active and Passive Voice

آپ ان کے متعلق پچھلے نکات میں تمہارا پڑھ چکے ہیں۔ انہیں مزید مشق دی جاتی ہے۔

EXERCISE

Q. Change the following sentences into the passive voice.

- 1) She likes apples. 2) The boy is climbing the wall. 3) We did not hear a sound. 4) They have bought a horse. 5) The Board has given her a gold medal. 6) He praised the boy for his courage. 7) The teacher was helping the students. 8) Why were they beating the boy? 9) They have not done their job. 10) A car ran over an old man. 11) He will give you a box of chocolates. 12) He had told me to do it. 13) They had not done their home task. 14) We shall have finished our work by March next. 15) He took away my books. 16) The sudden noise frightened the child. 17) We use milk for making cheese. 18) Why is he mending the chair? 19) The doctor asked her to stay in bed. 20) They caught the thief.

Solution:

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

ایکٹ اسڈن گرامر، کمپوزیشن 385 ایڈٹرا سلیٹین جماعت نم

1) Apples are liked by her. 2) The wall is being climbed by the boy. 3) A sound was not heard by us. 4) A horse has been bought by them. 5) I have been given a gold medal by the Board. 6) The boy was praised for his courage by him. 7) The students were being helped by the teacher. 8) Why was the boy being beaten by them? 9) Their job has not been done by them. 10) An old man was run over by a car. 11) You will be given a box of chocolates by him. 12) I had been told to do it by him. 13) Their home task had not been done by them. 14) Our work will have been finished by March next by us. 15) My books were taken away by him. 16) The child was frightened by the sudden noise. 17) Milk is used for making cheese by us. 18) Why is the chair being mended by him? 19) She was asked to stay in bed by the doctor. 20) The thief was caught by them.

7 - Adverb

ایسا لفظ جو کسی adjective, verb یا order کے ساتھ میں اضافہ کر دے ہے۔  
He walked slowly. The labourer worked quite slowly. He is a very clever boy.

8 - Conjunction

ایسا لفظ جو دو الفاظ یا دو جملوں کو آپس میں ملا دے ہے۔  
Ali and Akbar were late.  
He is poor but honest.  
As you sow, so shall you reap.  
She looks as if she was ill.

9 - Interjection

ایسا لفظ جو شدت جذبات کا اظہار کے لیے استعمال ہو۔ ہے۔  
Hurrah! we have won the match.  
Alas! I am done for.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

ایڈز پبلیکیشن جماعت نویں

386

بکٹ اے وان گرامر و کمپوزیشن

PUNCTUATION AND CAPITAL LETTERS

(a) Principal Marks of Punctuation

اہم علامات رموز و نقاط مندرجہ ذیل ہیں۔

1. Full Stop (.) 2. Comma (,) 3. Semi Colon (;) 4. Colon (:) 5. Dash (-) 6. Bracket ( ) 7. Hyphen (-) 8. Apostrophe (') 9. Sign of Interrogation (?) 10. Sign of Exclamation (!) 11. Inverted Commas (")

1- (.) Full Stop: (i) تمام مکمل فقروں کے آخر میں استعمال ہوتا ہے۔ مثلاً  
I met him on the way.

(ii) امر یا حکم دالے فقرات کے آخر میں استعمال ہوتا ہے۔  
Be off. Take exercise daily.

(iii) مختصرات کے برقرار رکھنے کے لیے۔  
M.A. (Master of Arts). M.R.T. (Muhammad Ramzan Tahir)

2- (,) Comma: یہ مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتا ہے۔  
(i) ایک ہی جملے کے الفاظ جدا کرنے کے لیے۔  
Hamid, Rashid and Ali. He is honest, faithful and hard-working.

(ii) الفاظ کے ایسے جڑوں کو جدا کرنے کے لیے جن کے درمیان ربط ہو۔  
The poor and rich, the young and the old.

(iii) Reporting Verb: Reporting Speech سے الگ کر کے لے۔ مثلاً  
He said, "I shall come." When she saw me, she ran away.

(v) کسی مہینے کی تاریخ کو سال یا سن سے جدا کرنے کے لیے۔ جیسے:  
8, 1979, April 23, 1980.

(vi) Well, Sir, No, Yes جیسے الفاظ کو جدا کرنے کے لیے۔ جیسے:  
No, she is not here. Yes, she is ill.

(vii) All the same, at once, indeed جیسے الفاظ کو جدا کرنے کے لیے۔ جیسے:  
He, at once, went away.

(viii) حالت برائے میں مخاطب الفاظ کو جدا کرنے کے لیے۔ جیسے:  
Iqbal, be kind and polite.

3- (;) Semi Colon: یہ مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتا ہے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)



(i) ایسی ہم مرتبہ کلازوں کو جدا کرنے کے لیے جو only now, therefore, otherwise  
You must work hard; otherwise you will fail.

(ii) ایسی آزاد کلازوں کو جدا کرنے کے لیے جن کے درمیان کوئی جوڑنے والا لفظ استعمال نہ کیا گیا ہو۔ جیسے:  
He went home; changed his dress, took his meal and went to bed.

(i) Colon (:) یہ مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتا ہے۔  
Week; weak, plane; plain, dear; deer.

(ii) کسی کے متعلق وضاحت دینے کے لیے جیسے:  
Everybody knows: health is wealth.

(iii) وضاحتی مثالوں سے پہلے جیسے:  
The great men are: men of thoughts, men of deeds and men of principles.

(iv) بعض دفعہ ہم مرتبہ کلازوں یا گرس کلازوں کو جدا کرنے کے لیے جیسے:  
Man proposes: God disposes.

-5 سوالیہ نشان (?) Sing of Interrogation  
(i) یہ بلا واسطہ سوال کے آخر میں استعمال ہوتا ہے جیسے:  
Did you go? Will you come?

(ii) تاہم کسی التجا اور درخواست کے ساتھ استعمال نہیں ہوتا جیسے:  
Will you please lend me some money.

-6 Sing of Exclamation (!) یہ مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتا ہے۔  
(i) استعجابیہ الفاظ اور فقروں کے بعد جیسے:  
What a wonderful idea! Hurrah! Bravo! Alas! etc.

(ii) Nomination of Address کے بعد جیسے:  
O King! forgive me.

-7 Apostrophe (') (کاٹنے کی علامت اضافت)  
یہ علامت مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتی ہے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

388

(i) جاندار حقوق وقت اور جگہ ظاہر کرنے والے Nouns کے ساتھ ہے:

1. Jamal's cap. 2. An hour's stay. 3. Two miles' distance.

(ii) کسی حذف شدہ حرف کو ظاہر کرنے کے لیے ہے:

Won't = will not; don't = do not,

(iii) حرفوں اور ہندسوں کی جمع ماننے کے لیے ہے:

Three 2's make 6. M.N.A's.

ڈش (-): یہ علامت مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتی ہے۔

جب مرکزی اور اہم خیال کوٹ آئے تو اسے واضح کرنے کے لیے۔ مثلاً

Rich or poor, old or young, high or low- all fought for freedom.

(ii) جملہ معترضہ سے پہلے اور بعد میں ہے:

At last-to cut the story short he reached the fairyland.

9- (-) ہائی فن Hyphen: یہ علامت ڈش سے بہت چھوٹی ہوتی ہے اور مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتی ہے۔

(i) کسی لفظ کے حصوں کو ملانے کے لیے ہے:

Father\_in\_Law, Man\_servant

(ii) کسی لفظ کے حصے ظاہر کرنے کے لیے یا جگہ کی کی وجہ سے دو حصہ دہری جگہ لکھا جائے اسے جوڑنے کے لیے ہے:

Hope\_less, laugh\_ing, cry\_ing.

10- علامت اقباس (" ") Inverted Commas

(i) یہ علامت اس وقت استعمال ہوتی ہے جب کسی کے کچھ حصے میں اسی حالت میں لکھ دیے جاتے ہیں۔ جیسے:

She, said, "I am ill".

(ii) جب کسی حوالے کے اندر حوالہ لکھنا مقصود ہو تو دوسرے حوالے کو سنگل ملا سٹ سے ظاہر کیا جاتا ہے۔ جیسے:

He said, "We often hear him say: Labour is life".

11- بریکٹ ( ) Brackets: یہ کسی جملہ معترضہ کو ظاہر کرنے کے لیے استعمال ہوتی ہے۔ مثلاً:

Abu Ben Adham (May his tribe increase!) was a pious man.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)



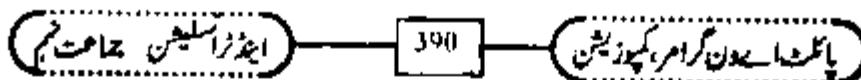
(b) The use of Capital Letters

بڑے حروف کا استعمال

بڑے حروف Capital Letters مندرجہ ذیل صورتوں میں استعمال ہوتے ہیں۔

- 1۔ ہر فقرے کا پہلا حرف۔  
He is brother to me.
- 2۔ ہر منظم سطر کا پہلا حرف۔  
Look before and after.
- 3۔ تمام ممالک، صوبے، صوبوں اور ان سے بننے والے،  
China, Chinese, Pakistan, Pakistani.  
4۔ دنوں، مہینوں اور برسوں کے نام کا پہلا حرف۔  
Sunday, March.
- 5۔ دریاؤں، سمندروں، پہاڑوں،  
The Ravi, The Red Sea, The Persian Gulf, The Rockies.  
6۔ اخباروں، رسالوں اور مکتبوں کے نام کا پہلا حرف۔  
The Pakistan Times, The Mirror, The Qur'an.
- 7۔ مذاہب اور فرقوں کے نام کا پہلا حرف۔  
Islam, Sikhism.
- 8۔ مضامین کے نام کا پہلا حرف۔  
History, Urdu, English.
- 9۔ خدا کے لیے استعمال ہونے والے الفاظ کا پہلا حرف۔  
The Lord, His will.
- 10۔ اہم تاریخی واقعات کا پہلا حرف۔  
The Great War.
- 11۔ محکمات کے تمام حروف۔  
BA, LL.B, Q.A.O.
- 12۔ خطابات کا پہلا حرف۔  
Rai Sahib, Khan Bahadur.
- 13۔ کہانیوں اور مضامین کے عنوانات۔  
The Dog, A Journey by Bus.
- 14۔ اقتباس کا پہلا حرف۔  
He said, "I will do."
- 15۔ وہ خیال یا چیزیں جن کو انسانی خصوصیات سے ملتی جائیں۔  
O Death, O Solitude.
- 16۔ اہم اداروں کے نام۔  
The Govt. College.
- 17۔ جب اکیلا اور "جب صرف" کے طور پر استعمال ہو۔  
T

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)



**SOLVED EXAMPLES**

**UNSOLVED**

*Passage:*

She felt as though she had been living in that part of the country for ages and ages it seemed to her that she knew every stone and every tree on the road from the town to her school her past was here her present was here and she could imagine no other future than her school Marya was unhappy indeed.

**SOLVED**

*Punctuation:*

She felt as though she had been living in that part of the country for ages and ages. It seemed to her that she knew every stone and every tree on the road from the town to her school. Her past was here, her present was here and she could imagine no other future than her school. Marya was unhappy indeed.

**UNSOLVED**

*Passage:*

I was with akber samad and arshad on the road when the accident took place help the injured person I cried my friends replied we should help him at once soon afterwards all the three of us lifted the injured person put him into a bus and started for the hospital.

**SOLVED**

*Punctuation:*

I was with Akber, Samad and Arshad on the road when the accident took place. "Help the injured person" I cried. My friends replied, "We should help him at once". Soon afterwards all the three of us lifted the injured person, put him into a bus and started for the hospital.

**UNSOLVED**

*Passage:*

The manager of the local sugar mill a highly westernized man appeared as we sat talking with him was his guest a young Swiss businessman both of them were welcomed to the meal in the course of the conversation the Swiss claimed that his people including himself were the best in the world in the fields of mountain climbing and shooting with a twinkle in their eyes a pair



=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

=====



of young tribesmen offered to show him a part of the Buddhist ruin farther along the crest.

**SOLVED**

*Punctuation:*

The manager of the local sugar mill, a highly westernized man, appeared as we sat talking, with him was his guest, a young Swiss businessman. Both of them were welcomed to the meal. In the course of the conversation, the Swiss claimed that his people, including himself were the best in the world in the fields of mountain climbing and shooting, with a twinkle in their eyes, pair of young tribesmen offered to show him a part of the Buddhist ruin farther along the crest.

**UNSOLVED**

*Passage:*

Seven years my lord have now passed since I waited in your outward rooms or was repulsed from your door during which time I have been pushing on my work through difficulties of which it is useless to complain and have brought it at last to the verge of publication without one act of assistance one word of encouragement or one smile of favour from you.

**SOLVED**

*Punctuation:*

"Seven years, my lord have now passed since I waited in your outward rooms, or was repulsed from your door during which time I have been pushing on my work through difficulties of which it is useless to complain, and have brought it at last to the verge of publication, without one act of assistance, one word of encouragement or one smile of favour from you".

**UNSOLVED**

*Passage:*

One day walking together up a hill I said to Zeeshan do you not wish yourself in your own country again yes he said what would you do there said I would you turn wild and eat men's flesh again he looked full of concern and shaking his head said no

**SOLVED**

*Punctuation:*

One day walking together up a hill I said to Zeeshan, "Do you not wish yourself in your own country again?" "Yes" he said. "What

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (GRAMMAR & PUNCTUATION)

=====

ایڈز اسلین جماعت نم 392

would you do there" "said I, "Would you turn wild and eat men's flesh again? "He looked full of concern and, shaking his head, said, "No".

**UNSOLVED EXAMPLES**

no person can be happy without friends the heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without giving and receiving affection but you cannot receive affection unless you give it also love can only be obtained by giving love in return if your friends do not love you it is your own fault they cannot help loving you if you are kind and friendly if you are not loved it shows that you do not deserve to be loved.

The problems of learning a foreign language are quite serious first of all students have to learn letters and words whose sounds are entirely different from those in their own languages secondly they have to learn the foreign idioms which are quite different from their own.

They went to these countries Italy Greece Britain France and China they could not visit some other countries as they were short of money on their return to their country they said our world tour was incomplete but very interesting.

iran pakistan and afghanistan are neighbours they are muslim countries they all lie in asia which is the largest continent their people desire to live in peace for all time to come they ought to develop friendly and brotherly relations.

Today everyone seems to be very fond of democracy but not many realized that it is very difficult to have true democracy in reality true democracy depends upon some factors these factors are facilities of good education for the people feeling of natural unity among them and economic satisfaction without these the people can neither understand democratic processes nor can they use their right to vote properly.



## LETTERS WRITING

(خطوط نویسی)

### Essential Parts of a letter

ایک خط کے لازمی حصے

- |                          |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Letter head           | 1. لیٹر ہیڈ (خطوط کا سرنامہ) |
| 2. Date                  | 2. تاریخ                     |
| 3. Salutation            | 3. آداب و تسلیم              |
| 4. Body of the letter    | 4. خطوط کا متن               |
| 5. Complementary closing | 5. اختتامیہ                  |
| 6. Name of signature     | 6. دستخط کنندہ کا نام        |

ضروری ہدایات (1) امتحان میں خط لکھتے وقت طلباء و طالبات خط کی ہر لائن Left Margin یعنی بائیں حاشیہ سے شروع کریں۔ (2) خط کے ہر پارے کے درمیان ایک لائن خالی چھوڑیں۔ دسب کہ اختتامیہ کے بعد چار لائنیں خالی چھوڑ کر دستخط کنندہ کا نام تحریر کریں۔ (3) چوں کہ طلباء و طالبات امتحان میں اپنا اور اپنے (وارے کا نام نہیں لکھتے اس لیے لیٹر ہیڈ کی جگہ Examination Hall اور دستخط کنندہ کے نام کی جگہ فرضی نام یا XYZ لکھیں۔ (4) اختتامیہ ہمیشہ Salutation کے مطابق لکھا جاتا ہے۔ وضاحت کے لیے درج ذیل مثالوں پر غور کریں۔

### Salutation

### Complementary Closing

- |                       |                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Dear Father Mother | Your loving son / daughter |
| 2. Dear Uncle / Aunti | Your loving nephew / niece |
| 3. Dear Friend        | Yours sincerely / truly    |
| 4. Dear Sir / Madam   | Yours obediently           |

5. مختلف موقع میں تاریخ لکھنے کے مختلف طریقے رائج ہیں۔ لیکن خط لکھتے وقت تاریخ مینے کا مین

”قوامی طریقہ کار اختیار کرتے ہیں۔ جیسا کہ March 23, 2013 وغیرہ۔“

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (LETTERS)

ایڈز اسلین جامعہ

528

پانچواں سون گرامر کپوریشن

1. Write a letter to your mother who is worried about your health.

Examination Hall,  
City A.B.C.  
February 1, 2013  
My dear Mother,

Assalam-o-Alaikum! Your letter came to hand. I could not reply soon because I was ill. I had bad cold. I did not attend my school for four days. The school doctor checked me daily and gave me medicines. Now I am all right. You need not worry about me.

Salam to all at home.

Your loving son,

X.Y.Z.

2. Write a letter to your father asking him about the health of your mother.

Examination Hall,  
City A.B.C.  
February 1, 2013  
My Dear Father,

Assalam-o-Alaikum! I have come to know that mother is suffering from high fever. I am worried about her. She is already weak enough. I request you to get her checked by some specialist. Ask her to take her medicine regularly. Inform me about her present condition by the return of post.

Your loving son,

X.Y.Z.

3. Write a letter to your sister congratulating her on success in the examination.

Examination Hall,  
City A.B.C.  
February 1, 2013  
My dear Hina,

Assalam-o-Alaikum. I am very glad to know of your good result. You have passed the examination in high first division. You are sure to get scholarship. I congratulate you on your brilliant success. I am sending you the gift of a wrist watch.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (LETTERS)

اپنی سب کچھ جانتا ہوں

529

اپنی سب کچھ جانتا ہوں

With best wishes,  
Your affectionately,  
X.Y.Z

4. Write a letter to your mother about the test you have just taken.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C.

February 1, 2013

My dear Mother,

Assalam-o-Alaikum!. I could not reply you earlier because I was preparing for test in English. It was held yesterday. I did well in the test. I hope I will stand first in my class. I request you to pray for it.

Salam to all at home.

Your loving son,

X.Y.Z

5. Write a letter to your father requesting him to send you some extra funds for payment of hostel dues.

Examination Hall, 15/2

City A.B.C

February 1, 2013

My dear Father,

Assalam-o-Alaikum!. You will be happy to know that I stood first in my class. I got 750 marks. I gave a party to my class fellows and teachers in this respect. I bought some books, note books and a wrist watch. They have emptied my pocket. Now, I have run short of money. I shall be grateful if you send me two thousand rupee for the payment of hostel dues.

Your loving son,

X.Y.Z

6. Write a letter to your brother about the importance of the study of science subjects.

Examination Hall,

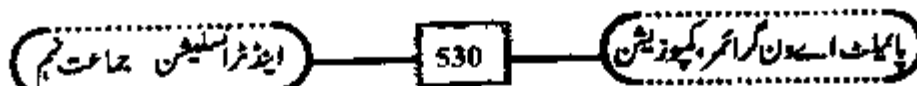
City A.B.C.

February 1, 2013

My dear Ali,

Assalam-o-Alaikum!. I am overjoyed to know of your brilliant success in the Middle Standard Examination. You are sure to get

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (LETTERS)



scholarship. Now you are in class ix. I advise you to study science subjects because the progress in all the walks of life, you know, depends upon the knowledge of science. Miracles of science are seen everywhere. I wish you become a national hero as a scientist.

With best wishes.

Yours affectionately.

X.Y.Z

7. Write a letter to your friend congratulating her on her birthday.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C

January 11, 2013

My dear Rukhsana,

Assalam-o-Alaikum!. I am very sorry that I cannot participate in your birthday ceremony because of my preparation for the send-up examination to be held tomorrow. Anyhow, I congratulate you on your birthday. I have bought a special gift for you. I was going to send it to you by post but my father told me that you are coming to see us on 15th instant. So I decided to give it to you personally.

Salam to all at home.

Yours sincerely,

X.Y.Z

8. Write a letter to your friend requesting her to spend her spring holidays with you.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C.

February 1, 2013

My dear Uzma,

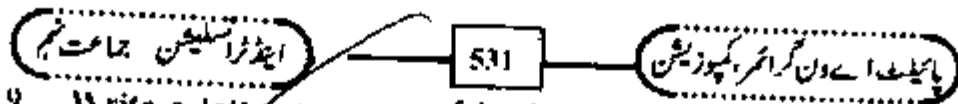
Assalam-o-Alaikum!. Your letter came to hand. You told that your school would close for spring holidays next week. I request you to spend your holidays with us. We shall have a good time. My parents will be glad to see you. The weather is very fine here. You know that the scenes are very charming here. Please write when you will reach.

With best wishes.

Your sincerely,

X.Y.Z

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (LETTERS)



9. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on the marriage of his sister.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C

January 11, 2013

My dear Babur,

Assalam-o-Alaikum! I feel much pleasure to learn about the marriage ceremony of your sister. I congratulate you on this occasion. I am busy in preparation of my examination these days. So I feel sorry to tell you that I shall not be able to attend the ceremony. I hope your will not mind it.

Yours sincerely,

X Y Z

10. Write a letter to your friend requesting him to lend some books.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C

February 1, 2013

My dear Zia,

Assalam-o-Alaikum! Your letter came to hand. You once told me that you have just a fine collection of books on Islamiyat. My examination is over. I want to study the history of Islam. I lend me some books. I promise to use them with care. I shall return them very soon.

Thanking you.

Yours sincerely,

X Y Z

11. Write a letter to your friend and thanking for her hospitality during your visit to her house?

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C

January 11, 2013

My dear Rubi,

Assalam-o-Alaikum! I reached home yesterday. I am O.K. here. I spent a good time with you. I shall always remember your hospitality and trip to Murree you arranged for me. I am thankful to you and your parents for the kind treatment. My parents wish



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (LETTERS)

ایڈزرا نسلیں جماعت نم

532

بائبل اسون گرامر کمپوزیشن

me to thank you and your parents on their behalf.

With best wishes.

Yours sincerely,

X.Y.Z.

12. Write a letter to your friend condoling the death of his mother.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C

January 11, 2013

My dear Mushtaq,

Assalam-o-Alaikum!. I am shocked to know the sad news of your mother's death. She was a noble lady. She was kind to us all. It is a great loss for your family. A mother is a great blessing. Nobody can avoid the decree of fate. I advise you to face the misfortune with courage.

May her soul rest in peace!

Your sincerely,

X.Y.Z.

13. Write a letter to your brother advising him to take steps to improve his health.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C

January 11, 2013

My dear Nazir,

Assalam-o-Alaikum!. I am very glad to know of your good report. You have got high marks. It is very good. I am informed that you are always poring over books and do not care for your health. It is not good. Health is wealth. A sound body has sound mind. Try to sleep and get up early. Go outside for morning walk and have light exercises. I hope you will pay heed to it.

Your affectionately,

X.Y.Z.

14. Write a letter to your sister thanking her for a gift.

Examination Hall,

City A.B.C

January 11, 2013

My dear Inam,

Assalam-o-Alaikum!. Your letter came to hand. I have also received the watch you sent to me. I am very thankful to you. It is

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (LETTERS)

ایڈز اسلیف جماعت نم

533

پاسیف اسون گرامر کمپوزیشن

beautiful. It keeps c correct time. It will help me in my examination.  
I shall use it with c are. It will always remind me your love for me.  
I once again thank you for this gift.  
Your affectionately,  
X.Y.Z.

15. Write a letter to your friend thanking him for the books  
he lent to you.

Examination Hall,  
City A.B.C

January 11, 2013

My dear Mazhar,

Assalam-o-Alaikum! I have received the books on Islamiyat you  
lent to me. I have started studying a book. I am highly thankful to  
you for this. I promise to return them as soon as possible. I thank  
you once again.  
Your affectionately,  
X.Y.Z.

16. Write a letter to a bookseller requesting him to send you  
some books by V.P.P

The Manager,  
40- Urdu Bazaar, Lahore

Dear Sir,

Assalam-O-Alaikum! I am in need of the following books. I shall  
be thankful if you send these books to me by V.P.P

Pilot A- One Notes On:

1. New Grammar and composition for Class IX (1 copy)
2. Shabeen-e-Urdu for Class IX (1 copy)
3. Pakistan Studies for Class IX (1 copy)
4. Chemistry-for Class IX (1 Copy)

Yours faithfully,

January 11, 2013

Munir Ahmad

46-Main Bazaar,

Chunian (Kasur)



**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (PHRASAL VERBS)**

- 1) **Look at:** Look at the picture.
- 2) **Abstain from:** We shall abstain from smoking.
- 3) **Pray for:** We shall pray for your success.
- 4) **Suffer from:** He is suffering for fever.
- 5) **Contented with:** He is contented with what he has.
- 6) **Bring down:** Do not bring down yourself request.
- 7) **Look down upon:** Do not look down upon the poor.
- 8) **Look into:** Look into the matter.
- 9) **Look after:** The nurse looked after the baby.
- 10) **Aware of:** He is not aware of my difficulty.
- 11) **Opposed to:** They were opposed to his diseases.
- 12) **Taste for:** I have no taste for cricket.
- 13) **Abide by:** We should abide by the law.
- 14) **Pride in:** We must have pride in Pakistan.
- 15) **Proud of:** I am proud of you.
- 16) **Beware of:** Beware of pick pocket.
- 17) **Died of:** He died of cancer.
- 18) **Laugh at:** Do not laugh at others.
- 19) **Fond of:** A cat is fond of milk.
- 20) **Act upon:** We should act upon the advice of our elders.
- 21) **Act on:** The poison act on his nervous system.
- 22) **Take after:** Ahmed takes after his father.
- 23) **Look Up:** Look up this word in dictionary.
- 24) **Die for:** We will die for Pakistan.
- 25) **Accused of:** He was accused of theft.
- 26) **Ashamed of:** I was ashamed of my behavior.
- 27) **Assure of:** He assured me of his help.
- 28) **Beg for:** He begged for mercury.
- 29) **Believe in:** The Muslims believe in one God.
- 30) **Belong to:** He belongs to a famous family.
- 31) **Born to:** A son was born to her.
- 32) **Born in:** He was born in rich family.
- 33) **Agree with:** I agree with you.
- 34) **Agree to:** I agree to your proposal.
- 35) **Angry with:** I am angry with you.
- 36) **Angry at:** He was angry at her behavior.
- 37) **Break in:** They broke in the house and killed the owner.
- 38) **Break into:** The thief broke into the house last night.
- 39) **Break down:** My cycle broke down on the way.
- 40) **Break with:** I have broken with him all relations.

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (PHRASAL VERBS)**

- =====
- 41) **Bring up:** He was brought up by his uncle.
  - 42) **Call at:** Ahmed called at waqar yesterday.
  - 43) **Call on:** Supreme Court called on the PM.
  - 44) **Call off:** The labours called off the strike.
  - 45) **Call in:** Call in doctor.
  - 46) **Call for:** Call for a doctor.
  - 47) **Call up:** Can you call up an interesting event in your life.
  - 48) **Come of:** He comes of a respectable family.
  - 49) **Come by:** How did your parent day come by.
  - 50) **Cut off:** They cut his head off his body.
  - 51) **Cut down:** Please cut down your smoking.
  - 52) **Stress upon:** The Holy Prophet (S.A.W) stressed upon the right kind of education.
  - 53) **Shake off:** We will have to shake off haziness if we to become a great nation.
  - 54) **Set up:** They set up a new journey.
  - 55) **Set out:** They set out on a journey.
  - 56) **Speak out:** The prisoners spoke out better.
  - 57) **Wipe out:** Cleanliness wipes out all diseases.
  - 58) **Get down:** He gets down the horse.
  - 59) **Get on:** He gets on the bus.
  - 60) **Take off:** He takes off his shoes.
  - 61) **Stand by:** Have you any stand by tyre.
  - 62) **Carve out:** Our fore fathers carve out the Pakistar.
  - 63) **Run down:** My clock run down.



**SUMMARIES  
&  
PARAPHRASE OF THE  
STANZAS  
WITH  
REFERENCE  
TO  
THE CONTEXT**

UNIT NO.5

DAFFODILS

گل زکس۔ آلی زکس

(By William Wordsworth)

SUMMARY

(for Extraordinary Students)

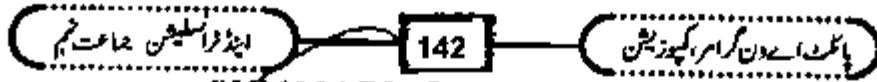
This poem has been written by William Wordsworth, a Romantic poet. He is known as the poet of nature because of his love for it. Most of his poems describe nature and its beauty.

In this poem he describes an experience of enjoyment at the sight of beautiful daffodils. Once he was walking in the countryside when he came across a large number of daffodils growing along the bank of a lake. The flowers were moving and dancing in the breeze. This sight delighted the poet and he looked at the flowers for a long time. This sight left a lasting impression on his memory. As a result, whenever he is alone and in a thinking (sad) mood, the same sight comes into his imagination and fills his heart with pleasure. This experience has become a permanent source of pleasure for the poet.

ترجمہ:- یہ نظم ولیم ورڈزورٹھ نے لکھی ہے جو ایک رومانوی شاعر ہے۔ وہ فطرت سے اپنی محبت کی وجہ سے شاعر فطرت کے طور پر جانا جاتا ہے۔ اس کی اکثر نظمیں فطرت اور اس کے حسن کو بیان کرتی ہیں۔ اس نظم میں وہ آلی زکسوں کے نظارے سے حاصل ہونے والی راحت اور خوشی کے تجربے کا ذکر کرتا ہے۔ ایک دفعہ وہ دیہاتی علاقے میں سیر کر رہا تھا جب اس نے زکس کے پھولوں کی بہت بڑی تعداد دیکھی جو ایک بھیل کے کنارے کے ساتھ ساتھ اگے ہوئے تھے۔ پھول ہوا میں جھوم اور تاج رہے تھے۔ اس نظارے کو دیکھ کر شاعر کو بہت خوشی حاصل ہوئی اور وہ دیر تک پھولوں کو دیکھتا رہا۔ اس نظارے نے اس کے ذہن پر مستقل اثر چھوڑا۔ اس کے نتیجے میں جب بھی وہ اکیلا ہوتا ہے یا غمگین ہوتا ہے وہی نظارہ اس کے تصور میں آ جاتا ہے اور اس کے دل کو خوشی سے مہر دیتا ہے۔ یہ تجربہ اس کے لیے مستقل خوشی حاصل کرنے کا ذریعہ بن گیا ہے۔



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)



**SUMMARY OF THE POEM**

*(for Ordinary Students)*

In this poem the poet expresses the feelings of joy and pleasure which he experienced during a walk in the countryside. He saw a large number of daffodils growing beside a lake and under the trees. They were moving and waving in the air with pleasure. The sight filled the heart of the poet with pleasure. This left a permanent impression on his memory. Whenever he remembers their sight, he gets relief from the feeling of loneliness and also gets permanent pleasure.

اس نظم میں شاعر سرسبز اور خوشی سے بھرپور احساسات بیان کرتا ہے جن کا تجربہ اسے ایک دیہاتی علاقے کی سر کے دوران ہوا۔ اس نے ایک کھیل کے کنارے اور درختوں کے نیچے بڑی تعداد میں آگے بڑھے آبی زمر کے دیکھے۔ وہ خوشی سے ہوا میں جھوم اور ناچ رہے تھے۔ اس نگار سے شاعر کا دل خوشی سے معمور ہو گیا۔ اس نگار سے نے اس کی یادداشت پر مستقل اثر چھوڑا۔ جب کبھی وہ ان کے نگار سے کو یاد کرتا ہے تو اسے تنہائی کے احساس سے چھٹکارا حاصل کرتا ہے اور اور دائمی خوشی بھی حاصل کرتا ہے۔

**UNIT NO.8**

**Stopping By Woods On A Snowy Evening**

**ایک برقیانی شام کو جنگل کے پاس رکتا**

Robert Frost (1963-1974) رابرٹ فرسٹ

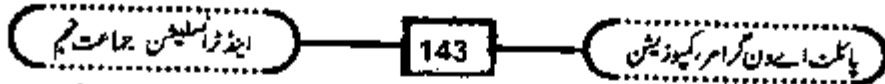
**Summary**

*(for Extraordinary Students)*

The poem "Stopping By Woods On A Snowy Evening" has been written by Robert Frost, the well-known American poet. The main theme of the poem revolves round a traveller who is passing through woods which are lovely, dark and deep.

The woods are so enchanting and awe-inspiring that the poet is compelled to stop his horse to stare at the beauty of the woods. It is one of the darkest evening of the year. Snow-falling is in its full swing. Snow flakes are downy. His pony-horse is thinking it queer to stop by the forest without a

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)



farmhouse nearby.

There is a frozen lake beside the woods. There are sounds of the harness bells of his horse and the wind blowing through the trees.

The traveller is wondering about the ownership of the woods that who is the owner of the word. He probably knows the owner of the woods who is living in the village.

The poet is deeply fascinated by the natural beauty of the woods. These lovely, dark and deep woods attract him so much but he has much more important business to do. He has to go a long way before taking rest.

Sleep in this poem is a symbol of everyday sleep and also it stands for the eternal sleep, that is, death.

The poem is an excellent and beautiful piece of poetry. It is no less than a symbolic masterpiece.

نظم ”برف باری کی ایک شام جنگل کے پاس رکنا رایت فراست جو کہ ایک مشہور زمانہ امریکن شاعر ہے۔ نظم کا مرکزی خیال ایک مسافر کے گرد گھومتا ہے۔ جو کہ خوبصورت تاریک اور گھنے جنگل سے گزر رہا ہے۔ جنگل اتنی زیادہ کشش اپنے اندر رکھتا ہے اور انتہائی با زعم، ایسی وجہ ہے کہ وہ جنگل کو دیکھنے کے لیے رکنے پر مجبور ہو جاتا ہے۔“

جنگل کنارے ایک نچھیل جھیل بھی ہے۔ مسافر کے گھوڑے کے ساز کی گھنٹیوں اور ہوا کے پلنے کی آوازیں آ رہی ہیں۔ مسافر جنگل کی ملکیت کے بارے میں حیرت زدہ ہو کر سوچ رہا ہے کہ اس کا مالک کون ہے؟ شاید وہ اس کے مالک کو جانتا ہے جو کہ قرچی گاؤں میں رہتا ہے۔

شاعر جنگل کے قدرتی حسن سے پوری طرح مسحور ہو چکا ہے۔ یہ خوبصورت ہمہ یک اور گھرے جنگل اسے اپنی جانب اتنا زیادہ کھینچتے ہیں لیکن اس کے پاس کرنے کے لیے زیادہ اہم کام ہے۔ اسے سونے سے پہلے میلوں دور کا سفر طے کرنا ہے۔

نیند اس نظم کے اندر روزمرہ کی معمول کی نیند کی ایک علامت ہے یہ ابدی نیند جو کہ موت ہے کی بھی علامت ہے۔ یہ نظم اعلیٰ اور خوبصورت شاعری کا ایک نمونہ ہے۔ یہ کسی صورت میں ایک علامتی شاہکار سے کم نہیں۔

### Summary (for Ordinary Students)

The poem "Stopping by Woods On a Snowy Evening" has been written by Robert Frost. It tells the story of a man who is travelling to his home town. When he reaches the woods, he is enchanted by its Natural beauty. He wonders whose woods are these? He knows the owner who is living in the nearby village. His horse is thinking it strange to stop by the woods while. There is no farmhouse in sight. His horse gives a shake to the harness bells. There is a frozen lake and snow flakes to be seen. Wind is passing through the trees. The woods are lovely, dark and deep. But the poet has so many things to do and he has many miles to go before he can go to bed for sleeping.

نظم "برف باری کی ایک شام جنگل کے پاس رکنا" رابرٹ فراسٹ نے تحریر کی ہے۔ یہ نظم ایک ایسے آدمی کی کہانی بیان کرتی ہے جو اپنے گاؤں جا رہا ہے۔ جب وہ جنگل میں پہنچتا ہے تو وہ اس کے قدرتی حسن سے مسحور ہو جاتا ہے۔ وہ حیرت زدہ ہو کر سوچتا ہے کہ یہ کس کا جنگل ہے۔ شاید وہ اس کے مالک کو جانتا ہے جو قریبی گاؤں میں رہتا ہے۔ اس کا گھوڑا جنگل کے پاس رکنے کو مجب خیال کر رہا ہے جبکہ کوئی فارم ہاؤس بھی قریب نہیں ہے۔ اس گھوڑا اپنے ساز کی گھنٹیوں کو بھونکا دیتا ہے۔ ایک منجمد جھیل اور برف کے نرم گالے نظر آ رہے ہیں۔ ہوا اور فتنوں میں سے گزر رہی ہے اور جنگل خوبصورت تاریک اور گہرا ہے۔ لیکن شاعر کو سونے سے پہلے بہت سارے کام کرنے ہیں اور میلوں دور کا سفر کرنا ہے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)



**STANZAS**

**UNIT NO.5**

**DAFFODILS**

**گل زرگس۔ آبی زرگس**

- Paraphrase all the stanzas of the poem.

نظم کے سارے قطعات کی تشریح و توضیح کریں۔

**Stanza:** قطعہ

I wandered lonely as a cloud,  
That floats on high o'er vales and hills,  
When all at once I saw a crowd,  
A host, of golden daffodils;  
Beside the lake, beneath the trees,  
Fluttering and dancing in the breeze.

ترجمہ :- میں تنہا ایک بادل کی طرح بے مقصد گھوم رہا تھا جو دایوں اور پہاڑوں پر تیرتا ہے۔  
جب کراچا تک میں نے ایک مجمع دیکھا۔ یہ سنہری آبی زرگس کے پھولوں کا ہجوم تھا۔ یہ جھیل کے  
کنارے کے ساتھ ساتھ درختوں کے نیچے باغیم میں پڑ پڑا رہا اور تاج رہے تھے۔

**Reference:** (حوالہ)

This stanza has been taken from the poem 'Daffodils' written by 'William Wordsworth'.

یہ قطعہ نظم "آبی زرگس کے پھول" میں سے لیا گیا ہے جسے ولیم ورڈز ورث نے تحریر کیا ہے۔

**Context:** (متن)

This poet is known as the poet of nature. The beautiful scenes of nature have a great attraction for him. The poet describes a pleasant experience of his life. One day when he was enjoying a walk in the country side, he saw the daffodils of beautiful daffodils growing beside the lake.

یہ شاعر، شاعر فطرت کے نام سے بھی جانا جاتا ہے۔ فطرت کے خوبصورت مناظر اس کے لئے  
خاص دلکشی کا باعث ہیں۔ شاعر اپنی زندگی کا ایک خوبصورت تجربہ بیان کرتا ہے۔ ایک دن جب  
وہ دیہاتی علاقے میں سیر کا لطف اٹھا رہا تھا تو اس نے جھیل کے کنارے آبی زرگس کا منظر دیکھا۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)

ایضاً تراسلین جماعت نم

146

ڈائلٹ اے دن گرامر کمپوزیشن

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

In this stanza, the poet describes the pleasant sight of beautiful daffodils. Once he was walking alone in the country side. When he reached near the bank of a lake, he saw a large number of golden daffodils growing along the bank of the lake under the trees. The flowers were moving and dancing in the breeze.

اس قطعہ میں شاعر خوبصورت آبی زرخس کے پھولوں کا خوشگوار منظر بیان کرتا ہے۔ ایک مرتبہ شاعر دیہاتی علاقے میں تنہا گھوم رہا تھا۔ جب وہ ایک جمیل کے کنارے پر پہنچا۔ تو اس نے نہری آبی زرخس کے پھولوں کی ایک بڑی تعداد دیکھی جو جمیل کے کنارے کے ساتھ ساتھ درختوں کے نیچے اگے ہوئے تھے اور وہ پھول بادیم میں پڑ پڑا رہے تھے اور تاجی رہے تھے۔

**Stanza:** قطعہ

Continuous as the stars that shine,  
And twinkle on the milky way,  
They stretched in never-ending line,  
Along the margin of a bay  
Ten thousand saw I at a glance,  
Tossing their heads in sprightly dance,

ترجمہ:- آبی زرخس کے پھول لگا تار ان ستاروں کی مانند جو کہکشاں میں غماتے اور چمکتے ہیں، جمیل کے کنارے بھی ختم نہ ہونے والی قطار میں پھیلے ہوئے تھے۔ میں نے ایک ہی نظر میں دس ہزار (ایک بہت بڑی تعداد) زرخس کے پھول دیکھے جو اپنے سروں کو خوشی سے ہلاتے تھے اور تاجی رہے تھے۔

**Reference:** (حوالہ)

These lines have been taken from the poem "Daffodils" written by William Wordsworth.

یہ سطور نظم "آبی زرخس کے پھول" میں سے لی گئی ہیں جن کو ولیم ورڈز ورث نے تحریر کیا ہے۔

**Context:** (متن)

The poet describes a pleasant experience of his life. Once he was walking along the bank of a lake. He saw a large number of daffodils. They were shining like the stars in the milky-way. These flowers were fluttering and dancing in the breeze.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)

پائلٹ اے۔ سون گرام، کیوزیشن 147 ایڈز ٹرا سلیٹن جماعت نم

شاعر اپنی زندگی کا ایک خوشنوار تجربہ بیان کرتا ہے۔ ایک مرتبہ وہ ایک جمیل کے کنارے ٹہل رہا تھا۔ اس نے آبی زمرس کے پھولوں کی ایک بڑی تعداد دیکھی۔ وہ کہکشاں میں ستاروں کی مانند چمک رہے تھے۔ یہ پھول صبح کی ٹھنڈی ہوا میں بجز پھڑپھڑ رہے تھے اور تاج رہے تھے۔

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

The poet was walking along the bank of a lake. He saw thousands of daffodils on the side of the lake in an endless row. The heads of those flowers were moving as if they were dancing in a happy mood. The endless row looked like shining stars in the milky way.

شاعر ایک جمیل کے کنارے ٹہل رہا تھا۔ اس نے جمیل کے کنارے ایک قسم نہ ہونے والی قطار میں ہزاروں زمرس کے پھول دیکھے۔ وہ پھول اپنے سروں کو ہلا رہے تھے جیسا کہ وہ خوشی کی حالت میں تاج رہے ہوں۔ پھولوں کی وہ قسم نہ ہونے والی قطار کہکشاں میں چمکتے ہوئے ستاروں کی مانند دکھائی دیتی تھی۔

**Stanza:** قطعہ

The waves beside them danced; but they out did  
The sparkling waves in glee,  
A poet could not but be gay,  
In such a jocund company,  
I gazed-and gazed-but little thought,  
What wealth the show to me had brought.

ترجمہ:- ندی کی لہریں زمرس کے پھولوں کے ساتھ ناچتی تھیں لیکن وہ خوشی میں چمکتی ہوئی لہروں سے بڑھے ہوئے تھے۔ ایک شاعر اس قسم کی خوشیاں ماننے والوں کے ساتھ خوش ہوئے بغیر نہ رہ سکا۔ میں لگا تار دیکھتا رہا اور یہ بالکل نہیں سوچا کہ اس منظر نے مجھے خوشی اور امن کی کتنی زیادہ دولت عطا کی ہے۔

**Reference:** (حوالہ)

This stanza has been taken from the poem "Daffodils" written by "William Wordsworth".

یہ قطعہ نظم "آبی زمرس کے پھول" میں سے لی گئی ہے جسے ولیم ورڈز ورتھ نے تحریر کیا ہے۔

**Context:** (متن)

The beautiful scenes of nature have a great attraction for the

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)

ایڈز اسلیٹس جماعت 9میں 148

poet. Once he was walking in a country side. He reached along the bank of a lake. He saw a large number of golden daffodils growing there. He was very happy to see the sight of beautiful daffodils. The scene left a permanent impression on the mind of the poet.

نظرت کے خوبصورت مناظر شاعر کے لئے بڑی کشش کا باعث ہیں۔ ایک مرتبہ وہ دیہاتی علاقے میں گھوم رہا تھا۔ وہ ایک ندی کے کنارے پہنچا۔ اس نے سنہری زمرس کے پھولوں کی ایک بڑی تعداد دیکھی جو وہاں پر اُگے ہوئے تھے۔ وہ زمرس کے خوبصورت پھولوں کا منظر دیکھ کر بہت خوش ہوا۔ اس منظر نے شاعر کے دماغ پر ایک مستقل اثر چھوڑا۔

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

In this stanza, the poet describes that the waves of the stream were dancing beside the daffodils, but the daffodils looked happier than the waves. A poet could not help feeling happy in the company of such merry-makers. He went on looking at those daffodils and did not think what wealth of joy and peace that scene had brought to him.

اس قطعہ میں شاعر یہ بیان کرتا ہے کہ ندی کی لہریں زمرس کے پھولوں کے ساتھ ناچ رہی تھیں لیکن زمرس کے پھول چمکدار لہروں سے زیادہ خوش دکھائی دیتے تھے۔ ایک شاعر ایسے خوشیاں منانے والوں کے ساتھ خوش ہوئے بغیر نہیں رہ سکتا۔ وہ ان زمرس کے پھولوں کو نگار دیکھتا رہا اور وہ یہ نہیں جانتا تھا کہ اس منظر نے اسے خوشی اور امن کی کتنی زیادہ دولت عطا کی ہے۔

**Stanza:** قطعہ

For oft when on my couch I lie,  
In vacant or in pensive mood,  
They flash upon that inward eye,  
Which is the bliss of solitude;  
And then my heart with pleasure fills,  
And dances with the daffodils.

ترجمہ:- شاعر کہتا ہے کہ اکثر اوقات جب میں اپنے گاؤں (پٹنگ) پر لیٹتا ہوں۔ اور میں غور و خوض کی بات میں ہوتا ہوں تو وہ پھول میری اندرونی آنکھ (دل) پر چمکتے ہیں یا مجھے ان کا خیال

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)



آتا ہے جو میری تنہائی میں خوشی کا باعث بنتے ہیں اور پھر میرا دل خوشی سے بھر جاتا ہے۔ اور ان  
زمرس کے پھولوں کے ساتھ ناچنے لگتا ہے۔

**Reference:** (حوالہ)

These lines have been taken from the poem "Daffodils" written by "William Wordsworth".

یہ سطور نظم "آبی زمرس کے پھول" میں سے لی گئی ہیں جن کو ویلیمر ورڈزور تھ نے تحریر کیا ہے۔

**Context:** (مقن)

The poet expresses the feelings of joy and pleasure when he enjoys the sight of daffodils growing on the side of a lake. The sight leaves a permanent effect on his memory. Whenever he is alone and relaxing on his couch, he begins to think of those daffodils and then he feels extremely happy.

شاعر خوشی کے جذبات کا اظہار کرتا ہے جب وہ جمیل کے کنارے اُگے ہوئے آبی زمرس کے  
پھولوں کے منظر سے لطف اندوز ہوتا ہے۔ یہ منظر اس کے دل پر مستقل اثر چھوڑتا ہے۔ جب وہ  
بلا ہوتا ہے اور اپنے چنگ پر آرام کر رہا ہوتا ہے تو وہ ان زمرس کے پھولوں کے منظر سوچنے لگتا  
ہے اور پھر وہ بہت زیادہ خوشی محسوس کرتا ہے۔

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

The poet is very much impressed with the natural beauty of the flowers. He says that whenever he is lying in his vacant and thoughtful mood, the beautiful sight appears before him. The scene of flowers that he saw on the lake comes in front of his eyes and his heart fills with joy and begins to dance with the flowers. It is a blessing of his loneliness.

شاعر زمرس کے پھولوں کی قدرتی خوبصورتی سے بہت متاثر ہوتا ہے۔ وہ کہتا ہے کہ جب وہ فارغ  
ہوتا ہے اور لیٹا ہوا سوچ و چار کی حالت میں ہوتا ہے تو ان خوبصورت پھولوں کا منظر اس کی  
آنکھوں کے سامنے آ جاتا ہے اور ان زمرس کے پھولوں کا منظر جو اس نے جمیل کے کنارے دیکھا  
اس کی نگاہوں کے سامنے آ جاتا ہے تب اس کا دل خوشی سے بھر جاتا ہے اور پھولوں کے ساتھ  
ناچنے لگتا ہے۔ یہ اس کی تنہائی کی بڑی خوشی ہے۔





ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

The poet has stopped near the snowy woods. He first wonders who owns these woods. In the same breath, he tells us that he thinks he does know who owns them. The owner of the woods lives in a house in the village. He would not come to watch his woods. So, he would not get into trouble for trespassing on his land.

اگر برقانی جنگل کے پاس ٹھہر گیا ہے۔ پہلے وہ حیران ہوتا ہے کہ ان جنگلات کا مالک کون ہے اور اس بیان کے برعکس وہ سوچتا ہے کہ وہ ضرور جانتا ہے کہ اس کا مالک کون ہے۔ جنگل کا مالک اس کے ایک گھر میں رہتا ہے۔ وہ اپنے جنگل کو دیکھنے کے لیے نہیں آئے گا۔ اس لیے وہ اس ماز میں پر بلا اجازت داخل ہونے پر مصیبت میں نہیں پڑے گا۔

2. Paraphrase the following stanza into simple English with reference to the context.

بچا ذہنی بند کا متن کے حوالے سے اپنے لفظوں میں مفہوم بیان کیجئے۔

My little horse must think it queer  
To stop without a farmhouse near  
Between the woods and frozen lake  
The darkest evening of the year.

میرے چھوٹے سے گھوڑے کو بڑا عجیب لگتا ہے  
جنگل کے پاس فارم ہاؤس کے بغیر رکتا  
جنگل اور ٹھہر چھیل کے درمیان  
سال کی تاریک ترین شام کو

**Reference:** حوالہ

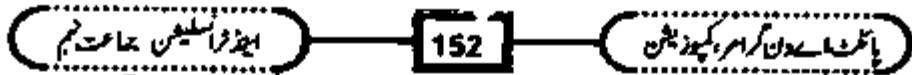
These lines have been taken from the poem "Stopping By Woods On A Snowy Evening" written by Robert Frost.

یہ بطور نظم "ایک برقانی شام کو جنگل کے پاس رکتا" سے لی گئی ہیں جن کو رابرٹ فرسٹ نے لکھا ہے۔

**Context:** متن

The poet is not alone, his little horse is with him. He psycho-analyzes his little horse and supposes he is saying something.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)



شاعر اکیلا نہیں ہے، اس کا چھوٹا گھوڑا اس کے ساتھ ہے۔ وہ اپنے چھوٹے گھوڑے کا نفسیاتی تجزیہ کرتا ہے اور اندازہ لگاتا ہے کہ وہ اسے کچھ کہہ رہا ہے۔

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

The poet is not alone. He has a horse, and his horse is little. He and his little horse spend a lot of time together. He psycho-analyzes his little horse and supposes his horse is thinking it strange to be stepping in the middle of nowhere, with no one in sight, with not even a farmhouse nearby, and no sign of hay. The poet and his little horse are feeling cold between the woods and a frozen lake. It happens to be the darkest evening of the year.

شاعر اکیلا نہیں ہے۔ اس کے پاس ایک گھوڑا ہے اور یہ گھوڑا چھوٹا ہے۔ وہ اور اس کا گھوڑا بہت سا وقت اکٹھے گزارتے ہیں وہ اپنے چھوٹے گھوڑے کا نفسیاتی تجزیہ کرتا ہے اور اندازہ لگاتا ہے کہ اس کا گھوڑا سوچ رہا ہے کہ اس جگہ کے درمیان میں رکنا عجیب و غریب ہے، جہاں نہ کوئی نظر آتا ہے اور نہ ہی قریب کوئی فارم ہاؤس ہے اور نہ کوئی نھر آتا ہے۔ شاعر اور اس کا گھوڑا جنگل اور جی ہوئی جھیل کے درمیان سردی سے ٹھہر رہے ہیں۔ یہ سالی کی ہر یک ترین رات واقع ہوئی ہے۔

3. Paraphrase the following stanza into simple English with reference to the context.

درج ذیل بند کا متن کے حوالے سے اپنے لفظوں میں مفہوم بیان کیجئے۔

He gives his harness bells a shake  
To ask if there is some mistake.  
The only other sound's the sweep  
Of easy wind and downy flake.

وہ اپنے سار کی گھنٹیوں کو زور سے ہلاتا ہے  
یہ پوچھنے کے لیے کہ آیا یہاں رکنا ہماری کوئی غلطی تو نہیں  
اور آنے والی حریر آوازیں تو ہیں  
بلکی ہوا کے چلنے اور برف کے نرم گالوں کے گرنے کی ہیں

Reference: حوالہ

These lines have been taken from the poem "Stopping By

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)



"Woods On A Snowy Evening" written by Robert Frost.

یہ بطور نظم "ایک برفانی شام کو جنگل کے پاس رکتا" سے لی گئی ہیں جن کو  
رابرٹ فروسٹ نے لکھا ہے۔

Context: متن

Even though the poet can read his little horse's mind, the horse can't talk back. He chooses the option of shaking his harness bells to get his attention.

اگرچہ شاعر اپنے چھوٹے گھوڑے کے ذہن کو پڑھ سکتا ہے لیکن گھوڑا جوابی گفتگو نہیں کر سکتا۔  
وہ اپنے مالک کی توجہ حاصل کرنے کے لیے اپنے ساز و دِ راق کی گھنٹیوں کو بھٹکا دینے کا انتخاب  
کرتا ہے۔

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مفہوم

The horse cannot stand in chill any longer and is losing its spirit. Even though the poet can read his little horse's mind, the horse cannot express his feelings. He has some harness bells on his back and gives them a little shake in order to ask his master if there is something awry or a problem. I am losing my spirit. In addition to the sound of harness bells, the only other sounds are of a slight wind and of falling snow.

گھوڑا مزید سردی میں زیادہ دیر تک کھڑا نہیں رہ سکتا اور بہت ہار رہا ہے۔ اگرچہ شاعر اپنے  
چھوٹے گھوڑے کے ذہن کو پڑھ سکتا ہے، گھوڑا اپنے جذبات کا اظہار نہیں کر سکتا۔ اس کی کمرے  
کچھ ساز و دِ راق کی گھنٹیاں ہیں وہ اپنے مالک سے یہ پوچھنے کے لیے کہ آیا یہاں کچھ غلط ہے یا  
کوئی مسئلہ ہے ان کو ہلکا سا بھٹکا دیتا ہے۔ میں اپنی بہت ہار رہا ہوں۔ ساز و دِ راق کی گھنٹیوں کے  
علاوہ صرف دوسری آوازیں ہلکی ہوا کے چلنے اور برف کے گرنے کی ہیں۔

4. Paraphrase the following stanza into simple English with reference to the context.

درج ذیل بند کا متن کے حوالے سے اپنے لفظوں میں مفہوم بیان کیجئے۔

The woods are lovely, dark and deep.  
But I have promises to keep,  
And miles to go before I sleep  
And miles to go before I sleep.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (POEMS SECTION)

پاکستان کے ان گرامر کچھڑیں 154 اینڈر اسٹیٹمن جماعت نم

جنگل دلکش تاریک اور وسیع ہے  
لیکن مجھے تو صدوں کو بھانا ہے  
اور مجھے سونے سے پہلے میلوں دور جانا ہے  
اور مجھے سونے سے پہلے میلوں دور جانا ہے

**Reference:** حوالہ

These lines have been taken from the poem "Stopping By Woods On A Snowy Evening" written by Robert Frost.

یہ مضمون نظم "ایک برفانی شام کو جنگل کے پاس رکتا" سے لی گئی ہیں جن کو رابرٹ فروسٹ نے لکھا ہے۔

**Context:** متن

Even though the poet can read his little horse's mind, the horse can't talk back. He chooses the option of shaking his harness bells to get his attention.

اگرچہ شاعر اپنے چھوٹے گھوڑے کے ذہن کو پڑھ سکتا ہے لیکن گھوڑا جوابی گفتگو نہیں کر سکتا  
و اپنے مالک کی توجہ حاصل کرنے کے لیے اپنے ساز کی گھنٹیوں کو جھٹکا دیتا ہے۔

**Paraphrase:** آسان لفظوں میں مضمون

The poet admits to have a great passion for the dark beautiful snowy woods, but he tells us he has got things to do, people to see and places to go. He has got a long way to go before he can take rest. So, he has miles to cover before going to bed.

فرماتا ہے کہ وہ تاریک خوبصورت برفانی جنگل کو بے حد پسند کرتا ہے لیکن وہ ہمیں بتاتا ہے کہ  
اسے آرام کرنے سے پہلے بہت سے کام کرنے ہیں، لوگوں سے ملنا ہے، کئی جگہوں پر جانا ہے  
و نے سے پہلے میلوں دور کا سفر طے کرنا ہے۔



## ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE

### ACTIVE VOICE فعل مسزوف

اردو میں فعل معروف اس فعل کو کہتے ہیں جس کا فاعل یعنی کام کرنے والا فقرے میں مذکور ہو۔ مثلاً: جمال خط لکھتا ہے۔ اس فقرے میں لکھتا ہے فعل معروف ہے کیونکہ اس فعل کا فاعل یعنی کام کرنے والا جمال فقرے میں مذکور ہے۔ انگریزی میں فعل معروف کو Active Voice کا Verb کہا جاتا ہے۔

### PASSIVE VOICE فعل مجہول

فعل مجہول وہ فعل ہے جس کا فاعل فقرے میں اپنے اصلی مقام پر مذکور نہ ہو۔ مثلاً: اسے سکھایا جاتا ہے۔ اس فقرے میں 'سکھایا جاتا ہے' فعل مجہول ہے کیونکہ یہ معلوم نہیں ہے کہ سکھانے والا کون ہے۔ انگریزی میں فعل مجہول کو Passive Voice کا verb کہا جاتا ہے۔

## ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE

(1) Our team wins the match (Active Voice)

☆ The match is won by our team. (Passive Voice)

مندرجہ بالا فقرہ اس میں پہلے فقرے میں subject یعنی Our team نے ایک کام کیا ہے اور دوسرے فقرے میں Subject یعنی The match نے کوئی کام نہیں کیا بلکہ اس پر ایک کام سرزد ہوا ہے۔ اس لئے پہلا جملہ جس میں subject نے کوئی کام کیا ہے Active Voice میں ہے۔ دوسرا جملہ جس میں Subject پر ایک کام سرزد ہوا ہے Passive Voice میں ہے۔

### VOICE کے متعلق اصول

(A) جب ہم کسی فقرے کو Active Voice سے Passive Voice میں تبدیل کرتے ہیں تو مندرجہ ذیل بنیادی تبدیلیاں عمل میں لائی جاتی ہیں۔ یہ تبدیلیاں ہر قسم کے فقروں میں رونما ہوتی ہیں۔ ہر فقرے کا Subject اس کا Object بن جاتا ہے اور اس کا Object اس میں Subject کی صورت میں اختیار کر لیتا ہے۔

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

پائلٹ اسے ہون گرامر کمپوزیشن 467 ایڈیٹر اسلیوین جماعت نہم

ہر ایک Verb کی جہلی فارم یا دوسری فارم کی جہاں اس کی تیسری فارم آ جاتی ہے۔ تیسری فارم کے بعد Object سے پہلے By لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

Active Voice کا فقرہ جس زمانے یا جس حالت میں ہو۔ Passive Voice کا فقرہ بھی اسی زمانے یا حالت میں ہوگا۔

Active Voice کا فقرہ what, why یا where وغیرہ جیسے الفاظ سے شروع ہو رہا ہو تو Passive Voice میں تبدیل کرتے وقت فقرے کے شروع میں بھی الفاظ استعمال کیے جائیں گے اور ان کے فوراً بعد حسب ضرورت کوئی امدادی فعل (Helping Verb) استعمال کیا جائے گا۔

Active Voice کا فقرہ who سے شروع ہو رہا ہے تو اس کو Passive Voice میں تبدیل کرتے وقت فقرے کے شروع میں By whom استعمال کیا جاتا ہے۔

(B) ذیل میں Passive Voice کے متعلق وہ اصول دیے جا رہے ہیں جو مختلف اقسام کے فقروں کے لئے ملحقہ ہیں۔

Present Indefinite Tense کے فقروں میں verb کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے am being یا are being لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

Present Perfect Tense کے فقروں میں verb کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے have یا has been لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

Past Indefinite Tense کے فقروں میں verb کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے were یا was لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

Past Continuous Tense کے فقروں میں verb کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے was being یا were being لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

Past Perfect Tense کے فقروں میں verb کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے shall یا will be لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

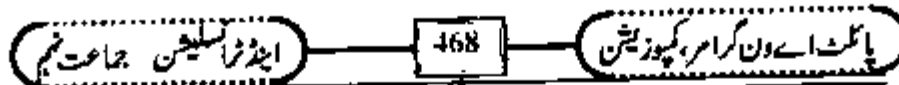
Future Perfect Tense کے فقروں میں verb کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے shall have یا will have been لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

Imperative Sentences کے فقروں میں فعل کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے be لگا کر اس سے پہلے Object اور Object سے پہلے Let لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔

Negative لے Imperative فقروں میں فعل کی تیسری فارم سے پہلے be لگا کر اس سے پہلے Object اور Object سے پہلے Do not کی بجائے Let not لگا دیا جاتا ہے۔



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



**EXAMPLES OF ACTIVE & PASSIVE VOICE**

**Exercise No. 1**

**PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE**

- Active: He loves his son.  
Passive: His son is loved by him.  
Active: They play hockey.  
Passive: Hockey is played by them.  
Active: I like mangoes.  
Passive: Mangoes are liked by me.  
Active: My mother loves me.  
Passive: I am loved by my mother.  
Active: The peon rings the bell.  
Passive: The bell is rung by the peon.  
Active: It weakens the body.  
Passive: The body is weakened by it.  
Active: They remove the cause of the disease.  
Passive: The cause of the disease is removed by them.  
Active: They wash out harmful acids.  
Passive: Harmful acids are washed out by them.  
Active: All the students like him.  
Passive: He is liked by all the students.  
Active: We pluck flowers.  
Passive: Flowers are plucked by us.  
Active: I do not punish him.  
Passive: He is not punished by me.  
Active: They do not write a letter.  
Passive: A letter is not written by them.  
Active: We do not read the lesson.  
Passive: The lesson is not read by us.  
Active: Do you like apple?  
Passive: Is apple liked by you?  
Active: Does he eat mangoes?  
Passive: Are mangoes eaten by him?  
Active: Does she solve the sums?

**ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)**

- Passive: Are the sums solved by her?  
Active: Who boils eggs?  
Passive: By whom are eggs boiled?  
Active: Who laughs at me?  
Passive: By whom am I laughed at?  
Active: Why do you laugh at him?  
Passive: Why is he laughed at by you?

**Exercise No. 2**

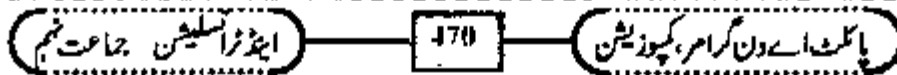
**PAST INDEFINITE TENSE**

- Active: She bought a book. ✓  
Passive: A book was bought by her.  
Active: Ali took the thief to the police station.  
Passive: The thief was taken to the police station by Ali.  
Active: I punished him. ✓  
Passive: He was punished by me.  
Active: I brought this news to him. ✓  
Passive: This news was brought by me to him.  
Active: Khalid made two centuries.  
Passive: Two centuries were made by Khalid.  
Active: I lent him my camera. ✓  
Passive: My camera was lent to him by me.  
Active: I did not knock at the door. ✓  
Passive: The door was not knocked at by me.  
Active: Saeed did not teach them English.  
Passive: They were not taught English by Saeed.  
Active: You did not send him a message.  
Passive: A message was not sent to him by you.  
Active: Did he ring the bell?  
Passive: Was the bell rung by him?  
Active: Why did you help him?  
Passive: Why was he helped by you?  
Active: Why did the teacher punish them?  
Passive: Why were they punished by the teacher?  
Active: How did he solve the sums?

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



- Passive: How were the sums solved by him?  
Active: Who ate mangoes?  
Passive: By whom were mangoes eaten?  
Active: Why did you not return my camera?  
Passive: Why was my camera not returned by you?

**Exercise No. 3**

**FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE**

- Active: He will sell a house. ✓  
Passive: A house will be sold by him.  
Active: I shall invite him. ✓  
Passive: He will be invited by me.  
Active: We shall buy a house.  
Passive: A house will be bought by us.  
Active: You will not beat her. ✓  
Passive: She will not be beaten by you.  
Active: We shall not sing songs.  
Passive: Songs will not be sung by us.  
Active: Shall we sing songs? ✓  
Passive: Will songs be sung by us?  
Active: What will you read?  
Passive: What will be read by you?  
Active: Who will help her? ✓  
Passive: By whom will she be helped?  
Active: When will they recite the Holy Quran?  
Passive: When will the Holy Quran be recited by them?

**Exercise No. 4**

**PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE**

- Active: We are doing our duty.  
Passive: Our duty is being done by us.  
Active: You are cheating me.  
Passive: I am being cheated by you.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====

(پاکستان کے نوجوانوں کے لیے) ————— 471 ————— (ایڈیٹر اسٹیوین جاعتی)

- Active: The servant is lighting the fire.  
Passive: The fire is being lit by the servant.  
Active: She is laughing at me.  
Passive: I am being laughed at by her.  
Active: Are they reading books?  
Passive: Are books being read by them?  
Active: Is he reciting the Holy Quran?  
Passive: Is the Holy Quran being recited by him?  
Active: Why are you eating rice?  
Passive: Why is rice being eaten by you?  
Active: Who is making a noise?  
Passive: By whom is a noise being made?

**Exercise No. 5**

**PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE**

- Active: He was playing football. ✓  
Passive: Football was being played by him.  
Active: The teacher was teaching us a new lesson.  
Passive: We were being taught a new lesson by the teacher.  
Active: He was reading a book. ✓  
Passive: A book was being read by him.  
Active: The mason was making the wall.  
Passive: The wall was being made by the mason.  
Active: They were not boiling eggs. ✓  
Passive: Eggs were not being boiled by them.  
Active: Was he driving a car? ✓  
Passive: Was a car being driven by him?  
Active: Why was the teacher punishing them?  
Passive: Why were they being punished by the teacher?  
Active: Who was knocking at the door?  
Passive: By whom was the door being knocked at?

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====

ایڈز اسٹیشن جماعت 9

472

انٹرنیٹ سون گرامر، کمپوزیشن

**Exercise No. 6**

**PRESENT PERFECT TENSE**

- Active: I have bought a house.  
Passive: A house has been bought by me.  
Active: We have won the match.  
Passive: The match has been won by us.  
Active: He has written a letter.  
Passive: A letter has been written by him.  
Active: Has he killed the lion?  
Passive: Has the lion been killed by him?  
Active: Why has he punished me?  
Passive: Why have I been punished by him?  
Active: The clock has struck five.  
Passive: Five has been struck by the clock.

**Exercise No. 7**

**PAST PERFECT TENSE**

- Active: He had already made tea.  
Passive: Tea had already been made by him.  
Active: They had finished the work.  
Passive: The work had been finished by them.  
Active: She had changed her clothes.  
Passive: Her clothes had been changed by her.  
Active: Had the doctor tested my eyes?  
Passive: Had my eyes been tested by the doctor?  
Active: Who had seen the lion?  
Passive: By whom had the lion been seen?

**Exercise No. 8**

**FUTURE PERFECT TENSE**

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====

Active:	You will have taken tea ✓
Passive:	Tea will have been taken by you.
Active:	They will have mocked at us. ✓
Passive:	We shall have been mocked at by them
Active:	He will have finished the work ✓
Passive:	The work will have been finished by him.
Active:	We should not have told a lie. ✓
Passive:	A lie should not have been told by us.

**Exercise No. 9**

**IMPERATIVE SENTENCES**

Active:	Ring the bell. ✓
Passive:	Let the bell be rung.
Active:	Open the door.
Passive:	Let the door be opened.
Active:	Shut the window. ✓
Passive:	Let the window be shut.
Active:	Write a letter.
Passive:	Let a letter be written.
Active:	Polish my shoes. ✓
Passive:	Let my shoes be polished.
Active:	Do not make a noise. ✓
Passive:	Let not a noise be made.
Active:	Do not waste your time.
Passive:	Let not your time be wasted.
Active:	Do not tell a lie.
Passive:	Let not a lie be told. ✓
Active:	Do not laugh at the poor.
Passive:	Let not the poor be laughed at.
Active:	Let him drink water. ✓
Passive:	Let water be drunk by him
Active:	Do it.
Passive:	Let it be done

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====

ایڈیٹر اسٹیشن جماعت نهم

474

پاکستان کے نوجوان گرامر، کمپوزیشن

## EXERCISES FOR PRACTICE

### EXERCISE NO. 1

1. She writes a letter
2. We play football.
3. They buy beautiful books.
4. He will help us.
5. They have won the match
6. We are serving here these days.
7. Did you catch the thief?
8. They will have caught the thief.
9. I shall buy a ticket for myself.
10. He had called us names already.

### EXERCISE NO. 2

1. She hates him.
2. Had he posted those letter?
3. We were learning that poem by heart.
4. She has beaten us for nothing.
5. Strike off his name.
6. She gave me this pen yesterday.
7. Do not pay him anything.
8. We obey our parents .
9. The dog is eating bones.
10. Was he selling that car?

### EXERCISE NO. 3

1. We read the Holy Quran in the morning everyday
2. Pull the chain.
3. She was using my pen.
4. He will praise them

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====

انگریزی - 9<sup>ویں</sup> جماعت

4/5

پانکٹ اسے ون لرامر، لموزین

5. We shall not follow you.
6. Had she won the prize?
7. I did not spoil the show.
8. Was she knocking at the door?
9. Do not break these toys.
10. He is looking at us.

**EXERCISE NO. 4**

1. I have not put my camera on the table.
2. Are they taking the examination?
3. He does not like this house.
4. She was not telling a lie.
5. He will have pressed the button.
6. Do not drink cold water.
7. Strike the iron while it is hot.
8. Will she set my hair?
9. I was feeding my son.
10. She has not poisoned your dog.

**EXERCISE NO. 5**

1. He reads a book.
2. They played football.
3. He struck me on my face.
4. He leads a happy life.
5. Read the book aloud.
6. I threw a ball to him.
7. She killed a big rat.
8. The children laughed at the beggar.
9. Jamil is writing a letter.
10. We may not do this.

**EXERCISE NO. 6**

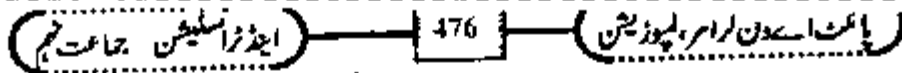
1. The fire burnt the house.
2. We shall forgive you.
3. I spoke to him yesterday.
4. Open the door.



=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



5. The driver stopped the engine.
6. The peon rang the bell.
7. The boy caught the ball.
8. He kept me waiting.
9. A dog has bitten the boy.
10. He has lost all his money.

**EXERCISE NO. 7**

1. Who has frightened the baby?
2. He will finish the work in a night.
3. The cat has drunk all the milk.
4. Ahmad cut down the tree.
5. The constable arrested the thief.
6. Ahsan opened the door.
7. We expected good news.
8. Who did this?
9. He is ploughing the field.
10. A stone struck him.

**EXERCISE NO. 8**

1. He gave me a rupee.
2. I have painted two pictures.
3. You may use my book.
4. He has given me a towel.
5. A book is read by him.
6. Football was played by them.
7. I was struck at my face by him.
8. A happy life is led by him.
9. Let the book be read aloud.
10. A ball was thrown to him by me.

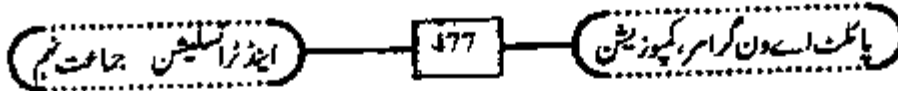
**EXERCISE NO. 9**

1. A big rat was killed by her.
2. The beggar was laughed at by the children.
3. A letter is being written by Jamil.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



4. This may not be done by us.
5. The house was burnt by the fire.
6. You will be forgiven by us.
7. He was spoken by-me yesterday.
8. Let the door be opened.
9. The engine was stopped by the driver.
10. The bell is rung by the peon.

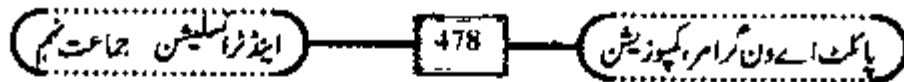
**EXERCISE NO. 10**

1. The ball was caught by the boy.
2. I was kept waiting by him.
3. The boy has been bitten by a dog.
4. All his money has been lost by him.
5. The work will be finished by him in a fortnight.
6. All the milk has been drunk by the cat.
7. Trees were cut down by Ahmad.
8. The thief was arrested by the constable.
9. The door was opened by Akmal
10. Good news is expected by us.

**EXERCISE NO. 11**

1. By whom was this done?
2. The field is being ploughed by him.
3. He was struck by a stone.
4. I was given a rupee by him.
5. The picture has been painted by me.
6. My book may be used by you.
7. A towel has been given by him.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



*Four Answers are given for each sentence in Passive Voice. Tick marks (✓) the correct one.*

**Set No.1**

- (i) *They are buying novels.*  
(a) Novels are bought by them.  
(b) Novels are being bought by them.  
(c) Novels are being buying by them.  
(d) Novels were buying by them.
- (ii) *Was he selling that car?*  
(a) Was that car sold by him?  
(b) Was that car being sold by him?  
(c) Was that car being sold by he?  
(d) Was that car being sell by her?
- (iii) *Pull the chain.*  
(a) The chain is pulled.  
(b) The chain was pulled.  
(c) Let the chain be pulled.  
(d) Let the chain being pulled.
- (iv) *She will not praise them.*  
(a) They will not being praised by her.  
(b) They will not have praised by her.  
(c) They will not have been praised by her.  
(d) They will not be praised by her.

**ANSWERS**

- (i) Novels are being bought by them  
(ii) Was that car being sold by him?  
(iii) Let the chain be pulled.  
(iv) They will not be praised by her.

**Set No.2**

- (i) *The boys are reading the newspaper.*  
(a) The news papers are read by the boys.  
(b) The newspapers read by the boys.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

(ایڈمز اسلشون جماعت 9) ————— 479 ————— (پاکستان کے نگران کچھڑیشن)

- (i) The newspapers are being read by the boys.  
(d) The newspapers were being read by the boys.
- (ii) *Strike off his name.*  
(a) Let his name be struck off.  
(b) Let his name struck off.  
(c) Let his name was struck off.  
(d) Let his name was being struck off.
- (iii) *The dog is not eating bones.*  
(a) Bones are not being eaten by the dog.  
(b) Bones are not eaten by the dog.  
(c) Bones are not be eaten by the dog.  
(d) Bones were not being eaten by the dog.
- (iv) *We obey our parents.*  
(a) Our parents are being obeyed by us.  
(b) Our parents are being obeyed by me.  
(c) Our parents were obeyed by us.  
(d) Our parents were being obeyed by us.

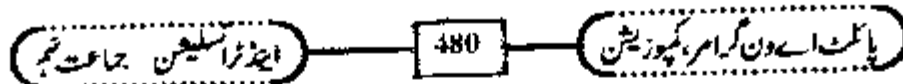
ANSWERS

- (i) The newspapers are being read by the boys.  
(ii) Let his name be struck off.  
(iii) Bones are not being eaten by the dog.  
(iv) Our parents are obeyed by us.

**Set No.3**

- (i) *I do not take my meals.*  
(a) My meals are not taken by me.  
(b) My meals is being taken by me.  
(c) My meals is not taken by me.  
(d) My meals is not being taken by me.
- (ii) *She hates him.*  
(a) He is hated by her.  
(b) He is being hated by her.  
(c) He was hated by her.  
(d) He was being hated by her.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



- (iii) *Were we learning our lesson?*  
(a) Were our lesson being learnt by us?  
(b) Was our lesson being learnt by us?  
(c) Is our lesson being learnt by us?  
(d) Has our lesson being learnt by us?
- (iv) *They have beaten us.*  
(a) We are beaten by them.  
(b) We had beaten by them.  
(c) We had been beaten by them  
(d) We have been beaten by them.

**ANSWERS**

- (i) My meals is not taken by me.  
(ii) He is hated by her  
(iii) Was our lesson being learnt by us.  
(iv) We have been beaten by them.

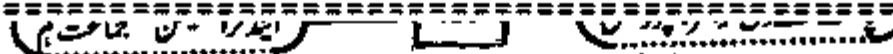
**Set No.4**

- (i) *They were making a noise.*  
(a) A noise was made by them.  
(b) A noise was being made by them.  
(c) A noise is being made by them.  
(d) A noise was being made by they.
- (ii) *Does she sing songs?*  
(a) Are songs sung by her?  
(b) Is song sung by her?  
(c) Are songs sung by she?  
(d) Are songs being sung by her?
- (iii) *I had not taken my breakfast.*  
(a) My breakfast had been taken by me.  
(b) My breakfast had being taken by me.  
(c) My breakfast had not been taken by me.  
(d) My breakfast had not being taken by me.
- (iv) *We caught the young baby birds.*  
(a) The young baby birds are caught by us.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



- (b) The young baby birds were caught by us.
- (c) The young baby birds were being caught by us.
- (d) The young baby birds are being caught by us.

**ANSWERS**

- (i) A noise was being made by them.
- (ii) Are songs sung by her?
- (iii) My breakfast had not been taken by me.
- (iv) The young baby birds were caught by us.

**Set No.5**

- (i) *The mason built the white house.*
  - (a) The white house is built by the mason.
  - (b) The white house was built by the mason.
  - (c) The white house is being built by the mason.
  - (d) The white house was being built by the mason.
- (ii) *Kamran wrote a letter.*
  - (a) A letter was written by Kamran.
  - (b) A letter is written by Kamran.
  - (c) A letter was being written by Kamran.
  - (d) A letter is being written by Kamran.
- (iii) *Did he open the door?*
  - (a) Is the door opened by him?
  - (b) Was the door opened by him?
  - (c) Has the door been opened by him?
  - (d) Was the door being opened by him?
- (iv) *He did not speak a few words.*
  - (a) A few words was not spoken by him.
  - (b) A few words are not spoken by him.
  - (c) A few words were not spoken by him.
  - (d) A few words were not being spoken by him

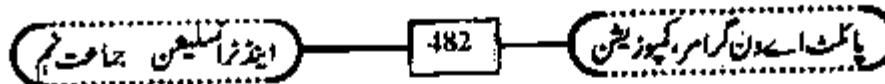
**ANSWERS**

- (i) The white house was built by the mason.
- (ii) A letter was written by Kamran.
- (iii) Was the door opened by him?
- (iv) A few words were not spoken by him.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



**Set No.6**

- (i) *The boy has beaten the dog.*  
(a) The dog has beaten by the boy.  
(b) The dog has beat by the boy.  
(c) The dog has been beaten by the boy.  
(d) The dog has being beaten by the boy.
- (ii) *You can do it.*  
(a) It can being done by you.  
(b) It can be done by you.  
(c) It cannot be done by you.  
(d) It could be done by you.
- (iii) *Will she darn her socks?*  
(a) Are her socks be darned by her?  
(b) Will her socks being darned by her?  
(c) Will her socks be darned by her?  
(d) Will her socks have been darned by her?
- (iv) *You have not done your duty.*  
(a) Your duty have not been done by you.  
(b) Your duty has been done by you.  
(c) Your duty has not being done by you.  
(d) Your duty has not been done by you.

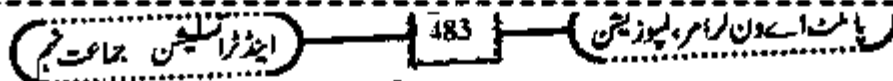
**ANSWERS**

- (i) The dog has been beaten by the boy.  
(ii) It can be done by you.  
(iii) Will her socks be darned by her?  
(iv) Your duty has not been done by you.

**Set No.7**

- (i) *The villagers have collected the leaves.*  
(a) The leaves have been collected by the villagers.  
(b) The leaves have being collected by the villagers.  
(c) The leaves have been being collected by the villagers.  
(d) The leaves were being collected by the villagers.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



(ii) *Do we offer prayers?*

- (a) Are prayers offered by us?
- (b) Is prayers offered by us?
- (c) Are prayers being offered by us?
- (d) Were prayers offered by us?

(iii) *He gave me a blow.*

- (a) A blow was given to me.
- (b) A blow was being given by him.
- (c) I was given a blow by him.
- (d) I was being given a blow by him.

(iv) *Ali does not clean his teeth.*

- (a) His teeth are cleaned by Ali.
- (b) His teeth are not cleaned by Ali.
- (c) His teeth were being cleaned by Ali.
- (d) His teeth are cleaned by Ali.

**ANSWERS**

- (i) The leaves have been collected by the villagers.
- (ii) Are prayers offered by us?
- (iii) A blow was given to me by him.
- (iv) His teeth are not cleaned by Ali.

**Set No.8**

(i) *She writes a letter.*

- (a) A letter was written by her.
- (b) A letter has been written by her.
- (c) A letter is being written by her.
- (d) A letter is written by her.

(ii) *They buy beautiful books.*

- (a) Beautiful books were bought by them.
- (b) Beautiful books were bought by they
- (c) Beautiful books are bought by them.
- (d) Beautiful books are bought by they.

(iii) *Have they won the match?*

- (a) Have the match been won by them?



ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



- (b) Have the match won by them?  
(c) Has the match been won by them?  
(d) Has the match been won by they?
- (iv) *Do not beat the dog.*  
(a) The dog is not beaten by you.  
(b) Let the dog is not beaten by you.  
(c) Let the dog not been beaten by you.  
(d) Let the dog be not beaten.

ANSWERS

- (i) A letter is written by her.  
(ii) Beautiful books are bought by them.  
(iii) Has the match been won by them?  
(iv) Let the dog be not beaten.

**Set No.9**

- (i) *Did you catch the thief?*  
(a) The thief was caught by you.  
(b) The thief was being caught by you.  
(c) Did the thief was caught by you?  
(d) Was the thief caught by you?
- (ii) *She writes a letter.*  
(a) A letter is written by her.  
(b) A letter is not written by her.  
(c) A letter is being written by her.  
(d) A letter has been written by her.
- (iii) *Do we play football?*  
(a) Are football played by us?  
(b) Is foot ball played by us?  
(c) Is football being played by us?  
(d) Was football played by us?
- (iv) *He will not help us.*  
(a) We are not helped by him.  
(b) We will not have helped him.  
(c) We will not helped by him.  
(d) We will not be helped by him?

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



ANSWERS

- (i) Was the thief caught by you?
- (ii) A letter is written by her.
- (iii) Is football played by us?
- (iv) We shall not be helped by him.

**Set No.10**

- (i) *Has he won the prize?*
  - (a) Is the prize won by him?
  - (b) Has the prize won by him?
  - (c) Has the prize been won by him?
  - (d) Has the prize being won by him?
- (ii) *I shall buy a ticket.*
  - (a) A ticket will be bought by me.
  - (b) A ticket will being bought by me.
  - (c) A ticket will have bought by me.
  - (d) A ticket will have been bought me.
- (iii) *Had he posted these letters?*
  - (a) Had these letters be posted by him?
  - (b) Had these letters been posted by him?
  - (c) Had these letters posted by him?
  - (d) Had these letters posted by he?
- (iv) *Do not have a cup of tea.*
  - (a) A cup have not been by you.
  - (b) Let a cup of tea be not have.
  - (c) Let not have a cup of tea.
  - (d) Let a cup be not have tea.

ANSWERS

- (i) Has the prize been won by him?
- (ii) A ticket will be bought by me.
- (iii) Had these letters been posted by him?
- (iv) Let a cup of tea be not have.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



**Set No.11**

- (i) *The baby is drinking milk.*  
(a) Milk is drunk by the baby.  
(b) Milk is being drunk by the baby.  
(c) Milk is not being drunk by the baby  
(d) Milk was drunk by the baby.
- (ii) *Do not break these toys.*  
(a) These toys are broken by you.  
(b) These toys are not broken by you.  
(c) Let these toys are not broken by you.  
(d) Let these toys be not broken.
- (iii) *He is looking at us.*  
(a) We are looked at by him.  
(b) We are being looked at by him.  
(c) We were looked at by him.  
(d) We were being looked at by him.
- (iv) *Will they catch the thief?*  
(a) Will the thief be caught by them?  
(b) Will the thief caught by them?  
(c) Will the thief being caught by them?  
(d) Shall the thief have been caught by them?

**ANSWERS**

- (i) Milk is being drunk by the baby.  
(ii) Let these toys be not broken.  
(iii) We are being looked at by him.  
(iv) Will the thief be caught by them?

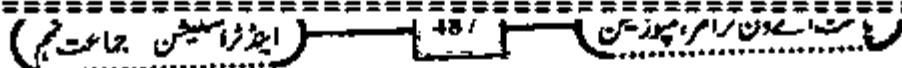
**Set No.12**

- (i) *I shall buy a ticket.*  
(a) A ticket will bring bought by me.  
(d) A ticket will bought by me.  
(a) A ticket will being bought by me.  
(d) A ticket will be bought by me.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



- (ii) *He will have pressed the button.*
- (a) The button will not be pressed by him.
  - (b) The button will have pressed by him.
  - (c) The button will have been pressed by him.
  - (d) The button will have been pressed by he.
- (iii) *He did not spoil the show.*
- (a) The show is not spoiled by him.
  - (b) The show was not spoiled by him.
  - (c) The show was not being spoiled by him.
  - (d) The show had not been spoiled by him.
- (iv) *Who is knocking at the door?*
- (a) The door is being knocked at by whom?
  - (b) By whom is the door being knocked at?
  - (c) By whom the door is being knocked at?
  - (d) By whom was the door being knocked at?

**ANSWERS**

- (i) A ticket will be bought by me.
- (ii) The button will have been pressed by him.
- (iii) The show was not spoiled by him.
- (iv) By whom is the door being knocked at?

**Set No.13**

- (i) *We may not do this.*
- (a) This may not be done by us.
  - (b) This may be not done by us.
  - (c) This may not being done by us.
  - (d) This might not done by us.
- (ii) *He does not like this house.*
- (a) This house was not liked by him.
  - (b) This house is not liked by him.
  - (c) This house is not being liked by him.
  - (d) This house has not been liked by him.
- (iii) *She was telling a lie.*
- (a) A lie was being told by her.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



- (b) A lie was told by her.  
(c) A lie was not told by her.  
(d) A lie is being told by her.
- (iv) *Do not drink cold water.*  
(a) Cold water is not drunk by you.  
(b) Cold water was not drunk by you.  
(c) Let cold water be not drunk.  
(d) Let cold water not be drunk.

ANSWERS

- (i) This may not be done by us.  
(ii) This house is not liked by him.  
(iii) A lie was being told by her.  
(iv) Let cold water be not drunk.

**Set No.14**

- (i) *I threw a ball.*  
(a) A ball is thrown by me.  
(b) A ball was thrown by me.  
(c) A ball is being thrown by me.  
(d) A ball was being thrown by me.
- (ii) *The fire will burn the house.*  
(a) The house will have burnt by fire.  
(b) The house will be burnt by the fire.  
(c) The house will have been burnt by the fire.  
(d) The house will be burnt by the fire.
- (iii) *Did the children laugh at the beggar?*  
(a) Did the beggar laughed at by the children?  
(b) Were the beggars laughed at by the children?  
(c) Was the beggar laughed at by the children?  
(d) Was the beggar being laughed at by the children?
- (iv) *We may not do this.*  
(a) We may not be done this.  
(b) This may not be done by us.  
(c) This may be not done by us.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



(d) This might not be done by us.

**ANSWERS**

- (i) A ball was thrown by me
- (ii) The house will be burnt by the fire.
- (iii) Was the beggar laughed at by the children?
- (iv) This may not be done by us.

**Set No.15**

- (i) *Jamil is writing a letter.*
  - (a) A letter is written by Jamil.
  - (b) A letter has written by Jamil.
  - (c) A letter is being written by Jamil.
  - (d) A letter was written by Jamil.
- (ii) *The driver stopped the engine.*
  - (a) The engine is stopped by the driver.
  - (b) Is the engine stopped by the driver?
  - (c) The engine was stopped by the driver.
  - (d) The engine was being stopped by the driver
- (iii) *Did she kill a big rat?*
  - (a) Is a big rat killed by her?
  - (b) Was a big rat killed by her?
  - (c) Was a big rat be killed by her?
  - (d) Was a big rat being killed her?
- (iv) *Jamil is writing a drama.*
  - (a) A drama is written by Jamil.
  - (b) A drama is being wrote by Jamil.
  - (c) A drama is being written by Jamil.
  - (d) A drama was being written by Jamil.

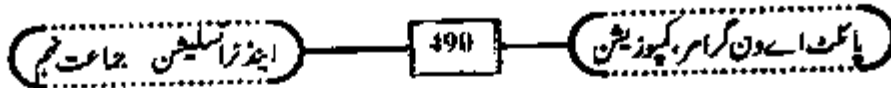
**ANSWERS**

- (i) A letter is being written by Jamil.
- (ii) The engine was stopped by the driver
- (iii) Was a big rat killed by her?
- (iv) A drama is being written by Jamil.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



**Set No.16**

- (i) *You are playing piano.*  
(a) Piano are played by you.  
(b) Piano is played by you.  
(c) Piano has been played by you.  
(d) Piano is being played by you.
- (ii) *Open the door.*  
(a) The door is opened.  
(b) The door is to be opened.  
(c) Let the door be opened.  
(d) Let the door be opened by you.
- (iii) *The peon rang the bell.*  
(a) Let the bell be rung by the peon.  
(b) The bell was rung by the peon.  
(c) The bell was rung by the peon.  
(d) The bell is rung by the peon.
- (iv) *A dog has bitten the boy.*  
(a) The boy was bitten by a dog.  
(b) The boy has been bitten by the dog.  
(c) The boy has bitten by the dog.  
(d) The boy has bitten by the dog.

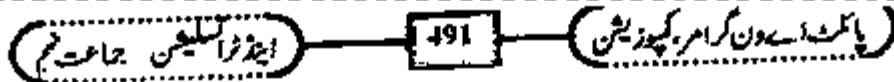
**ANSWERS**

- (i) Piano is being played by you.  
(ii) Let the door be opened.  
(iii) The bell was rung by the peon.  
(iv) The boy has been bitten by the dog.

**Set No.17**

- (i) *The children laughed at the poor.*  
(a) The poor is laughed at by the children.  
(b) The poor was laughed at by the children.  
(c) The poor were laughed by the children.  
(d) The poor were being laughed at by the children.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



- (ii) *He has lost all his money.*  
(a) All his money has lost by him.  
(b) All his money has been lost by him.  
(c) All his money will has lost by him.  
(d) All his money will have been lost by him.
- (iii) *He will finish the work.*  
(a) The work will have finished by him.  
(b) The work will have been finished by him.  
(c) The work will be finished by him.  
(d) The work has been finished by him.
- (iv) *Who frightened the baby?*  
(a) The baby was frightened by whom?  
(b) The baby was being frightened by whom?  
(c) By whom was the baby being frightened?  
(d) By whom was the baby frightened?

**ANSWERS**

- (i) The poor were laughed at by the children.  
(ii) All his money has been lost by him.  
(iii) The work will be finished by him.  
(iv) By whom was the baby frightened?

**Set No.18**

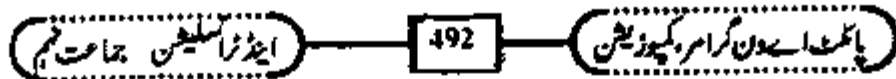
- (i) *Open the door.*  
(a) The door is opened.  
(b) The door was opened.  
(c) Let the door be opened.  
(d) Let the door being opened.
- (ii) *Will she set my hair?*  
(a) Is my hair set by her?  
(b) Shall my hair set by her?  
(c) Will my hair set by her?  
(d) Will my hair be set by her?
- (iii) *He kept me waiting.*  
(a) Waiting me was kept by him.



=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



- (b) I was waiting kept by him.  
(c) I was kept waiting by him.  
(d) I was being kept waited by him.
- (iv) *Learn this lesson.*  
(a) Let this lesson be learnt by you.  
(b) Let this lesson be learnt to you.  
(c) Let this lesson be learnt.  
(d) Let this lesson being learnt.

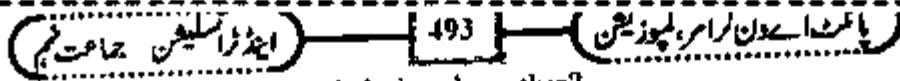
ANSWERS

- (i) Let the door be opened.  
(ii) Will my hair be set by her?  
(iii) I was kept waiting by him.  
(iv) Let this lesson be learnt.

**Set No.19**

- (i) *The driver stopped the engine.*  
(a) The engine is stopped by the driver.  
(b) The engine was stopped by the driver.  
(c) The engine was being stopped by the driver.  
(d) The engine is being stopped by the driver
- (ii) *Ahmad cut down the tree.*  
(a) The tree is cut down by Ahmad.  
(b) The tree was not down by Ahmad.  
(c) The tree will be cut down by Ahmad.  
(d) The tree will being cut down by Ahmad.
- (iii) *The constable will arrest the thief.*  
(a) The thief will be arrested by the constable.  
(b) The thief will have arrested by the constable.  
(c) The thief will have been arrested by the constable.  
(d) The thief will being arrested by the constable.
- (iv) *Who did this?*  
(a) This was done by whom?  
(b) By whom was this done?  
(c) By whom is done this?

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



(d) By whom is being done this?

ANSWERS

- (i) The engine was stopped by the driver.
- (ii) The tree was cut down by Ahmad.
- (iii) The thief will be arrested by the constable.
- (iv) By whom was this done?

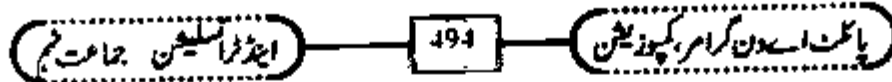
**Set No.20**

- (i) *The dog has bitten the boy.*
  - (a) The dog has bitten by boy.
  - (b) The boy has bitten by the dog.
  - (c) The boy has bitten the dog.
  - (d) The boy has been bitten by the dog.
- (ii) *He is ploughing the fields.*
  - (a) The fields are ploughed by him.
  - (b) The fields are being ploughed by him.
  - (c) The fields were being ploughed by him.
  - (d) The field are being ploughed by he.
- (iii) *Do it.*
  - (a) It is done by you.
  - (b) It is being done by you
  - (c) Let it be done
  - (d) Let it not be done.
- (iv) *The cat has drunk all the milk.*
  - (a) Al the milk has drunk by the cat.
  - (b) All the milk has been drunk by the cat.
  - (c) All the milk will have been drunk by the cat.
  - (d) Al the milk was drunk by the cat.

ANSWERS

- (i) The boy has been bitten by the dog.
- (ii) The fields are being ploughed by him.
- (iii) Let it be done.
- (iv) All the milk has been drunk by the cat.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



**Set No.21**

- (i) *I shall take the round of the fields.*  
(a) The round shall be taken by me of the fields  
(b) The round of the fields will be taken by me.  
(c) The round of the fields will have taken by me.  
(d) The round of the fields will have been taken by me.
- (ii) *Wash the clothes.*  
(a) Let the clothes be washed.  
(b) Let the clothes be wash by you.  
(c) Let the clothes be washed by you  
(d) Let the clothes be washed by us.
- (iii) *She was using green pen.*  
(a) Green pen is used by her  
(b) Green pen is being used by her.  
(c) Green pen was being used by her.  
(d) Green pen was used by her.
- (iv) *A stone struck him.*  
(a) He was striked by a stone.  
(b) He was being striked by a stone.  
(c) He was struck of hy a stone.  
(d) He was truck by a stone.

**ANSWERS**

- (i) The round of the fields will be taken by me.  
(ii) Let the clothes be washed.  
(iii) Green pen was being used by her.  
(iv) He was struck by a stone.

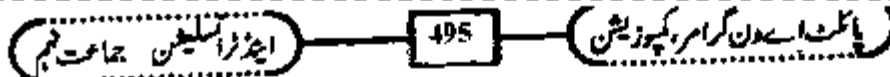
**Set No.22**

- (i) *Ali cleans his teeth.*  
(a) Teeth is cleaned by Ali.  
(b) Teeth are cleaned by Ali.  
(c) His teeth are cleaned by Ali.  
(d) His teeth are being cleaned by Ali.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



- (ii) *They are buying novels.*  
(a) Novels are bought by them.  
(b) Novels are being bought by them.  
(c) Novels are being bought by they.  
(d) Novels were buying by them.
- (iii) *She has not beaten the dog.*  
(a) The dog has not been beat by her.  
(b) The dog has been beaten by her.  
(c) The dog has been beaten by her.  
(d) The dog has not been beaten by her.
- (iv) *We shall have killed the snake.*  
(a) The snake shall have been killed by us.  
(b) The snake shall have killed by us.  
(c) The snake have killed by us.  
(d) The snake will have been killed by us.

ANSWERS

- (i) His teeth are cleaned by Ali.  
(ii) Novels are being brought by them.  
(iii) The dog has not been beaten by her.  
(iv) The snake will have been killed by us.

**Set No.23**

- (i) *Fly kites.*  
(a) Kites is flown.  
(b) Kites are being flown.  
(c) Kites are flown  
(d) Kites are flown by you.
- (ii) *The father likes games.*  
(a) Games are being liked by the father.  
(b) Games have liked by the father.  
(c) Games are liked by the father.  
(d) Games were liked by the father.
- (iii) *She has read the novels.*  
(a) The novels are read by her.

=====

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)

=====



- (b) The novels have been read by her.  
(c) The novels are being read by her.  
(d) The novels have read by her.
- (iv) *Open your books.*  
(a) Let your books opened.  
(b) Let you books have been opened.  
(c) Let your books be opened by you.  
(d) Let your books be opened.

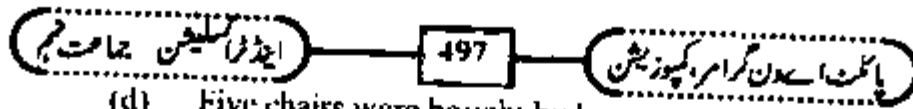
**ANSWERS**

- (i) Kites are flown.  
(ii) Games are liked by the father.  
(iii) The novels have been read by her.  
(iv) Let your books be opened.

**Set No.24**

- (i) *The mother loves her children.*  
(a) Her children are loved by the mother.  
(b) Her children will beloved by the mother.  
(c) Her children are being loved by the mother.  
(d) Her children were loved by the mother.
- (ii) *Who is beating the dog?*  
(a) The dog is being beaten by whom?  
(b) The dog is beating by whom?  
(c) By whom is the dog being beaten?  
(d) By whom is beating the dog?
- (iii) *They borrow the books.*  
(a) The books are borrowed by them.  
(b) The books are being borrowed by them.  
(c) The books have been borrowed by them.  
(d) The books have borrowed by them.
- (iv) *She bought five chairs.*  
(a) Five chairs had been bought by her  
(b) Five chairs were being bought by her.  
(c) Five chairs are bought by her.

ENGLISH FOR 9<sup>TH</sup> CLASS (ACTIVE / PASSIVE VOICES)



(d) Five chairs were bought by her.

ANSWERS

- (i) Her children are loved by the mother
- (ii) By whom is the dog being beaten?
- (iii) The books are borrowed by them.
- (iv) Five chairs were bought by her.

**Set No.25**

- (i) *We shall have killed the snake.*
  - (a) The snake will be killed by us.
  - (b) The snake will have killed by us.
  - (c) The snake will have been killed by us.
  - (d) The snake will being killed by us.
- (ii) *Send him home.*
  - (a) Let him sent home.
  - (b) Let him be sent home.
  - (c) Let he be sent home.
  - (d) Let him be sent to home
- (iii) *We shall buy a new book.*
  - (a) A new book will be bought by us.
  - (b) A new book will have bought by us.
  - (c) A new book will have been bought by us.
  - (d) A new book will be bought by us
- (iv) *My watch keeps correct time.*
  - (a) Correct time was kept by my watch
  - (b) Correct time is being kept by my watch
  - (c) Correct time was being kept by my watch.
  - (d) Correct time is kept by my watch

ANSWERS

- (i) The snake will have been killed by us.
- (ii) Let him be sent home.
- (iii) A new book will be bought by us.
- (iv) Correct time is kept by my watch.

